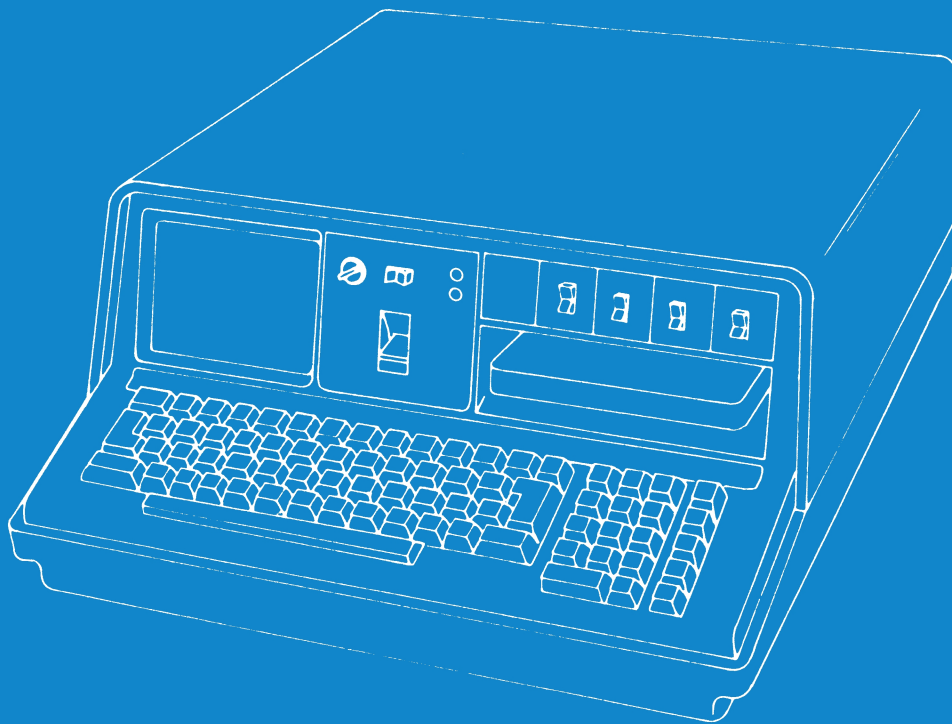




IBM 5110
Computer
Maintenance Information Manual

5110



IBM 5110
Computer
Maintenance Information Manual

Preface

This maintenance information manual, SY31-0550 is intended to be used for servicing the 5110. Service personnel using this manual are assumed to have completed the 5110 training course.

To service the 5110, use this manual with the MAPs (maintenance analysis procedures), SY31-0553 and the 5110 Logic Manual, SY31-0552. It is important that you begin your call with the Start MAP that leads you to other MAPs and eventually to the failing FRU (field-replaceable unit).

Second Edition (June 1978)

This is a major revision of, and obsoletes, SY31-0550-0, and Technical Newsletters SN31-6219 and SN31-6224. This publication should be reviewed in its entirety.

Changes are periodically made to the information herein; before using this publication in connection with the operation of IBM systems, be sure you have the latest edition and any technical newsletters.

Use this publication only as an aid in servicing the IBM 5110 system.

Publications are not stocked at the address below. Requests for copies of IBM publications and for technical information about the system should be made to your IBM representative or to the branch office serving your locality.

This publication could contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Use the Reader's Comment Form at the back of this publication to make comments about this publication. If the form has been removed, address your comments to IBM Corporation, Publications, Department 245, Rochester, Minnesota 55901. IBM may use and distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Contents

USING THE MAINTENANCE LIBRARY	1-1
MAINTENANCE	2-1
THEORY	3-1
DIAGNOSTICS AIDS	4-1
APPENDIX A. Installation Procedures	A-1
APPENDIX B. Tools and Test Equipment	B-1
APPENDIX C. Numbering Systems	C-1
APPENDIX D. Glossary	D-1
INDEX	X-1

Using The
Maint Library

Maintenance

Theory

Diagnostic
Aids

Appendix A

Appendix B

Appendix C

Appendix D

Index

)

)

)

)

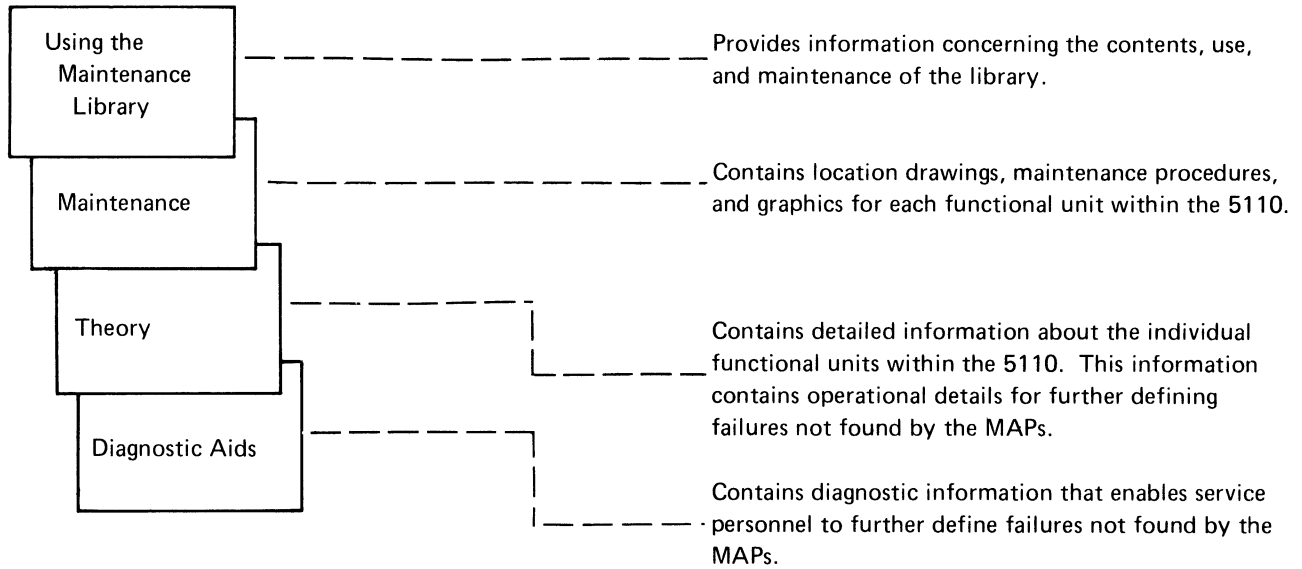
)

)

)

How This Manual Is Organized

This manual contains four major sections:



This manual contains the following appendixes:

- Installation Procedures
- Tools and Test Equipment
- Numbering Systems
- Glossary

Related Publications

The operating procedures for the 5110 are found in the following manuals:

IBM 5110 System BASIC Introduction, SA21-9306

IBM 5110 System APL Introduction, SA21-9301

Information about the attachable features is located in the following manuals:

IBM 5103 Printer Maintenance Information Manual, SY31-0414

IBM 5114 Diskette Unit Maintenance Information Manual, SY31-0551

IBM 5110 Serial I/O Adapter Feature Maintenance Information Manual, SY31-0555

IBM 5110 Parallel I/O Adapter Feature Maintenance Information Manual, SY31-0556

IBM 5110 Asynchronous Communications Feature Maintenance Information Manual, SY31-0557

IBM 5110 Binary Synchronous Communications Feature Maintenance Information Manual, SY31-0558

The logic diagrams for the 5110, 5114, 5103 Printer, and other attachable features are located in the *5110 Logic Manual, SY31-0552*.

CE SAFETY PRACTICES

All Customer Engineers are expected to take every safety precaution possible and observe the following safety practices while maintaining IBM equipment:

1. You should not work alone under hazardous conditions or around equipment with dangerous voltage. Always advise your manager if you **MUST** work alone.
2. Remove all power, ac and dc, when removing or assembling major components, working in immediate areas of power supplies, performing mechanical inspection of power supplies, or installing changes in machine circuitry.
3. After turning off wall box power switch, lock it in the Off position or tag it with a "Do Not Operate" tag, Form 229-1266. Pull power supply cord whenever possible.
4. When it is absolutely necessary to work on equipment having exposed operating mechanical parts or exposed live electrical circuitry anywhere in the machine, observe the following precautions:
 - a. Another person familiar with power off controls must be in immediate vicinity.
 - b. Do not wear rings, wrist watches, chains, bracelets, or metal cuff links.
 - c. Use only insulated pliers and screwdrivers.
 - d. Keep one hand in pocket.
 - e. When using test instruments, be certain that controls are set correctly and that insulated probes of proper capacity are used.
 - f. Avoid contacting ground potential (metal floor strips, machine frames, etc.). Use suitable rubber mats, purchased locally if necessary.
5. Wear safety glasses when:
 - a. Using a hammer to drive pins, riveting, staking, etc.
 - b. Power or hand drilling, reaming, grinding, etc.
 - c. Using spring hooks, attaching springs.
 - d. Soldering, wire cutting, removing steel bands.
 - e. Cleaning parts with solvents, sprays, cleaners, chemicals, etc.
 - f. Performing any other work that may be hazardous to your eyes. **REMEMBER — THEY ARE YOUR EYES.**
6. Follow special safety instructions when performing specialized tasks, such as handling cathode ray tubes and extremely high voltages. These instructions are outlined in CEMs and the safety portion of the maintenance manuals.
7. Do not use solvents, chemicals, greases, or oils that have not been approved by IBM.
8. Avoid using tools or test equipment that have not been approved by IBM.
9. Replace worn or broken tools and test equipment.
10. Lift by standing or pushing up with stronger leg muscles — this takes strain off back muscles. Do not lift any equipment or parts weighing over 60 pounds.
11. After maintenance, restore all safety devices, such as guards, shields, signs, and grounding wires.
12. Each Customer Engineer is responsible to be certain that no action on his part renders products unsafe or exposes customer personnel to hazards.
13. Place removed machine covers in a safe out-of-the-way place where no one can trip over them.
14. Ensure that all machine covers are in place before returning machine to customer.
15. Always place CE tool kit away from walk areas where no one can trip over it; for example, under desk or table.

16. Avoid touching moving mechanical parts when lubricating, checking for play, etc.
17. When using stroboscope, do not touch ANYTHING it may be moving.
18. Avoid wearing loose clothing that may be caught in machinery. Shirt sleeves must be left buttoned or rolled above the elbow.
19. Ties must be tucked in shirt or have a tie clasp (preferably nonconductive) approximately 3 inches from end. Tie chains are not recommended.
20. Before starting equipment, make certain fellow CEs and customer personnel are not in a hazardous position.
21. Maintain good housekeeping in area of machine while performing and after completing maintenance.

Knowing safety rules is not enough.

An unsafe act will inevitably lead to an accident.

Use good judgment - eliminate unsafe acts.

ARTIFICIAL RESPIRATION

General Considerations

1. Start Immediately — Seconds Count
Do not move victim unless absolutely necessary to remove from danger. Do not wait or look for help or stop to loosen clothing, warm the victim, or apply stimulants.
2. Check Mouth for Obstructions
Remove foreign objects. Pull tongue forward.
3. Loosen Clothing — Keep Victim Warm
Take care of these items after victim is breathing by himself or when help is available.
4. Remain in Position
After victim revives, be ready to resume respiration if necessary.
5. Call a Doctor
Have someone summon medical aid.
6. Don't Give Up
Continue without interruption until victim is breathing without help or is certainly dead.

Rescue Breathing for Adults

1. Place victim on his back immediately.
2. Clear throat of water, food, or foreign matter.
3. Tilt head back to open air passage.
4. Lift jaw up to keep tongue out of air passage.
5. Pinch nostrils to prevent air leakage when you blow.
6. Blow until you see chest rise.
7. Remove your lips and allow lungs to empty.
8. Listen for snoring and gurglings — signs of throat obstruction.
9. Repeat mouth to mouth breathing 10-20 times a minute. Continue rescue breathing until victim breathes for himself.



Thumb and finger positions



Final mouth-to-mouth position

)

)

)

)

)

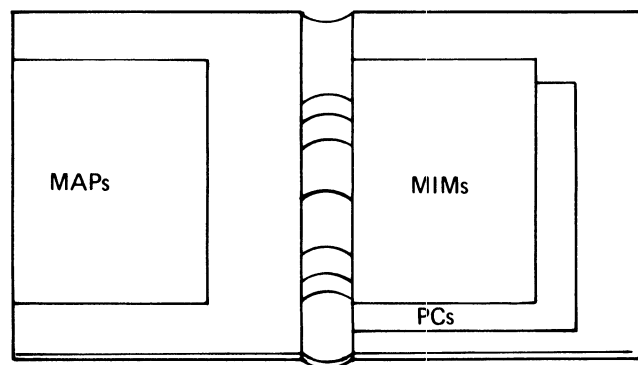
)

)

5110 MAINTENANCE LIBRARY	1-2
IBM 5110 Computing System Publications	1-3
Maintenance Library Contents	1-5
MAPs	1-6
MAP Organization	1-7
Using the MAPs	1-8
MAP Example	1-9
MAINTENANCE INFORMATION MANUAL	1-11
Maintenance	1-11
Theory	1-11
Diagnostic Aids	1-11
Appendixes	1-11
Index	1-11

5110 Maintenance Library

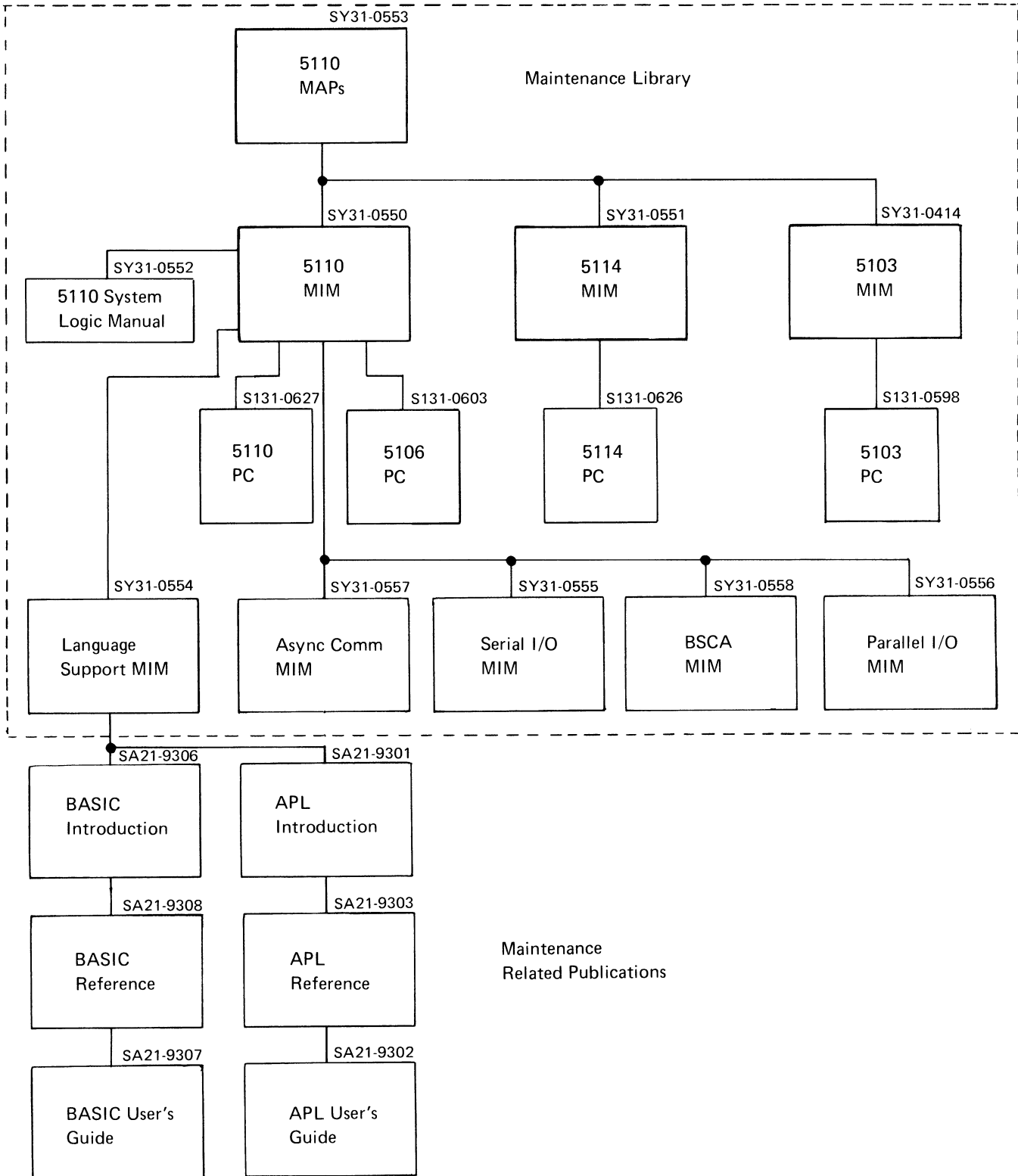
The 5110 maintenance library (MLM) consists of maintenance analysis procedures (MAPs), maintenance information manuals (MIMs), parts catalogs (PCs), and diagnostic tools. These publications and diagnostic tools are all contained in a single binder.



The diagnostic tools contained in the 5110 MLM are:

- Diagnostic tape cartridge
- Diagnostic diskette
- Logic board jumpers
- Wrap connectors
- Cartridge stop gauge

The following chart shows the relationship between the publications contained in the maintenance library and some other related publications. The related publications contain the operating procedures and language information (*APL—A Programming Language, BASIC—Beginners All-Purpose Symbolic Instruction Code*) for the 5110.



MAPs and MIMs are updated, as necessary, to provide the latest information for diagnosing 5110 problems. Updates to these documents are made via technical newsletters (TNLs) or periodic revisions. It is important that the MAPs and MIMs be at compatible levels. Never mix publications from system to system; always use the publications shipped with the system.

The contents of the entire 5110 maintenance library are shown in the following chart. Notice that the chart lists the topics alphabetically. The numbers or letters to the right of the topics indicate the section or appendix containing the information. Look at the column heading at the top of the chart to determine the publication that contains the information.

MAINTENANCE LIBRARY CONTENTS

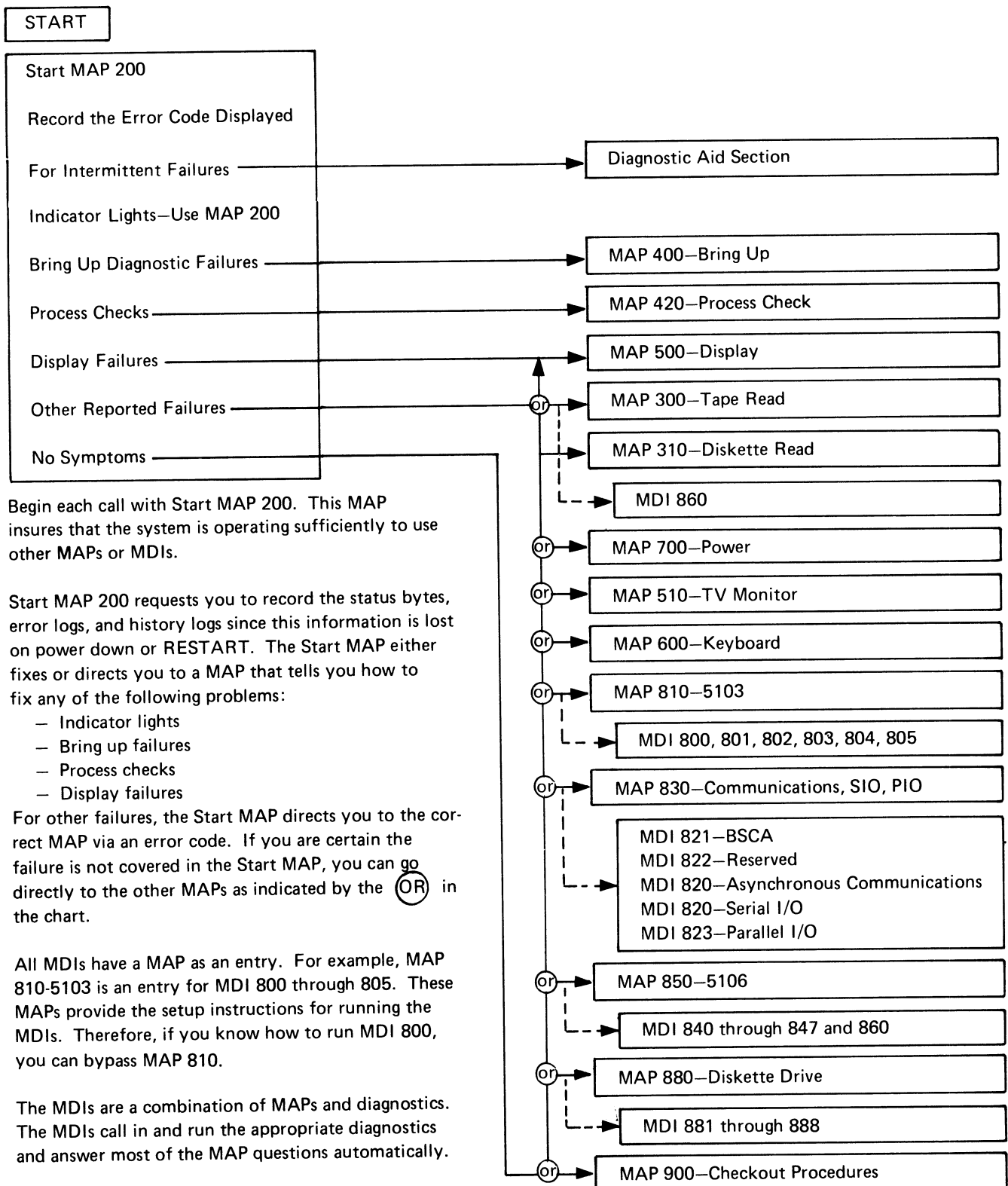
	Publication/Section Number									
	MAPs SY31-0553	5110 SY31-0550	5114 SY31-0551	5103 Printer SY31-0414	Asynchronous Comm SY31-0557	Binary Synchronous SY31-0558	Serial I/O SY31-0555	Parallel I/O SY31-0556	Language Support SY31-0554	5110 Logic SY31-0552
Circuits										X
Communications										
Asynchronous					X					
Binary Synchronous						X				
Character Code Chart								A		
Diagnostic Aids		4			X	X	X	X		
Glossary		D	C	D	X	X	X	X		
General Logic Probe		B								
Installation Procedures		A	A	A						
Logic Card Part Numbers	050									
Maintenance		2	2	1						
MAPs										
Bring Up	400									
Cable Checkout	210									
Communications	830									
Diskette Unit	880									
Display	500									
Keyboard	600									
Machine Checkout	900									
Parallel I/O	830									
Power	700									
Process Check	420									
Serial I/O	830									
Start	200									
Tape Read	300									
Diskette Read	310									
TV Monitor	510									
5103 Printer	810									
5106 Auxiliary Tape	850									
Numbering Systems		C								
Print Character Information				B						
Preventive Maintenance				C						
Theory		3	3	3	X	X	X	X		
Using the Maintenance Library	100	1	1							

MAPs

The MAPs guide you through the service call using step-by-step procedures that require you to follow trace lines when responding to questions or when leaving or entering a page. The MAPs use a logical approach for isolating the possible causes of machine problems and point you to that part of the 5110 that requires adjustment or replacement.

Two types of MAPs are used in the 5110 maintenance library. First, there are the hard-copy (printed) MAPs within the MLM binder. These MAPs are contained in a separate removable binder. The second type of MAP is the MDI (MAP diagnostic integration). These MAPs are located on the diagnostic tape/diskette and are shown on the display screen. The system automatically pages through the MAPs when you respond to the questions on the display.

MAP ORGANIZATION



Begin each call with Start MAP 200. This MAP insures that the system is operating sufficiently to use other MAPs or MDIs.

Start MAP 200 requests you to record the status bytes, error logs, and history logs since this information is lost on power down or RESTART. The Start MAP either fixes or directs you to a MAP that tells you how to fix any of the following problems:

- Indicator lights
- Bring up failures
- Process checks
- Display failures

For other failures, the Start MAP directs you to the correct MAP via an error code. If you are certain the failure is not covered in the Start MAP, you can go directly to the other MAPs as indicated by the **OR** in the chart.

All MDIs have a MAP as an entry. For example, MAP 810-5103 is an entry for MDI 800 through 805. These MAPs provide the setup instructions for running the MDIs. Therefore, if you know how to run MDI 800, you can bypass MAP 810.

The MDIs are a combination of MAPs and diagnostics. The MDIs call in and run the appropriate diagnostics and answer most of the MAP questions automatically.

The procedures for diagnosing intermittent failures contain a more detailed description of what part of the system each MDI checks.

USING THE MAPS

When using the MAPs, you must:

READ CAREFULLY. The MAPs can help you find the problem only if you follow instructions and answer questions accurately.

FOLLOW THE SEQUENCE. Proceed step-by-step at all times. At times, the MAP instructions might seem irrelevant. However, they can be important in determining the correct error indications.

FOLLOW INSTRUCTIONS. Instructions must be carried out exactly in the order given. Questions are based on instructions immediately preceding the questions. Do not change the conditions established by the instructions before answering the questions. Do not press the RESTART switch until you are told to do so in the MAPs.

When you are asked to probe a line in the MAPs, the line name and its active level are given. For example:

- Probe H2-G06 (- machine check).

The - (minus) in front of machine check indicates that this line is active at a down level.

MAP EXAMPLE

MAP name and number

PROCESS CHECK MAP 0420

Entry and exit points—show all entry and exit points to and from this MAP.

PAGE 1 OF 75

ENTRY POINTS

EXIT POINTS

FROM	ENTER THIS MAP		
MAP NUMBER	ENTRY POINT	PAGE NUMBER	STEP NUMBER
0200	A	1	001
0300	A	1	001
0600	A	1	001
0810	A	1	001
0830	A	1	001
0850	A	1	001
0900	A	1	001
830C	A	1	001

EXIT THIS MAP		TO	
PAGE NUMBER	STEP NUMBER	MAP NUMBER	ENTRY POINT
5	044	0400	A
18	218	0400	A
75	828	0500	A

001

Step number

(Entry Point A)

Entry point—indicates a possible starting point in this MAP. It is usually referenced from a step within a MAP.

Is the PROCESS CHECK light on?

Y N

Y=yes, N=no

002

Can you create the PROCESS CHECK?

Y N

003

The MAPs depend on having the PROCESS CHECK on the machine or being able to create the PROCESS CHECK. Gather and record all available information pertaining to the PROCESS CHECK. Advise the customer that if the PROCESS CHECK appears again, to leave the machine in the failing condition until you arrive.

004

Is the PROCESS CHECK intermittent?

Y N

Off-page reference—identifies the page and trace on which this MAP leg continues. The 2 indicates that this leg continues on page 2. The C indicates that this leg continues at trace C.

2 2 2
A B C

MAP EXAMPLE (continued)

PROCESS CHECK MAP

A B C
1 1 1

PAGE 2 OF 75

005

Create the PROCESS CHECK.

Did the PROCESS CHECK come on as a result of pressing RESTART or powering on the 5110?

Y N

006

We will assume that the PROCESS CHECK comes on as a result of running a job.

Go to Step 010.

Entry Point H.

007

We will use the RESTART condition to create the PROCESS CHECK.

Go To Map 0400, Entry Point A.

008

Create the PROCESS CHECK
Go to the INTERMITTENT FAILURE CHART
in the 5110 SERVICE AIDS.

009

Is the PROCESS CHECK intermittent?

Y N

010

(Entry Point H)

Bad RESTART switch.
Check/replace Z3 (display and control panel)
cable (see MAP 0210 and MIM 210, 241).

Is the display blank or dark?

Y N

011

Are there any devices attached to the
5110 I/O interface port? (see MIM
271)

Y N

7 7 1
5 5 8
D E F G

On-page reference—indicates the trace and page from which this MAP leg came. The 1 indicates that this leg came from page 1. The C indicates that this leg came from trace C.

Internal exit point—indicates the page, step, and entry point to go to within this MAP.

External exit point—indicates the MAP and entry point to go to.

Instruction—establishes conditions for answering the next question.

Question—answer either yes or no. Continue from your answer to the next question or instruction.

Action—possible fixes for the failure. Replace, repair, or adjust in the order given. (Check/replace means to check first, then replace if defective.)

Reference number—refers to a location graphic, maintenance procedure, chart, or other pertinent information in the maintenance section.

On-page reference—indicates the trace on this page from which this leg of the MAP continues.

Maintenance Information Manual

The information contained in this manual is to be used as reference material when you are diagnosing machine failures. The maintenance information manual consists of location drawings, maintenance procedures, diagnostic aids, and theory. An appendix provides information on installation, tools and test equipment, and numbering systems.

The format for page numbering is XXX-YYY.Z; XXX indicates the section number, YYY indicates the page number, and Z (although not normally used) is used to number newly added pages when it is not feasible to renumber previously numbered pages.

Referencing techniques used within the maintenance information manual are as follows:

MAP three-digit references

Page-to-page

On-page

MAP three-digit reference numbers are assigned to location drawings and maintenance procedures that are referred to in the MAPs and MDIs. For example, 230 refers to the tape control card pin assignments. Page-to-page or references within a section refer to the specific page containing the information. For example, see page 2-16. Examples of references include the following: this page, see below, etc, or for graphics with callouts, to the specific callout.

MAINTENANCE

This section consists of location drawings and maintenance procedures used in repairing or replacing FRUs. The location drawings are of two types: an overall 5110 reference drawing showing the major functional units, and detail location drawings showing the FRUs within a functional unit. Maintenance procedures consist of service checks, removals, replacements, and adjustment procedures. All procedures and drawings have three digit reference numbers assigned to them.

THEORY

The theory section contains descriptions of the 5110 functional units and features. These descriptions are preceded by a system overview that gives you a general picture of the 5110 overall operation and explains the relationship of each function or feature to the overall operation.

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS

Diagnostic program descriptions, procedures explaining how to use them, and the options available when the programs are in control are found in this section. MDI information for the printer, diskette unit, communications, auxiliary tape, and tape write functions are also located here. To further aid you in diagnosing machine failures, a list of halt codes and error conditions is included in this section. An intermittent failures procedure is provided to help you determine the cause of intermittent failures.

APPENDIXES

Several appendixes are provided for your use in servicing the 5110. One appendix contains the installation procedures for the 5110 and the 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit. Another contains the tools and test equipment. The numbering systems used on the 5110 are also covered in an appendix. A Glossary containing definitions of uncommon terms and abbreviations used within the MIM and MAPs is also in an appendix.

INDEX

The index is a detailed listing of all topics discussed within the maintenance information manual.

)

)

)

)

)

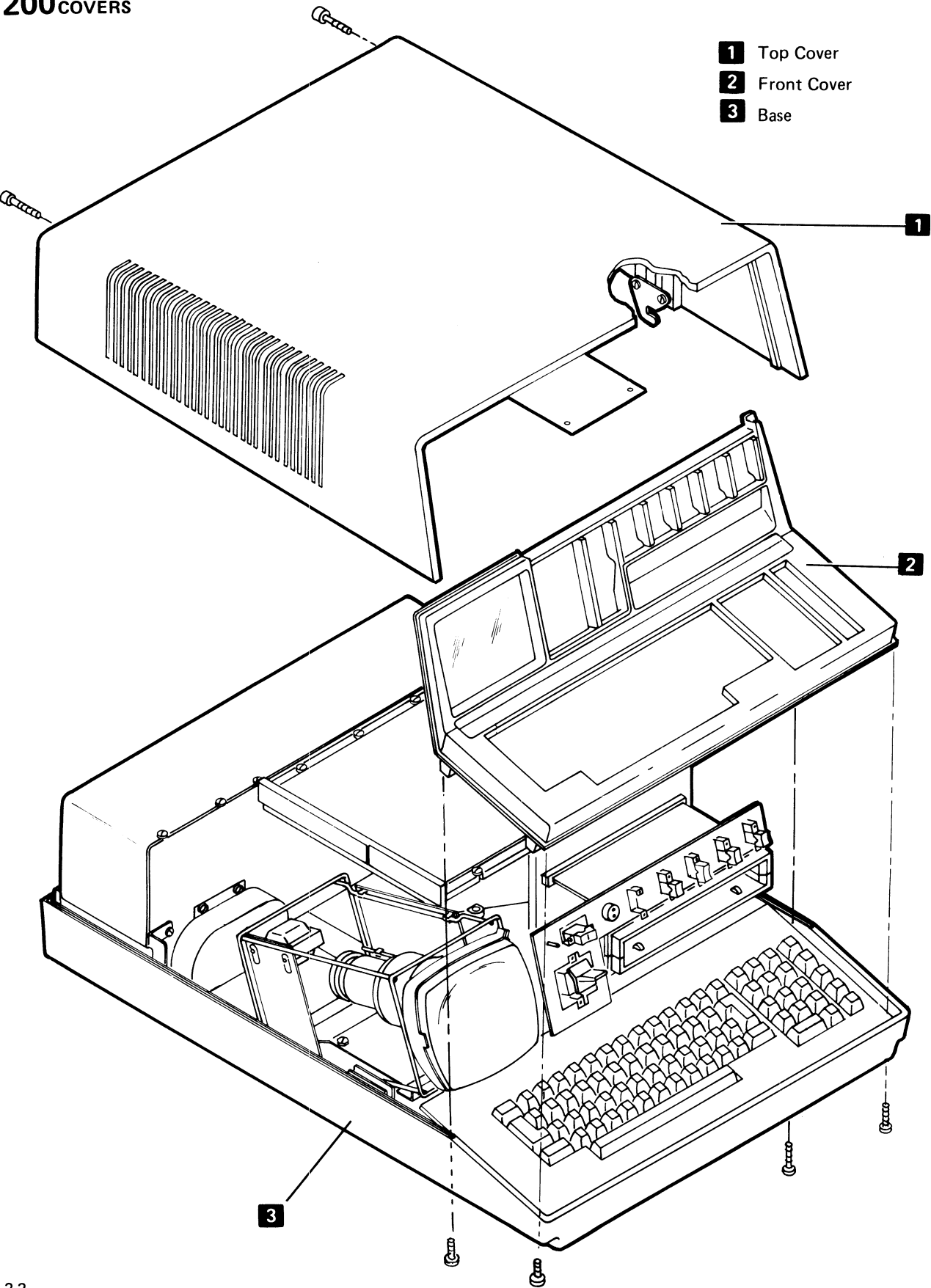
)

)

LOCATIONS	2-2	Centering	2-36
200 Covers	2-2	Horizontal	2-37
201 5110 Functional Units	2-3	Vertical	2-37
202 5110 Functional Units	2-5	248 Display—Z3 Socket Pin Assignments	2-38
203 Tape Unit	2-6	249 Display and Control Panel Cable	2-39
204 Display	2-7	KEYBOARD	2-40
205 Keyboard and Control Panel	2-8	250 Key Codes	2-40
206 Keyboard	2-9	251 Keyboard	2-41
207 AC Box	2-10	Removal	2-41
208 Power Supply	2-11	Disassembly	2-41
209 A1 Board (card side)	2-12	Cleaning	2-41
210 Card Jumpers	2-13	252 Spacebar	2-42
211 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit	2-15	Removal	2-42
TAPE	2-17	Installation	2-42
220 Jackshaft Housing	2-17	253 Key Module	2-42
Service Check	2-17	Removal	2-42
Adjustment	2-17	Installation	2-42
221 Forward and Reverse Select Magnets	2-19	254 Flyplate Replacement	2-43
Service Check	2-19	255 Keyboard—Z4 Socket Pin Assignments	2-44
Adjustment	2-19	POWER	2-45
222 Locking Wheel Assembly	2-23	270 CE Meter Calibration Check	2-45
Adjustment	2-23	271 Power Supply	2-46
223 Cartridge Stops	2-24	Removal	2-46
Service Check	2-24	Replacement	2-46
Adjustment	2-24	272 Power—Y1 Socket Pin Assignments	2-48
224 Tape Switch Assembly	2-25	273 AC Voltage Distribution	2-49
Service Check	2-25	274 DC Voltage Distribution	2-50
Adjustment	2-25	FEATURES	2-52
225 Read/Write Head	2-27	280 I/O Interface Cable Pin Assignments	2-52
Removal	2-27	281 Bus Out, Bus In, and Device Address Lines	2-54
Replacement	2-27	282 Async Comm/Serial I/O Adapters—Z1 Socket Pin Assignments	2-55
Cleaning	2-27	283 5106 Auxiliary Tape I/O Interface Connector	2-57
226 LED and PTX Assembly	2-27	284 5106 Auxiliary Tape AC Voltage Distribution	2-58
Removal	2-27	285 BSCA—Y2 Socket and Wrap Connector Pin Assignments	2-59
Replacement	2-27	286 Parallel I/O—Y3 Socket and Wrap Connector Pin Assignments	2-61
227 Motor Pulley	2-28	IBM 5103 Printer	2-63
Service Check	2-28	IBM 5114 Diskette Unit	2-64
Adjustment	2-28		
228 Tape Positioning and Rewind	2-29		
Manual Tape Positioning	2-29		
Loose Tape Rewind	2-29		
229 Tape Rethreading	2-30		
230 Tape Control Card Pin Assignments	2-31		
231 Internal Tape Unit—Z2 Socket Pin Assignments	2-32		
DISPLAY	2-33		
240 Display Removal	2-33		
Removal	2-33		
241 Brightness Control	2-34		
242 Reverse Display Switch	2-34		
243 Display Registers Switch	2-34		
244 L32-64-R32 Switch	2-34		
245 Restart Switch and Lamp Test	2-34		
246 Basic—APL Switch	2-34		
247 Display Raster Adjustments	2-35		
Brightness	2-35		
Focus	2-35		

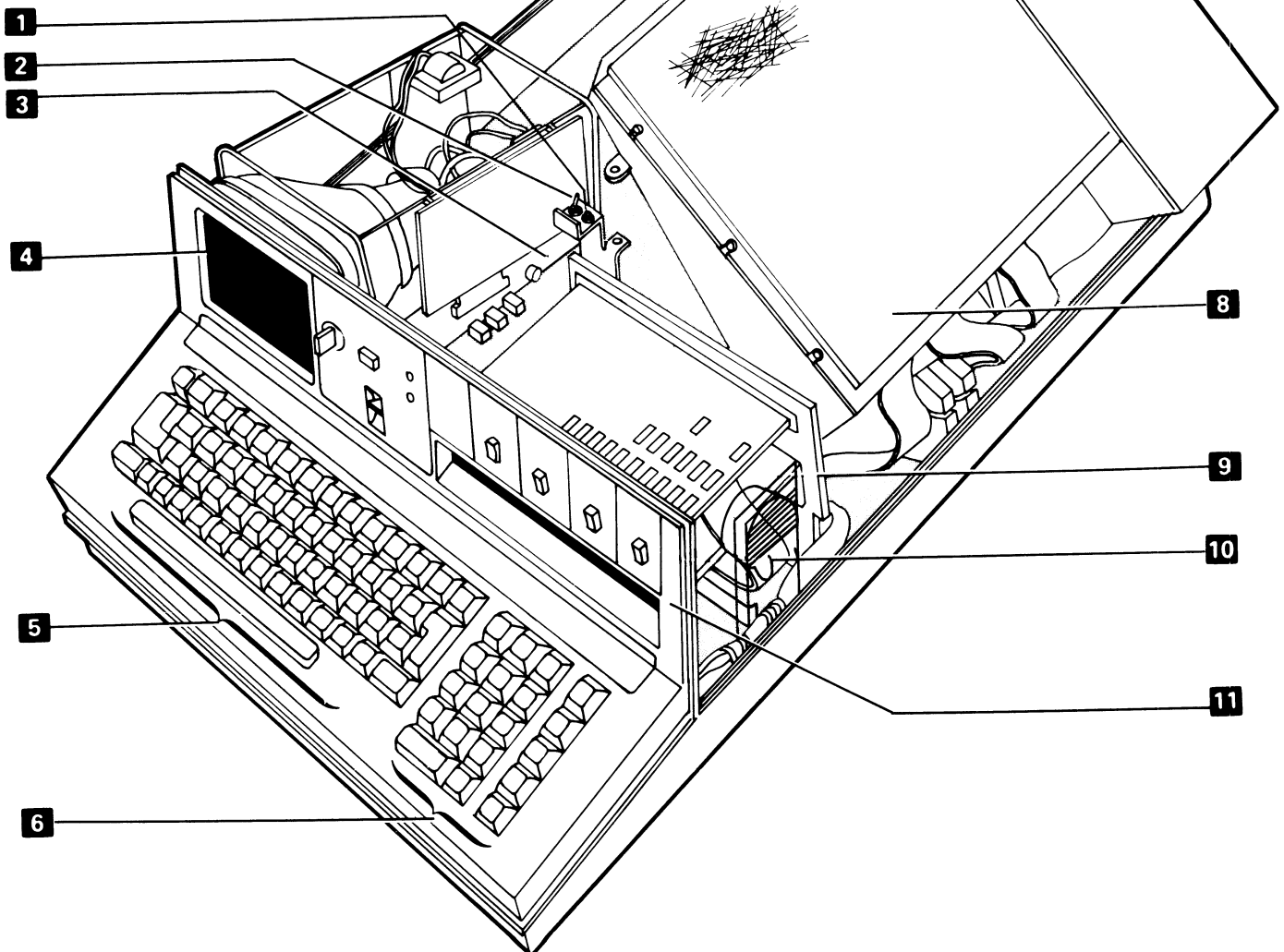
Locations

200COVERS



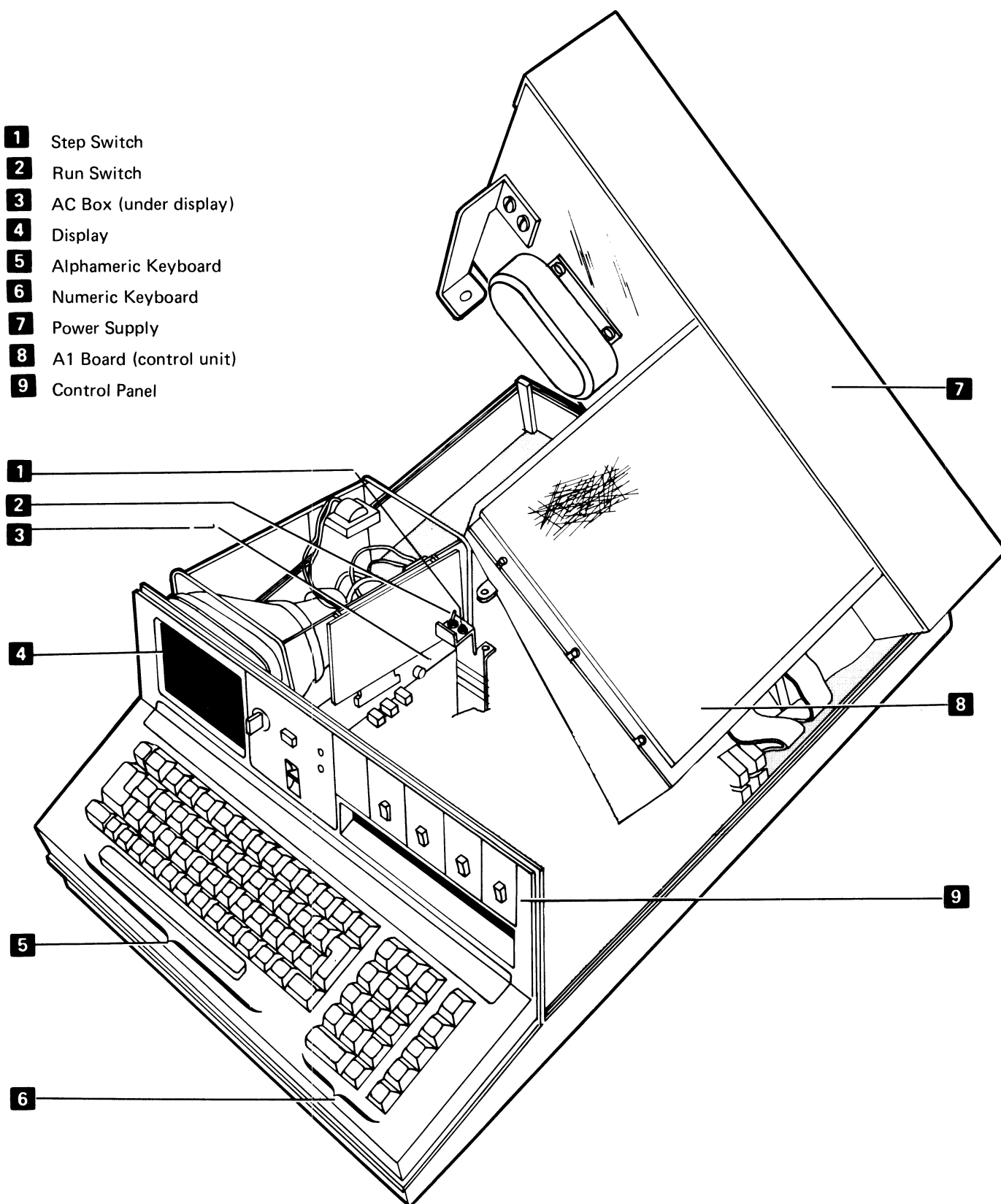
201 5110 FUNCTIONAL UNITS (WITH TAPE UNIT) (Page 1 of 2)

- 1** Step Switch
- 2** Run Switch
- 3** AC Box (under display- see 207)
- 4** Display (see 204)
- 5** Alphameric Keyboard (see 206)
- 6** Numeric Keyboard (see 206)
- 7** Power Supply (see 208)
- 8** A1 Board (see 209)
- 9** Tape Unit (see 203)
- 10** Fan (tape unit)
- 11** Control Panel (see 205)



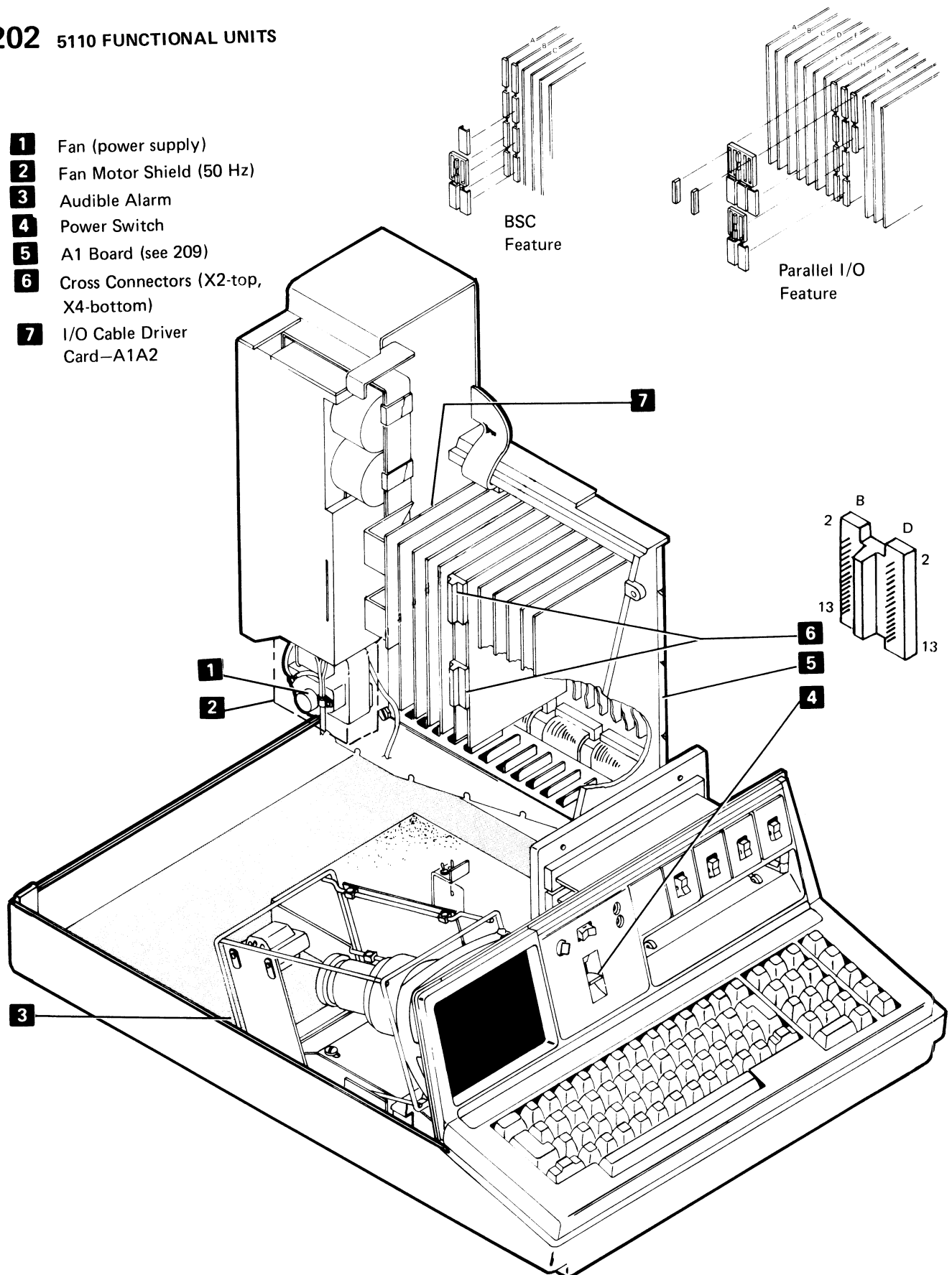
201 5110 FUNCTIONAL UNITS (WITHOUT TAPE
UNIT) (Page 2 of 2)

- 1** Step Switch
- 2** Run Switch
- 3** AC Box (under display)
- 4** Display
- 5** Alphameric Keyboard
- 6** Numeric Keyboard
- 7** Power Supply
- 8** A1 Board (control unit)
- 9** Control Panel



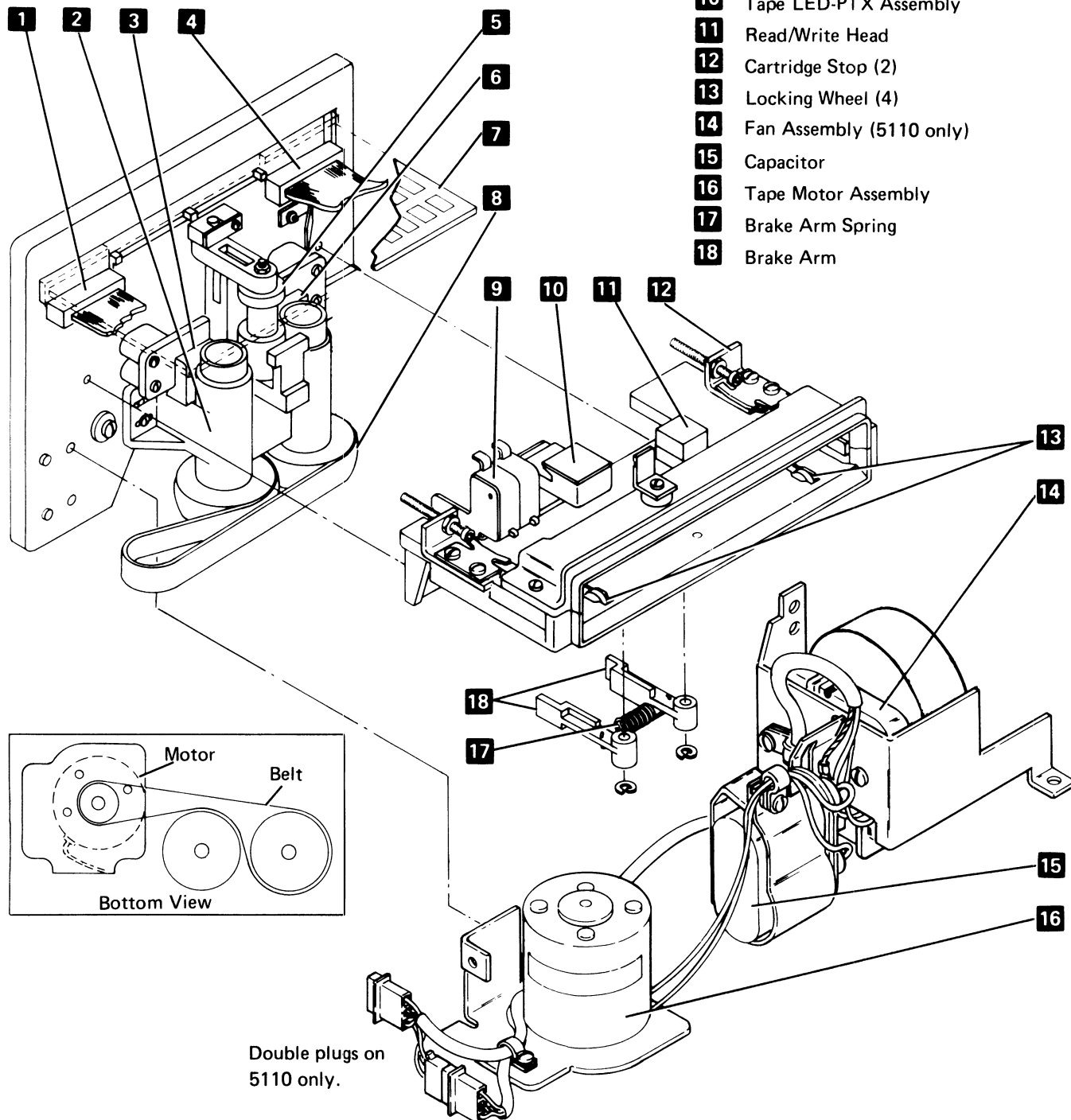
202 5110 FUNCTIONAL UNITS

- 1** Fan (power supply)
- 2** Fan Motor Shield (50 Hz)
- 3** Audible Alarm
- 4** Power Switch
- 5** A1 Board (see 209)
- 6** Cross Connectors (X2-top, X4-bottom)
- 7** I/O Cable Driver Card—A1A2



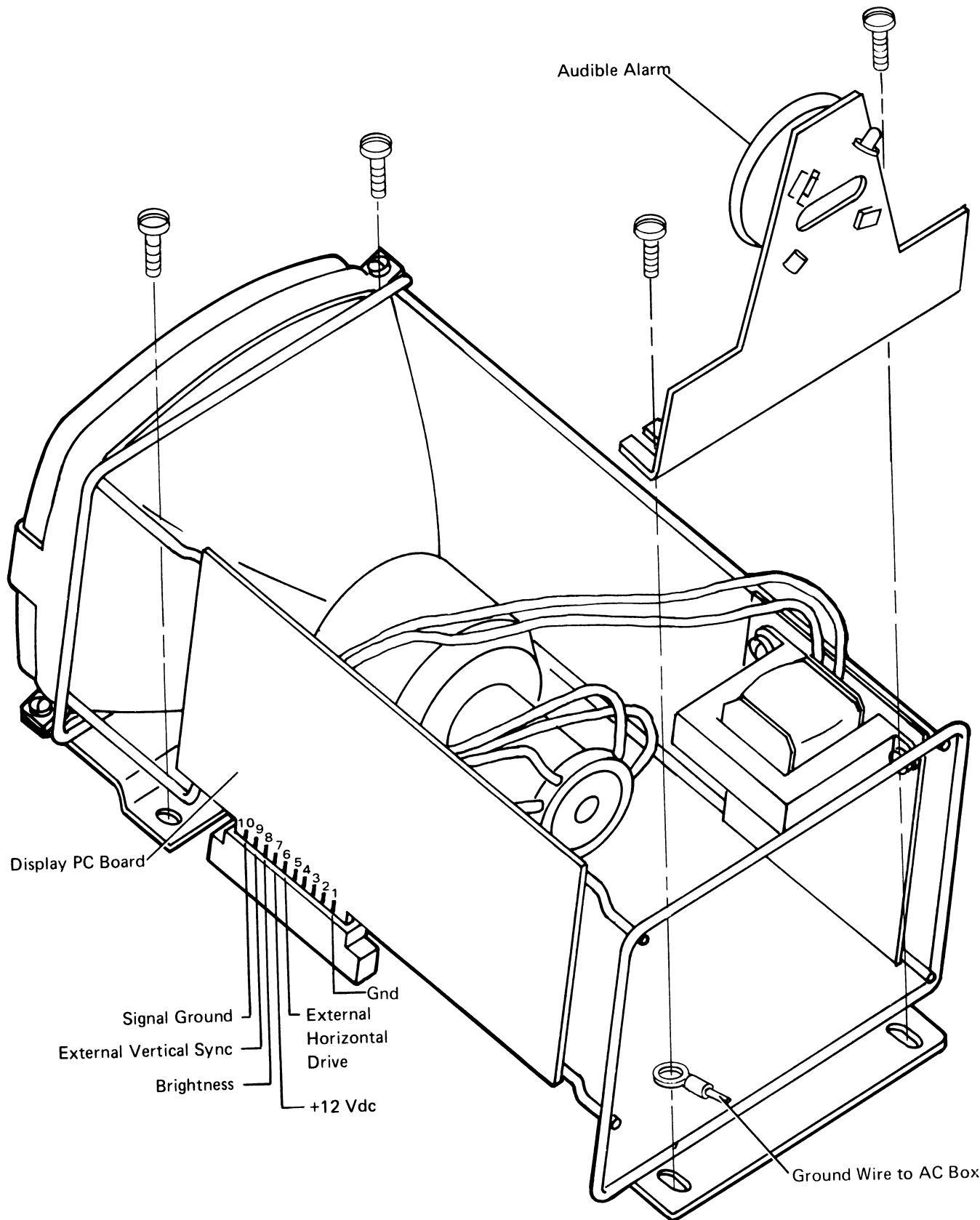
203 TAPE UNIT

- 1** Tape Internal Cable
- 2** Jackshaft Housing Assembly
- 3** Select Magnet (forward)
- 4** Tape Unit Cable (external)
- 5** Spindle-Select Arm Assembly
- 6** Select Magnet (reverse)
- 7** Tape Control Card
- 8** Belt
- 9** Switch Assembly-File Protect (left) and Cartridge in Place (right)
- 10** Tape LED-PTX Assembly
- 11** Read/Write Head
- 12** Cartridge Stop (2)
- 13** Locking Wheel (4)
- 14** Fan Assembly (5110 only)
- 15** Capacitor
- 16** Tape Motor Assembly
- 17** Brake Arm Spring
- 18** Brake Arm

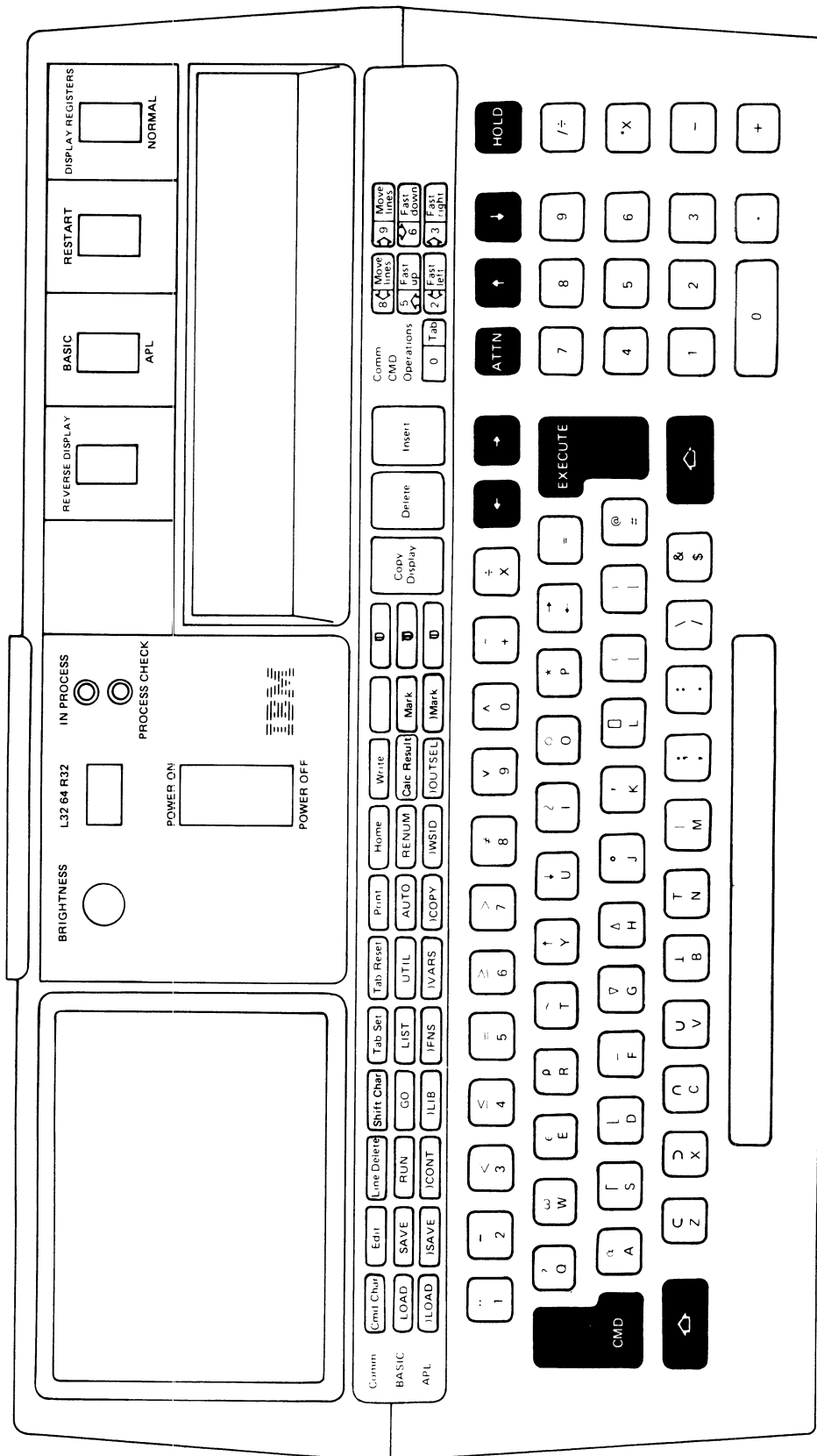


204 DISPLAY

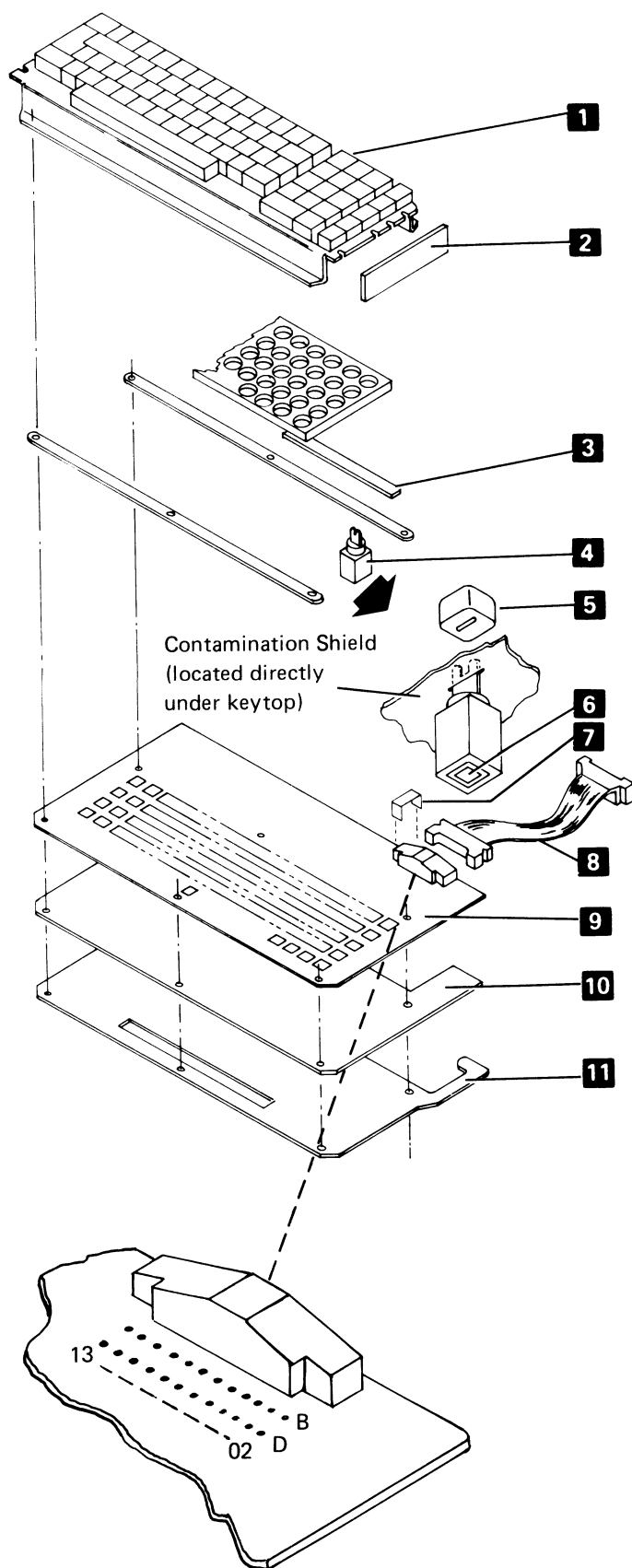
Maintenance



205 KEYBOARD AND CONTROL PANEL



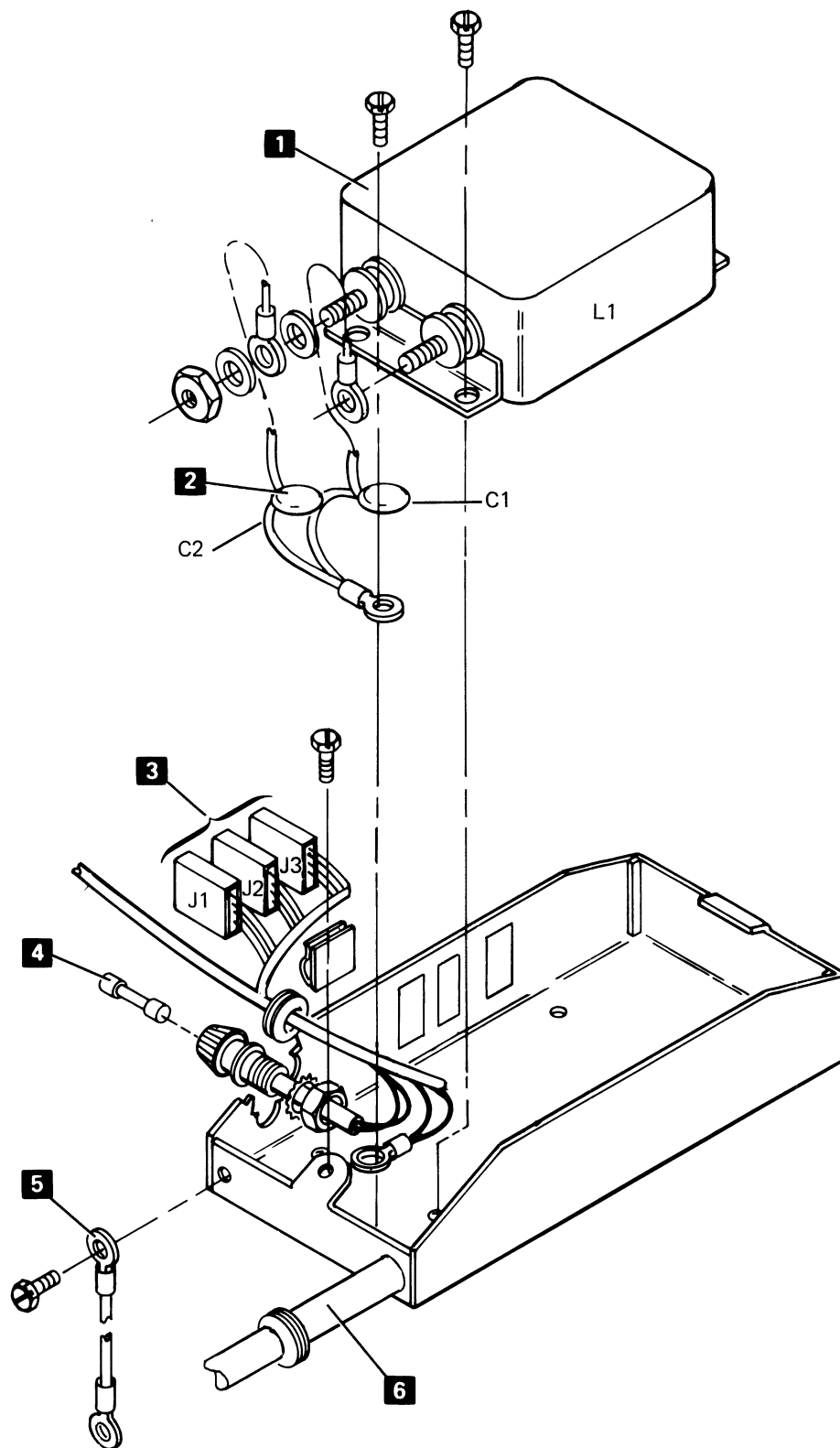
206 KEYBOARD



- 1** All Keys Assembly
- 2** Foam End Seals
- 3** Foam PC Board Seals
- 4** Key Module
- 5** Keytop
- 6** Flyplate
- 7** Cable Retainer
- 8** Signal Cable (see 255 for pin assignments)
- 9** PC Board
- 10** Insulator
- 11** Base Plate

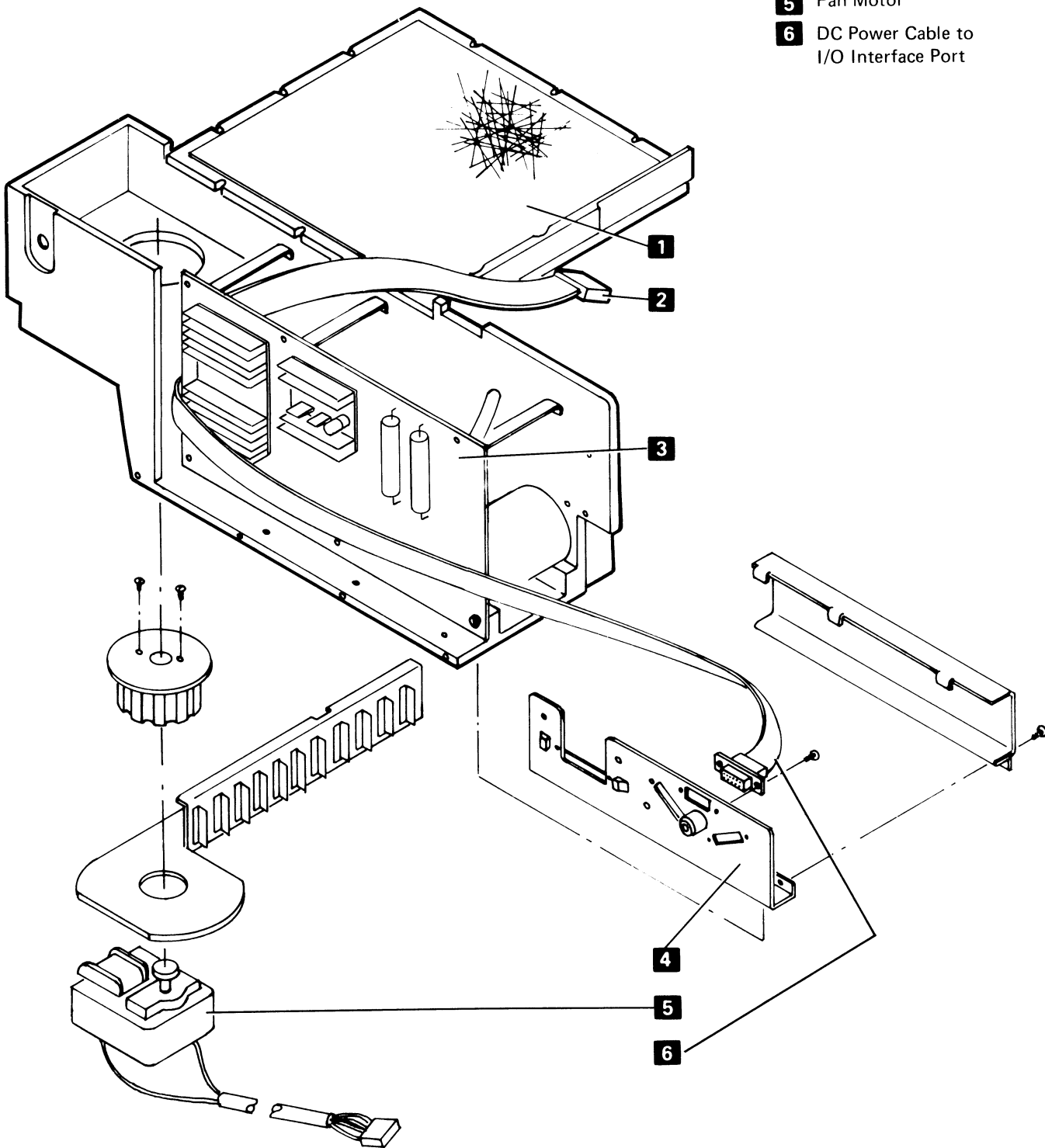
207 AC BOX

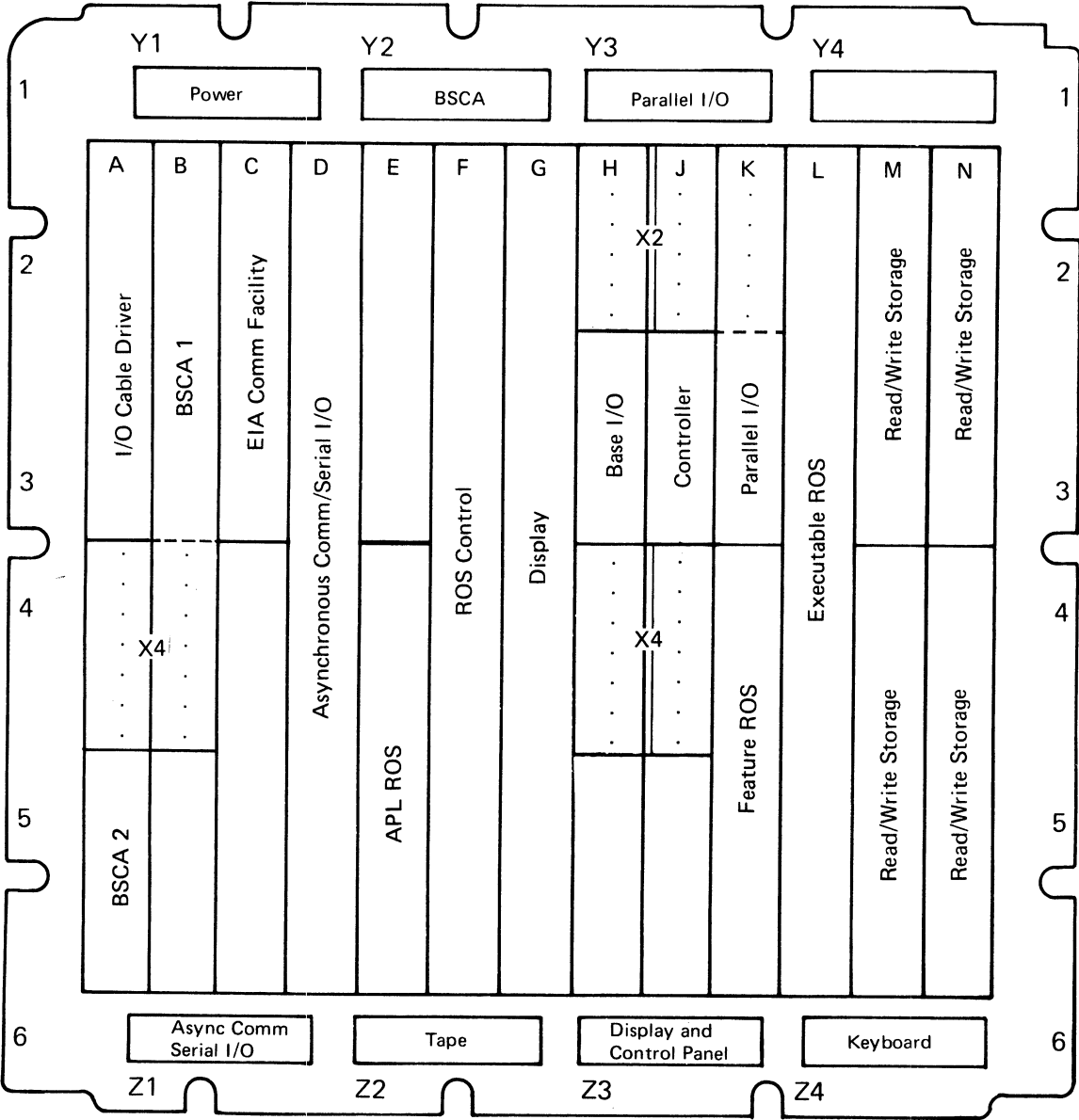
- 1** Line Filter (L1)
- 2** AC Capacitors (C1, C2)
- 3** AC Plug Sockets (J1, J2, J3)
- 4** Fuse (F1)
- 5** Display Unit Ground Wire
- 6** Line Cord



J1 — Power Supply
J2 — Fan
J3 — Tape Unit

- 1** A1 Board
- 2** DC Power Cable (see 272)
- 3** Power Supply PC Board
- 4** Auxiliary I/O Interface Port
- 5** Fan Motor
- 6** DC Power Cable to I/O Interface Port

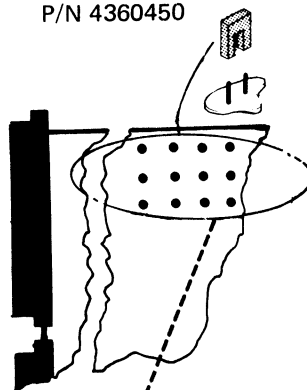
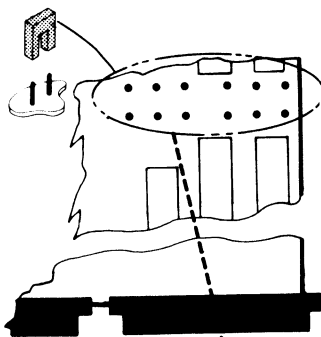
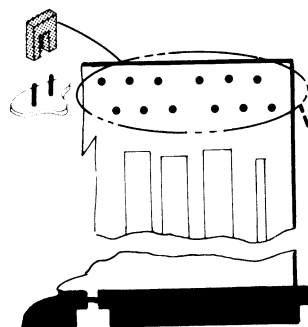




Note: See Section 050 in the MAP binder for card part numbers.

Display Card
P/N 4360476

Display Card
P/N 4360450

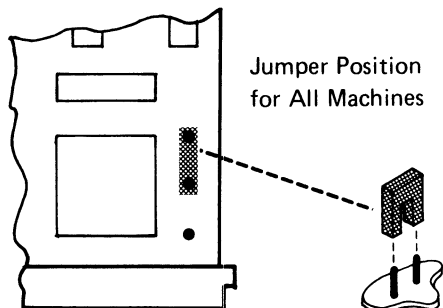


Country	Jumper Positions	Jumper Positions	Jumper Positions
Austria/Germany			
Belgium			
Brazil			
Denmark/Norway			
EBCDIC (U.S.)			
Finland/Sweden			
France			
French/Canada			
International			
Italy			
Japan			
Portugal			
Spain			
Spanish Speaking			
United Kingdom			
Unassigned			

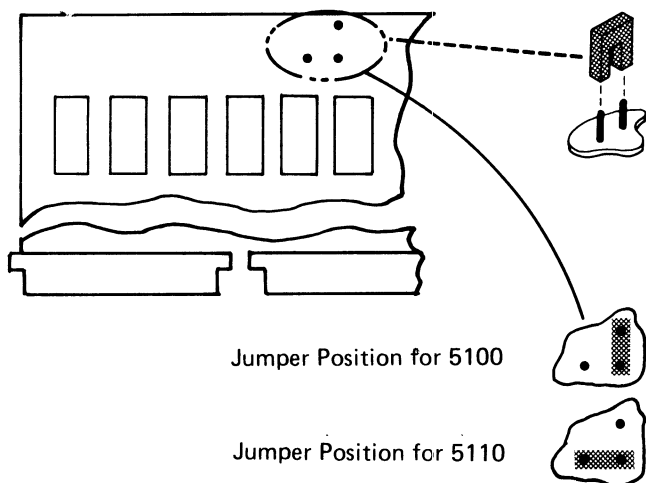
210 CARD JUMPERS

(Page 2 of 2)

Diskette Adapter Card



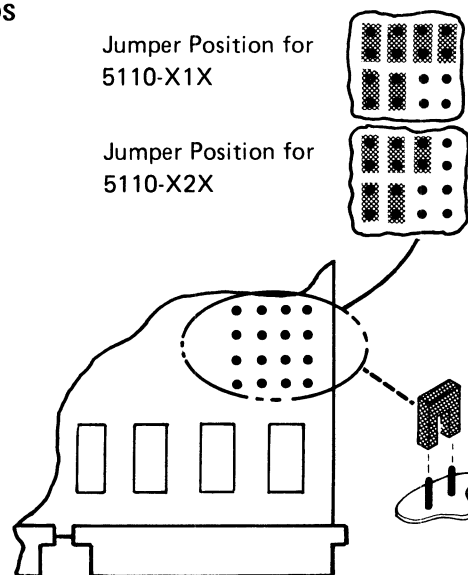
Auxiliary Tape Unit Adapter Card



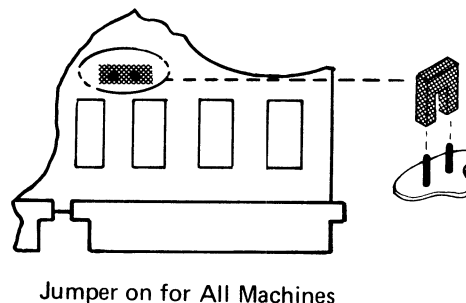
Executable ROS Card (L2)

Jumper Position for 5110-X1X

Jumper Position for 5110-X2X

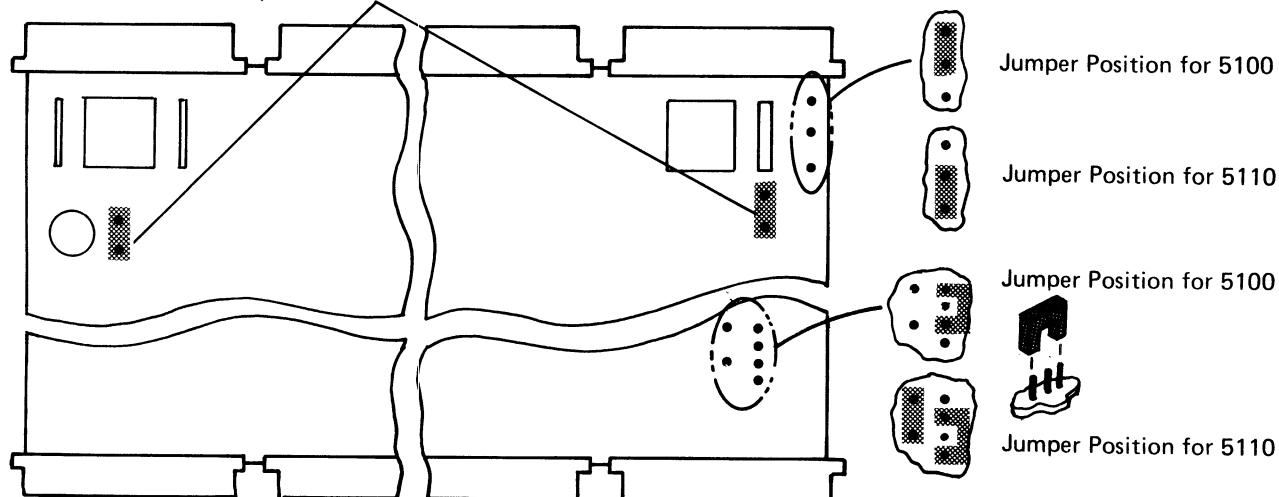


Feature ROS Card (K4)



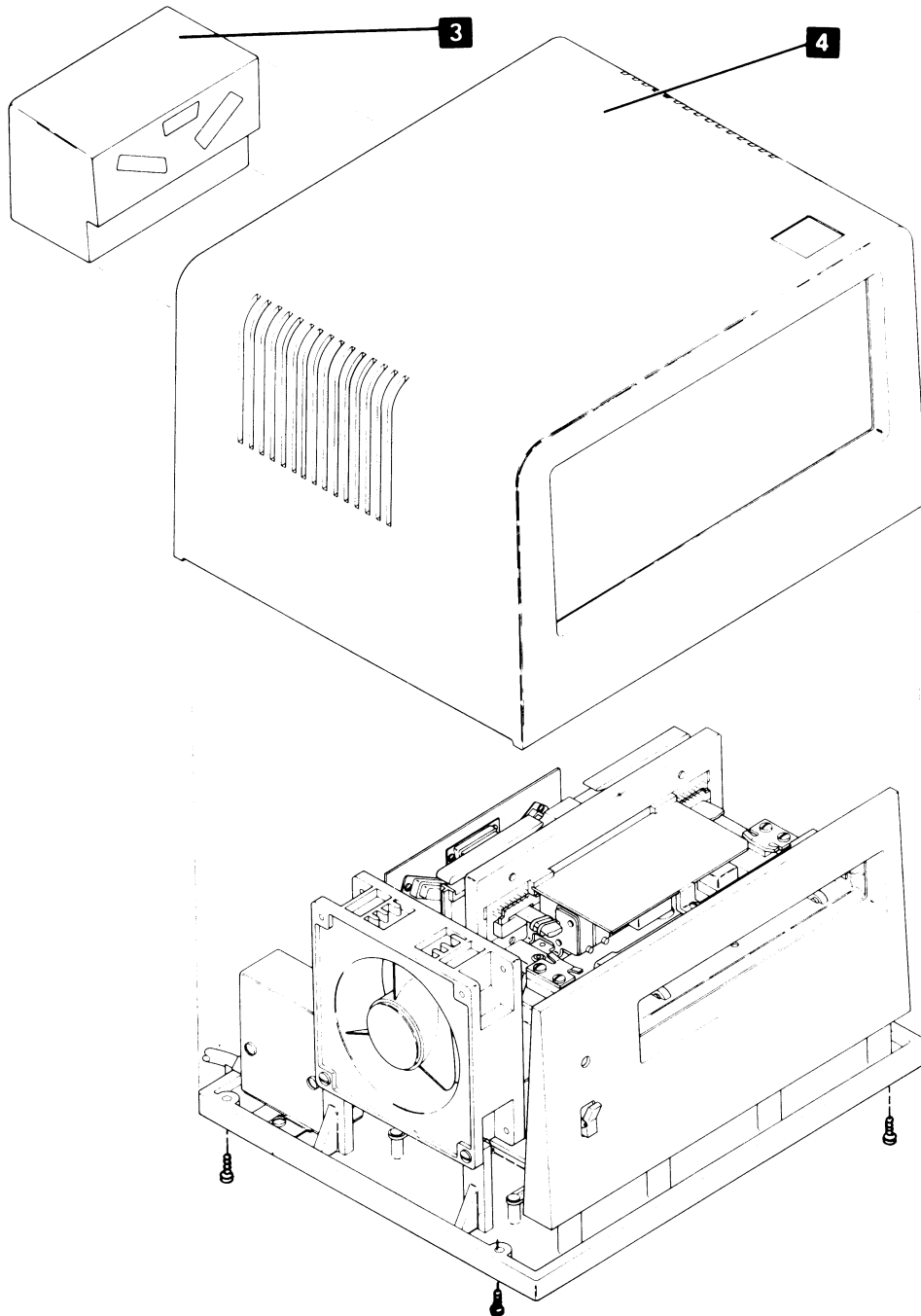
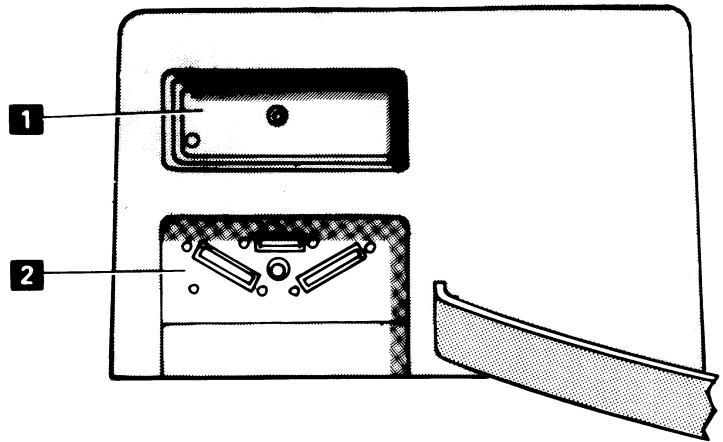
Controller Card(J2)

Jumper Positions for 5100 and 5110



211 5106 AUXILIARY TAPE UNIT (Page 1 of 2)

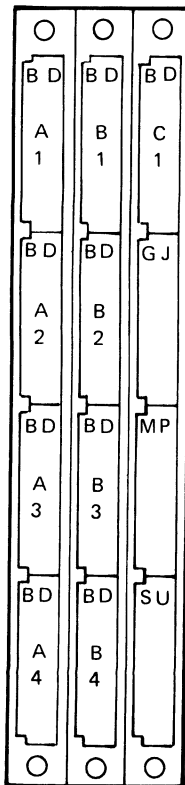
- 1** Terminator Storage
- 2** I/O Interface Port
- 3** Terminator
- 4** Auxiliary Tape Unit Cover



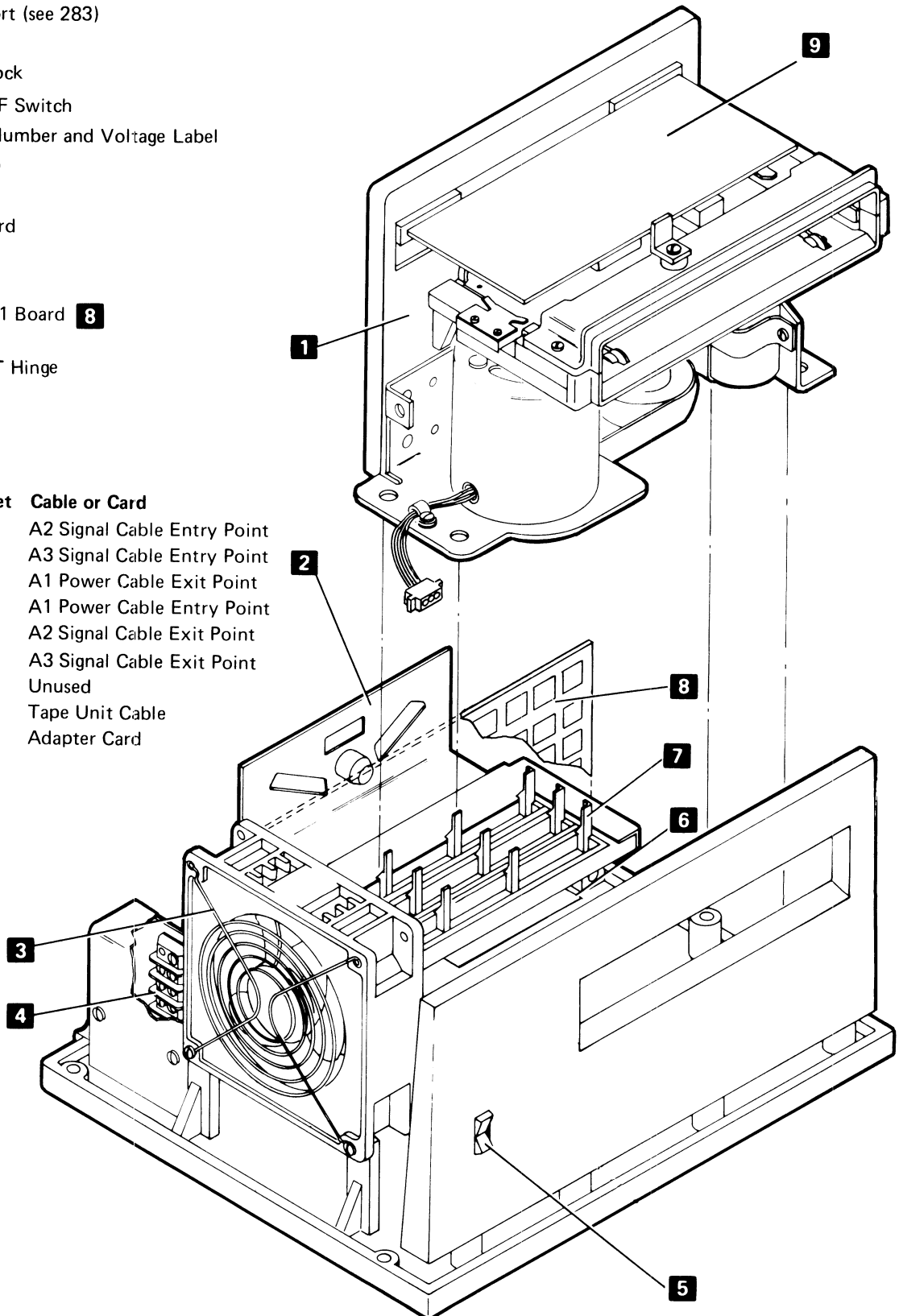
211 5106 AUXILIARY TAPE UNIT (Page 2 of 2)

- 1** Tape Unit (see 203)
- 2** I/O Interface Port (see 283)
- 3** Fan
- 4** AC Terminal Block
- 5** POWER ON-OFF Switch
- 6** Machine Serial Number and Voltage Label
- 7** A1 Board (logic)
- 8** Adapter Card
- 9** Tape Control Card

Auxiliary Tape Unit A1 Board **8**
(plug side)



Socket	Cable or Card
A1	A2 Signal Cable Entry Point
A2	A3 Signal Cable Entry Point
A3	A1 Power Cable Exit Point
A4	A1 Power Cable Entry Point
B1	A2 Signal Cable Exit Point
B2	A3 Signal Cable Exit Point
B3	Unused
B4	Tape Unit Cable
C1	Adapter Card



220 JACKSHAFT HOUSING

(Page 1 of 2)

Service Check

The jackshaft housing should be centered over the spindle. The jackshaft housing **7** is positioned at the factory using the stop washer **5** as a reference. Check that the jackshaft housing is touching the washer under the stop screw. Then check that the stop screw **4** is tight. If both of these conditions are OK and you still suspect a jackshaft housing problem, do the following:

1. Power down and remove the tape unit from its mounting.
2. Remove the fan.
3. Notice the slight side to side movement between the spindle carrier arm **8** and the brake arms **1**.
4. Move the spindle carrier arm to the right so that it just touches the brake arm but does not move it.
5. Measure the gap (with feeler gauges) between the spindle **2** and the left jackshaft roll **3**.
6. Move the spindle carrier arm **8** to the left so that it just touches the brake arm but does not move it.
7. Measure the gap (feeler gauges) between the spindle **2** and the right jackshaft roll **9**. The difference between both measurements must be less than 0.003 inch (0.076 mm) or a jackshaft housing adjustment is necessary.

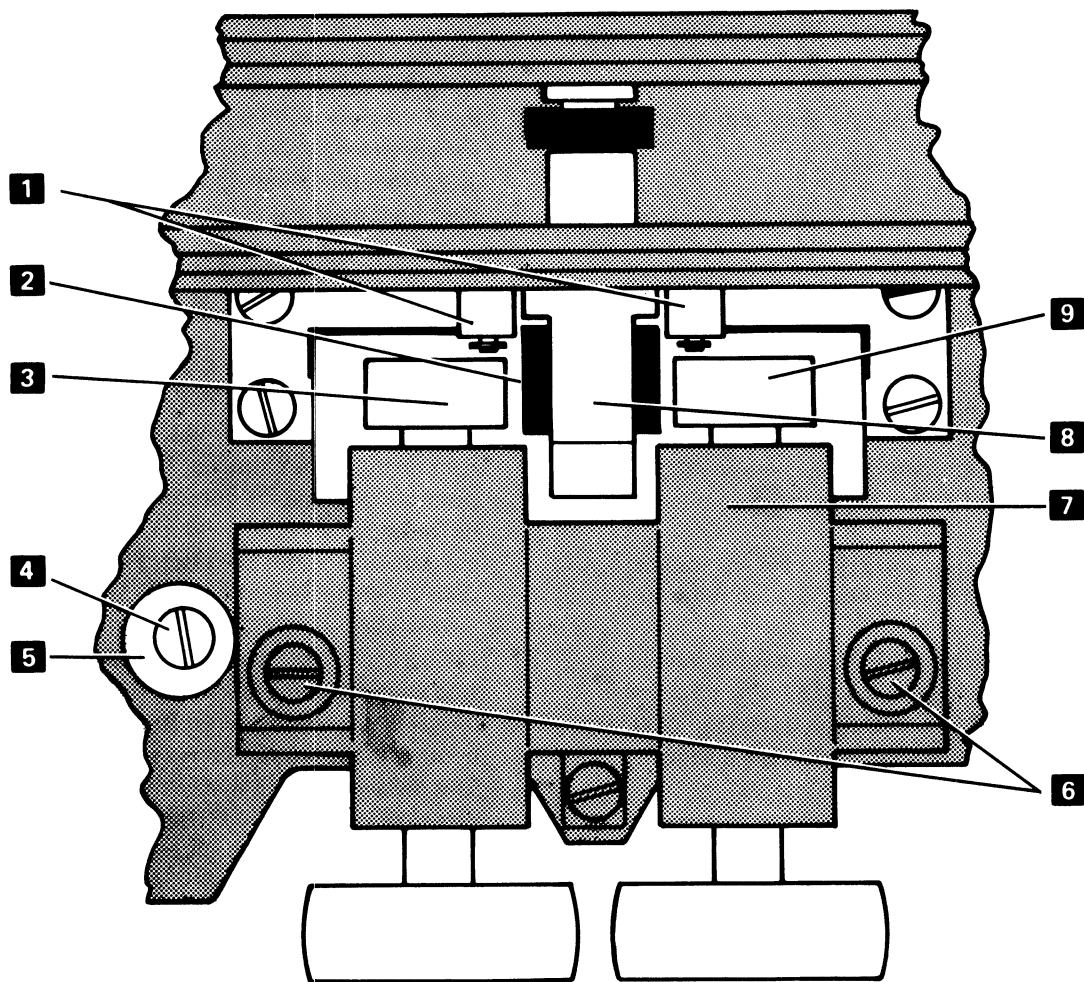
Note: If the jackshaft housing must be removed, and a readjustment of the housing is not intended, check to see that the stop washer is against the housing before you remove the housing.

Adjustment

1. Power down and remove the tape unit from its mounting.
2. Remove the tape drive motor (two screws) and fan to access the jackshaft housing screws **6**.
3. Loosen the two jackshaft housing screws and the stop screw **4**.
4. Slide the jackshaft housing **7** to the left toward the stop screw and washer until the side to side motion between the spindle carrier arm **8** and the *left* brake arm **1** is removed. (This position is easily determined because additional housing travel must be forced, which in turn causes the brake arm to move away from the spindle **2**.) Tighten the left jackshaft housing screw.
5. Locate the stop washer **5** against the jackshaft housing **7** and tighten the stop screw **4**.
6. Loosen the left jackshaft housing screw **6**. Slide the jackshaft housing to the right until the side to side motion between the spindle carrier arm and the *right* brake arm is removed. (This position is easily determined because additional housing travel must be forced, which in turn causes the brake arm to move away from the spindle.) Tighten the left jackshaft housing screw.
7. Use a gauge to measure the distance between the stop washer and the jackshaft housing. Loosen the left jackshaft housing screw and move the jackshaft housing to the left until it is against the feeler gauge. This distance is equal to half the previously measured distance (± 0.001 inch [± 0.025 mm]). Tighten both jackshaft housing screws. Loosen the stop screw, move the stop washer against the jackshaft housing, and tighten the stop screw again.
8. Perform the select magnet service check (see 221).
9. Reinstall the motor and the belt if the service check is OK.

220 JACKSHAFT HOUSING

(Page 2 of 2)



221 FORWARD AND REVERSE SELECT MAGNETS

(Page 1 of 4)

Service Check

The jackshaft housing adjustment (220) must be correct before you make this service check.

1. Power down.
2. Remove the tape control card (203).
3. Jumper the following pins on the tape control card socket (230) to select the forward select magnet:

S11 (+12) to B13 (select magnet return)
U08 (gnd) to B12 (forward select magnet)
4. Insert a 0.009 feeler gauge between the magnet pole faces to be checked (forward **8**, reverse **6**) and the select arm armature **7**. Power up. (Also power up the 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit if it is to be checked.) The spindle **3** should not rotate. (The jackshaft rolls **2** **4** should be running continuously.)
5. Power down.
6. Insert a 0.005 feeler gauge between the magnet pole faces to be checked (forward **8**, reverse **6**) and the select arm armature **7**.
7. Power up. The spindle **3** should rotate.
8. Power down.
9. Remove the jumpers installed in step 3.
10. Jumper the following pins on the tape control card socket (230) to select the reverse select magnet:

S11 (+12) to D13 (reverse magnet return)
U08 (gnd) to D12 (select reverse magnet)
11. Repeat steps 4 through 8 for the reverse select magnet. If this service check is OK, remove the jumpers and reassemble.

Adjustment

The jackshaft housing adjustment (220) must be correct before you make this adjustment.

1. Power down and disconnect the tape unit motor AC cable (207). (J3 on the internal tape unit, quick disconnect on the 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit.)
2. Remove the tape control card (225).
3. Remove the tape unit.
4. Remove the tape unit motor and fan (203).
5. Loosen the magnet mounting screws (either **1** or **5**) for the magnet being adjusted.
6. Connect jumpers as in step 10 of the *Service Check* for reverse magnet adjustment. Connect jumpers as in step 3 of the *Service Check* for the forward magnet adjustment.
7. Insert a 0.009 feeler gauge between the magnet pole face of the magnet to be adjusted (forward **8**, reverse **6**) and the select arm armature **7**.
8. Power up.
9. Move the magnet and the select arm together until the spindle **3** just touches the jackshaft roll **2** **4** in front of the magnet being adjusted. Tighten the magnet mounting screws **1** **5** slightly. Manually rotate the jackshaft roll. If the spindle turns, tap the magnet lightly to move the spindle away from the jackshaft roll. When properly adjusted, the magnet screws are tight with the spindle just clearing the jackshaft roll.
10. Power down and insert a 0.005 feeler gauge between the magnet pole face and the select arm armature **7**. Power up. If the spindle does not rotate, repeat step 9 of the adjustment procedure.
11. Starting at step 5 of the adjustment procedure, do the adjustment for the other select magnet. After making this adjustment, power down and remove the jumpers.

221 FORWARD AND REVERSE SELECT MAGNETS

(Page 2 of 4)

12. Reassemble in reverse order starting with step 4.
13. Run the following test to check out the tape unit select magnet adjustments:

Insert a known good scratch tape cartridge in the 5110 and mark 140 1K files starting at file one using the following table. (This destroys the contents of the tape.) If an ALREADY MARKED (APL) or ERROR 566 (BASIC) message appears, press the ATTN key, scroll up one line, enter GO, and press the EXECUTE key.

Internal Tape Unit

To mark a tape using APL, enter:

)MARK 1 140 1 press the EXECUTE key

After the tape is marked, enter the following and press the EXECUTE key after each line:

```

      VF
[1]  N←140
[2]  1 □ SVO 'T'
[3]  L:T←'IN',(5 0 T N), 'MSG=OFF'
[4]  T← 1 0
[5]  →(0≠N←N-1)/L ∇
      F
```

To mark a tape using BASIC, enter:

MARK 1, 140, 1 press the EXECUTE key

After the tape is marked, enter the following and press the EXECUTE key after each line:

```

10 On ERROR GOTO 40
20 FOR I=140 TO 1 STEP-1
30 OPEN FL1, 'E80', I, IN
40 CLOSE FL1
50 NEXT I
RUN
```

221 FORWARD AND REVERSE SELECT MAGNETS

(Page 3 of 4)

5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit

To mark a tape using APL, enter:

)MARK 1 140 1 2 press the EXECUTE key

After the tape is marked, enter the following and press the EXECUTE key after each line:

```

      ∇F
[1]  N←140
[2]  1 □ SVO 'T'
[3]  L:T←'IN', (5 0 ⌢ 2000+N), 'MSG=OFF'
[4]  T← 1 0
[5]  →(0≠N←N-1)/L ∇
      F
```

Watch the tape motion and listen to the drive. The tape should stop momentarily at each header. A correctly adjusted drive will result in a rhythmic operation. Read failures will cause retries and result in a broken rhythm or halt. If this occurs, the select magnet service check should be done again. If the service check is OK, run the tape read/write diagnostics.

An INVALID FILE ERROR (APL) or an ERROR 121 (BASIC) might occur as file 1 (all the tape on the right spool) tries to load. This is OK. Continue with the check-out using the tape diagnostics.

To mark a tape using BASIC, enter:

MARK 1, 140, 1, E40 press the EXECUTE key

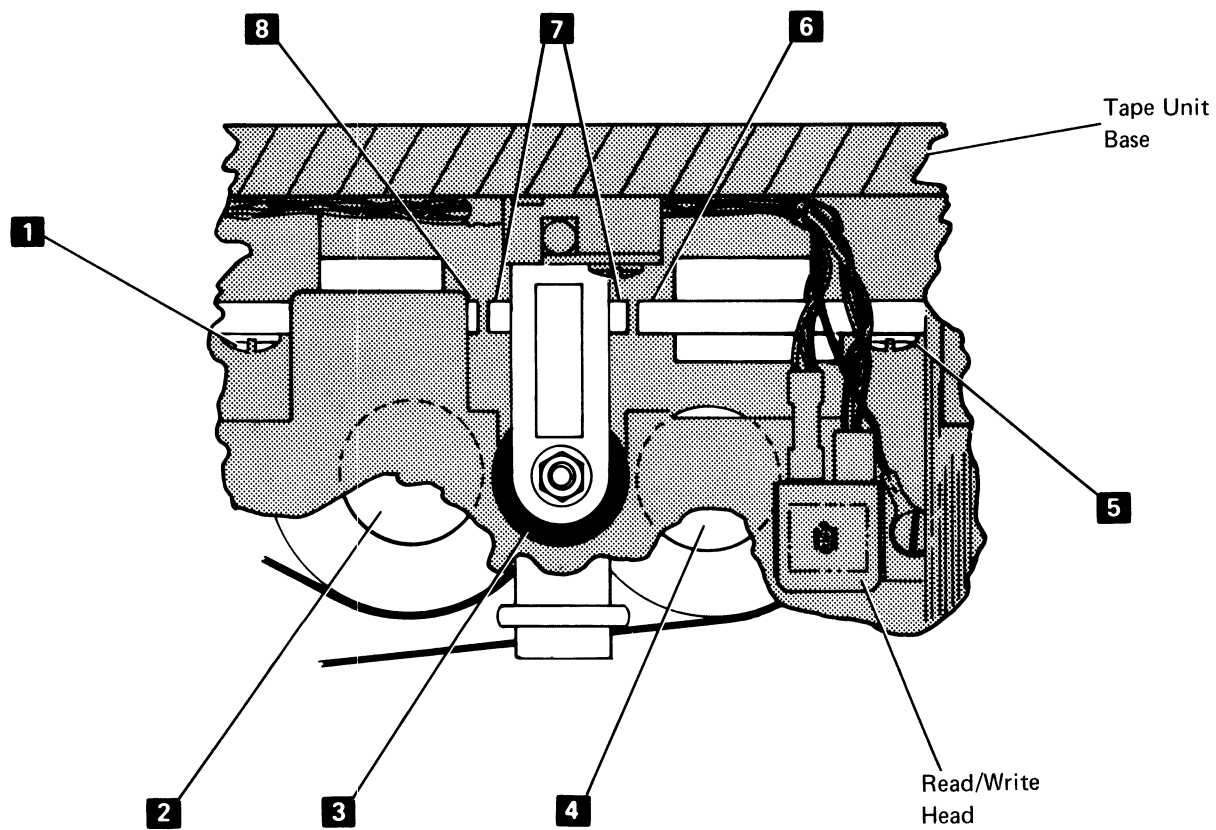
After the tape is marked, enter the following and press the EXECUTE key after each line:

```

10 ON ERROR GOTO 40
20 FOR I=140 To 1 STEP-1
30 OPEN FL1, 'E40', I, In
40 CLOSE FL1
50 NEXT I
RUN
```

221 FORWARD AND REVERSE SELECT MAGNETS

(Page 4 of 4)



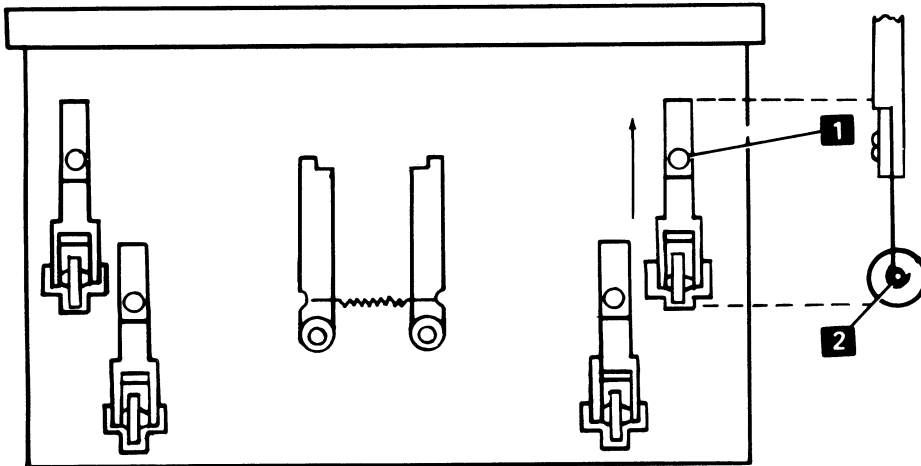
222 LOCKING WHEEL ASSEMBLY

Adjustment

1. Remove the cartridge stops.
2. Loosen the locking wheel mounting screws **1**.
3. Position the locking wheel assembly (4) with the wheel shaft **2** as shown.
4. Slide the locking wheel assembly to the end of the slot as shown and tighten the mounting screws.
5. Adjust all four locking wheels in the same manner.

Note: All locking wheels must be adjusted properly to prevent slippage between the capstan and spindle.

6. Adjust the cartridge stops (223).



223 CARTRIDGE STOPS

Service Check

1. Remove the tape control card.
2. Insert the stop gauge (part 1608780) **11** and observe that the leading edge of the middle pad **12** just touches the spindle **1**. Check for a *very slight* or no rocking action when pushing on the ends **10** of the stop gauge.
3. Adjust the stops **6** if the rocking action is significant or if the gap between the gauge and the spindle is greater than 0.002 inch (0.050 mm). If there is any rocking action and if you are not certain that the rocking action is significant, adjust the stops.

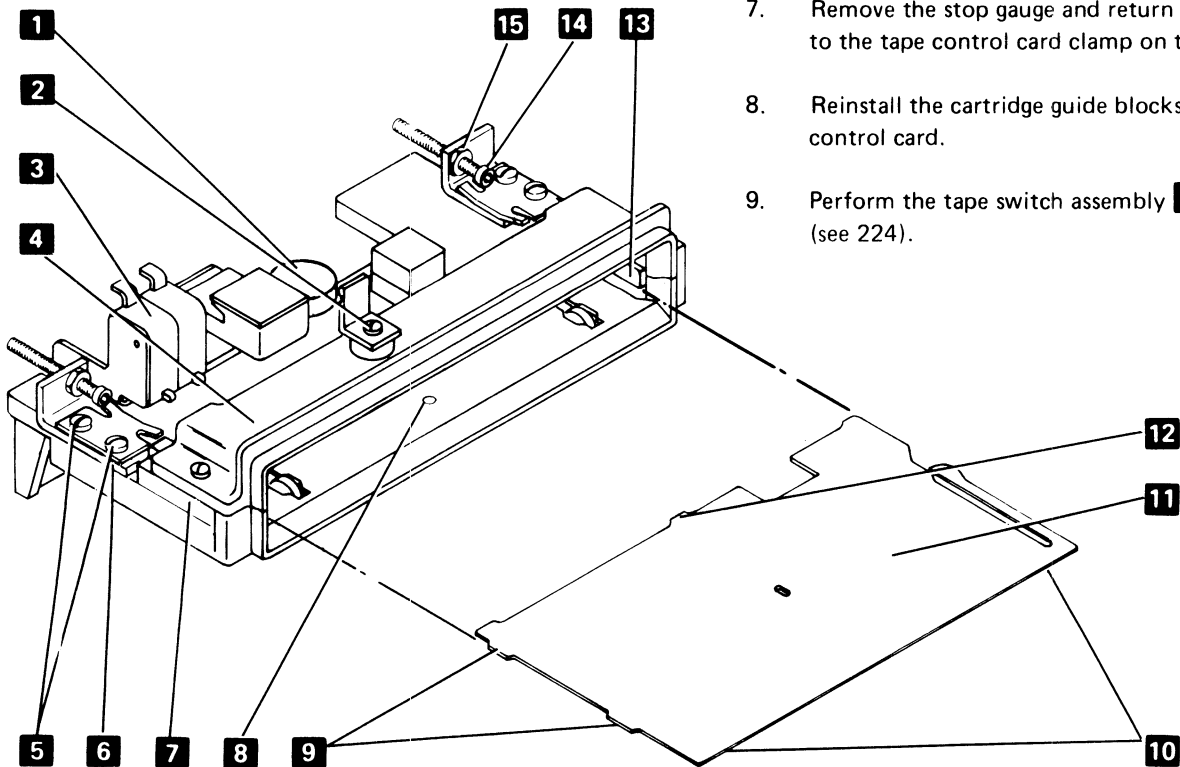
Note: A significant gap between the spindle and the stop gauge might inhibit the cartridge from seating against the spindle. A significant rocking action causes intermittent switch failures.

Adjustment

1. Remove the tape control card (see 203).
2. Remove the bezel **4** (two screws) and both cartridge guide blocks **7**.
3. Loosen the four stop mounting screws **5**, the two jam nuts **15**, and the support screws **14** until the stops move freely.
4. Insert the stop gauge (part 1608780) **11** and locate it against the cartridge side guides **13** and against the spindle **1**. The two stop gauge side pads **9** must simultaneously touch their respective surfaces. Clamp the stop gauge to the upright **8** with the tape control card clamping screw **2**.
5. Position each stop **6** against the stop gauge and tighten the mounting screws **5**.

Note: The metal guide above the stop does not have a critical location.

6. Tighten the support screws **14** against the tape unit base until finger tight. Using an allen wrench, tighten the support screws another 1/8 turn (maximum). Then tighten the two jam nuts **15** against the stop. Check that the stop gauge has not moved away from the spindle.
7. Remove the stop gauge and return the clamping screw to the tape control card clamp on the bezel.
8. Reinstall the cartridge guide blocks, bezel, and tape control card.
9. Perform the tape switch assembly **3** adjustment (see 224).



224 TAPE SWITCH ASSEMBLY (CARTRIDGE IN PLACE SWITCH AND FILE PROTECT SWITCH) (Page 1 of 2)

Service Check

Close the file protect window on the cartridge (turn the arrow 180 degrees away from SAFE). Remove the tape control card (see 203).

Insert a tape cartridge into the tape unit and tilt the cartridge away from the switches **1** by pushing the cartridge against the right stop **4**. Both switches must be made before the cartridge capstan **3** touches the spindle **2**. Next, position the cartridge capstan against the spindle and push the cartridge towards the switch assembly **1**. The cartridge must touch the left stop without touching the front of the switch assembly.

Adjustment

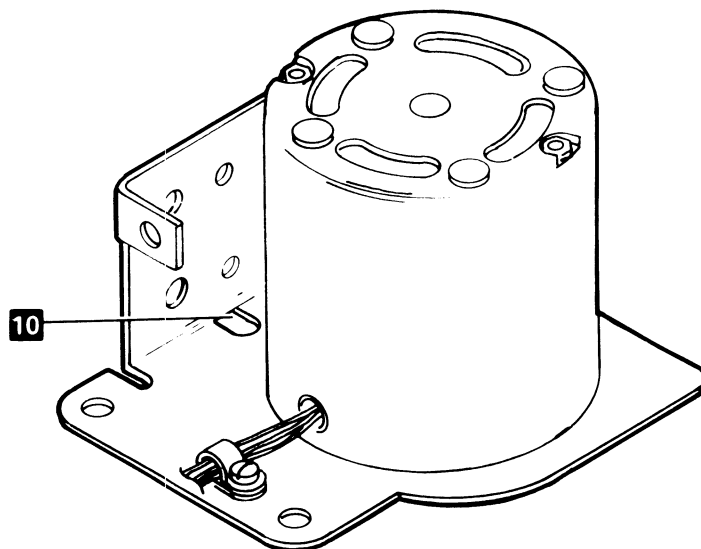
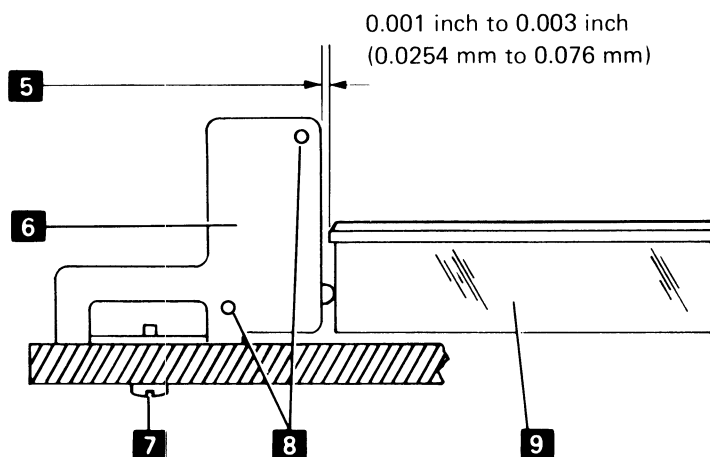
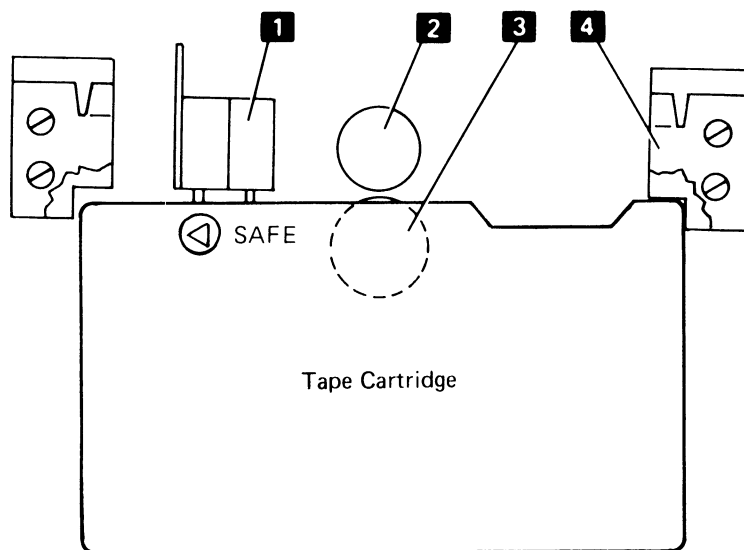
1. Power down and remove the tape unit from its mounting.
2. The cartridge stop blocks **4** and locking wheels (see 222) must be correctly adjusted before making this adjustment (see 223).
3. Check that the switches **1** are aligned to each other on the front of the switch assembly (the side facing the cartridge).

To align the switches:

- a. Remove the switch assembly (one screw **7**, access is provided through the motor pin locating slot **10**).
- b. Loosen the switch mounting screws **8** and move the switches toward the front of the switch assembly. Tighten the switch mounting screws (this provides maximum plunger travel).
- c. Reinstall the switch assembly; do not tighten the switch mounting bracket screw.

4. Insert a tape cartridge into the tape unit with the file protect window closed (turn the arrow 180 degrees away from SAFE).
5. Tilt the cartridge toward the switches (push cartridge on left end).
6. Loosen the switch mounting bracket screw (access through the motor pin locating slot) and slide the switch mounting bracket **6** up until it just touches the tape cartridge **9**.
7. Move the switch bracket away from the tape cartridge 0.001 inch to 0.003 inch (0.0254 mm to 0.076 mm) **5** and tighten the switch mounting bracket screw (this provides plunger overtravel).
8. Check the adjustment by doing the service check again.

224 TAPE SWITCH ASSEMBLY (CARTRIDGE IN PLACE SWITCH AND FILE PROTECT SWITCH) (Page 2 of 2)



225 READ/WRITE HEAD

Removal

1. Power down.
2. Remove the tape control card **1**.
3. Remove the two plugs on the read/write head **3**.
4. Remove the read/write head mounting screw and the ground strap. Then lift the read/write head from the tape unit.

Replacement

1. Reverse the removal procedure to install the read/write head.
- Note:* Check that the ground strap position allows the cartridge window to open.
2. Run DSP MDI 860 (tape write diagnostic).

Cleaning

1. Use a Kimwipes¹ (part 2162567) to remove loose dirt from the read/write head.
2. Remove tape oxide from the read/write head with isopropyl alcohol (part 2200200) on a Kimwipes¹ (part 2162567). Use a dry Kimwipes¹ to remove any remaining residue.

¹ Trademark of Kimberly-Clark Corporation

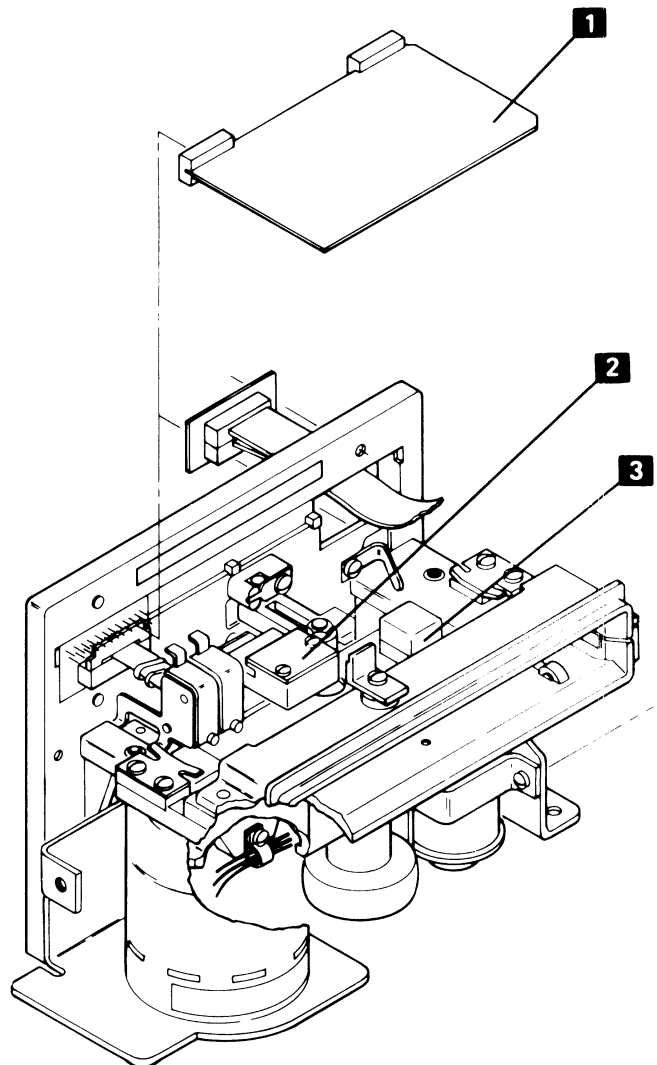
226 LED-PTX ASSEMBLY

Removal

1. Power down.
2. Remove the tape control card **1**.
3. Remove the two plugs on the LED-PTX assembly **2**.
4. Remove the LED-PTX assembly mounting screws (2) and lift the LED-PTX assembly from the tape unit.

Replacement

1. Reverse the removal procedure to install the LED-PTX assembly.
2. Run DSP MDI 860 (tape write diagnostic).



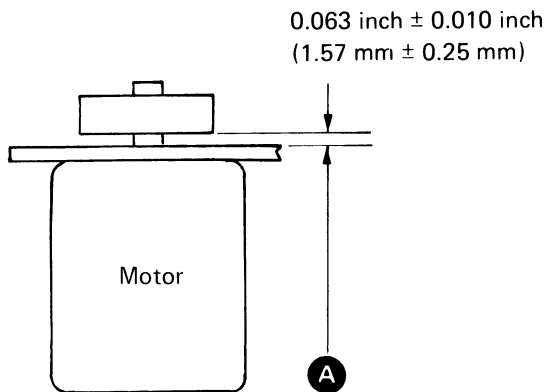
227 MOTOR PULLEY

Service Check

1. Power down and remove the tape unit from its mounting.
2. Power up.
3. Check that the belt is tracking in the center of the motor pulley.

Adjustment

1. Power down and remove the tape unit from its mounting.
2. Position the motor pulley $0.063 \text{ inch} \pm 0.010 \text{ inch}$ ($1.57 \text{ mm} \pm 0.25 \text{ mm}$) **A** from the motor mounting bracket and tighten the setscrew (initial setting).
3. Check the belt tracking with the power on. Adjust the motor pulley until the belt tracks in the center of the pulley.



228 TAPE POSITIONING AND REWIND

Manual Tape Positioning

This procedure should be used to manually position the tape if there is very little tape (less than 7.5 feet [228.6 mm]) on one of the reels.

1. Use the illustration (229) to determine if any holes are visible in the tape. If no holes are visible, observe which reel has the most tape. If the left reel **1** has the most tape, rotate the cartridge capstan **5** clockwise until the tape is past the load point hole **8**. If the right reel **2** has the most tape, rotate the cartridge capstan counterclockwise until the tape is past the early warning hole **7**.
2. When holes are visible, rotate the cartridge capstan according to the particular hole exposed as follows:

BOT **9** and EOT **10** —clockwise

EOT **6** only—counterclockwise

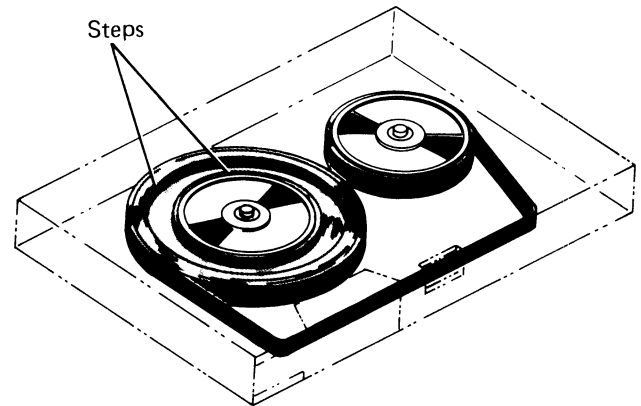
Early warning **7** (most tape on right reel)—counterclockwise

Load point **8** (most tape on left reel)—clockwise

Rotate the cartridge capstan until the tape is positioned between the early warning hole and the load point hole.

Loose Tape Rewind

Use the following procedure if *steps* are visible in the reels of tape within the tape cartridge. The steps result from the tape cartridge being exposed to a drop in temperature exceeding 30° F (16.70 C).



1. Rewind the tape to the beginning and then find the last file number:

BASIC — REWIND, then UTIL to display the last file number.

APL —)REWIND, then)LIB to display the last file number.

Note: If the cartridge is new, omit the UTIL or)LIB operation.
2. Turn the file protect window away from SAFE.
3. Mark the remainder of tape beyond the last file. Use the last file number displayed in step 1:

BASIC — MARK 16, 200, n
APL —)MARK 16 200 n

n = last file number plus 1

Note: The mark operation can be performed for file sizes other than 16K bytes.

The above mark operations should return error code 012-APL or 151-BASIC. If any other errors occur, repeat steps 1 through 3.
4. Rewind the entire tape using one of the following:

BASIC — REWIND
APL —)REWIND

229 TAPE RETREADING

1. Lay the tape cartridge on a flat surface with the backplate **A** facing upward.
2. Remove the four mounting screws **B**.

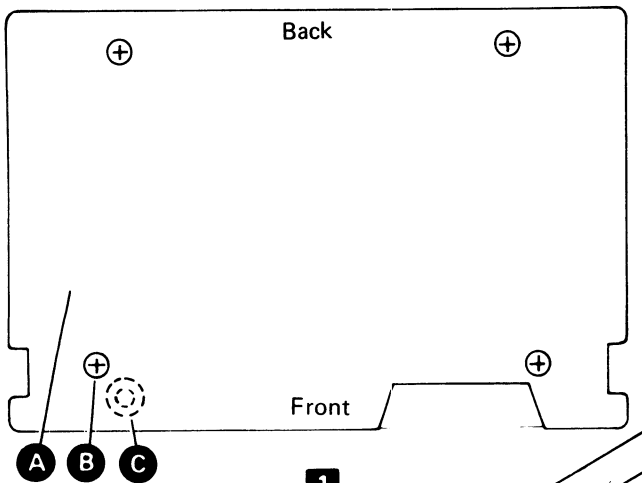
CAUTION

Leave the plastic cover upside down or the SAFE window and the washer **C** will fall out.

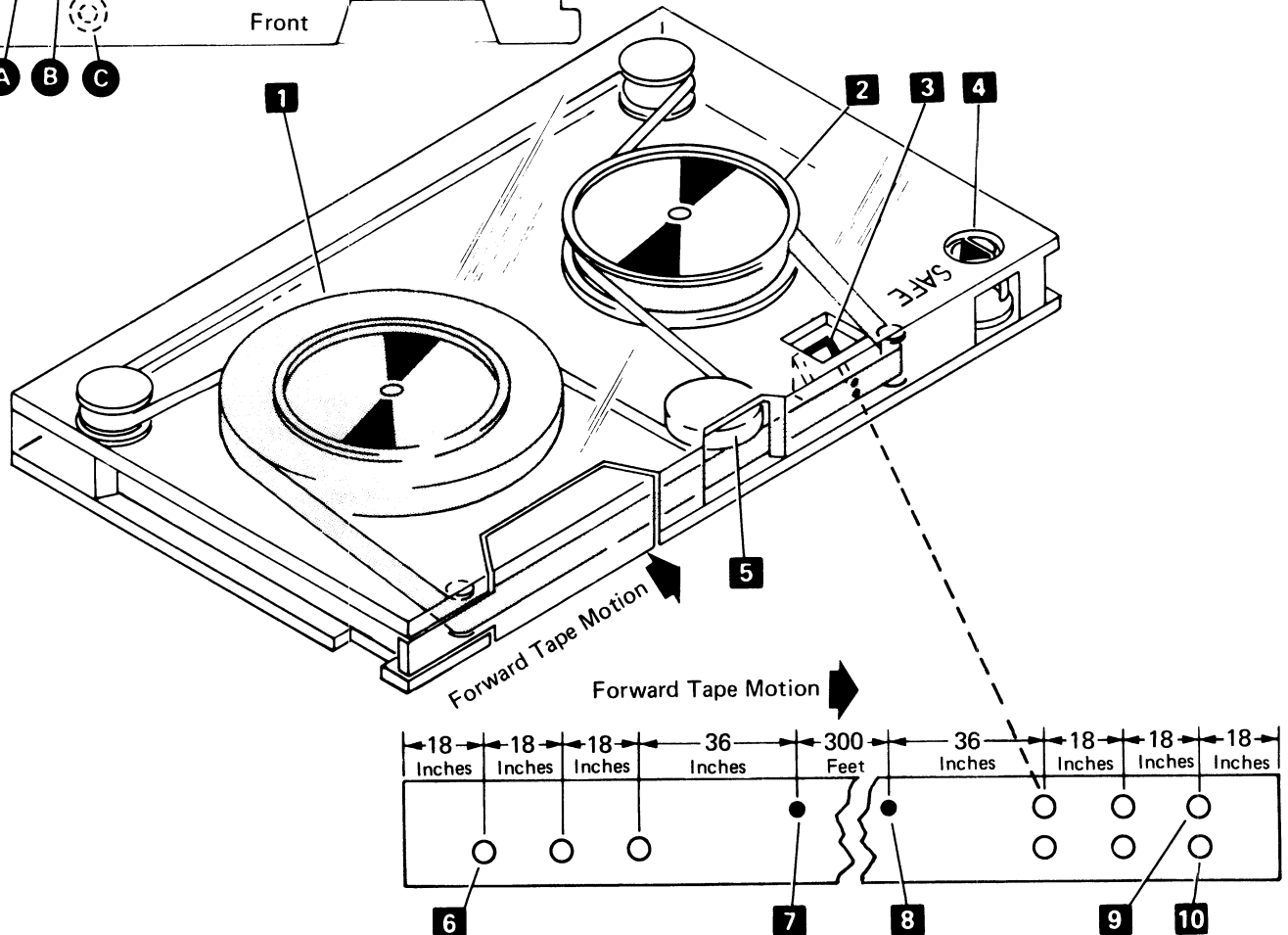
3. Tilt the back edge of the backplate up while lifting the backplate from the plastic cover.
4. Lay the backplate on a flat surface with the tape reels facing upward.
5. Thread the tape as shown. Moisten the first inch of tape on the side facing the reels and stick the tape to the reel.

CAUTION

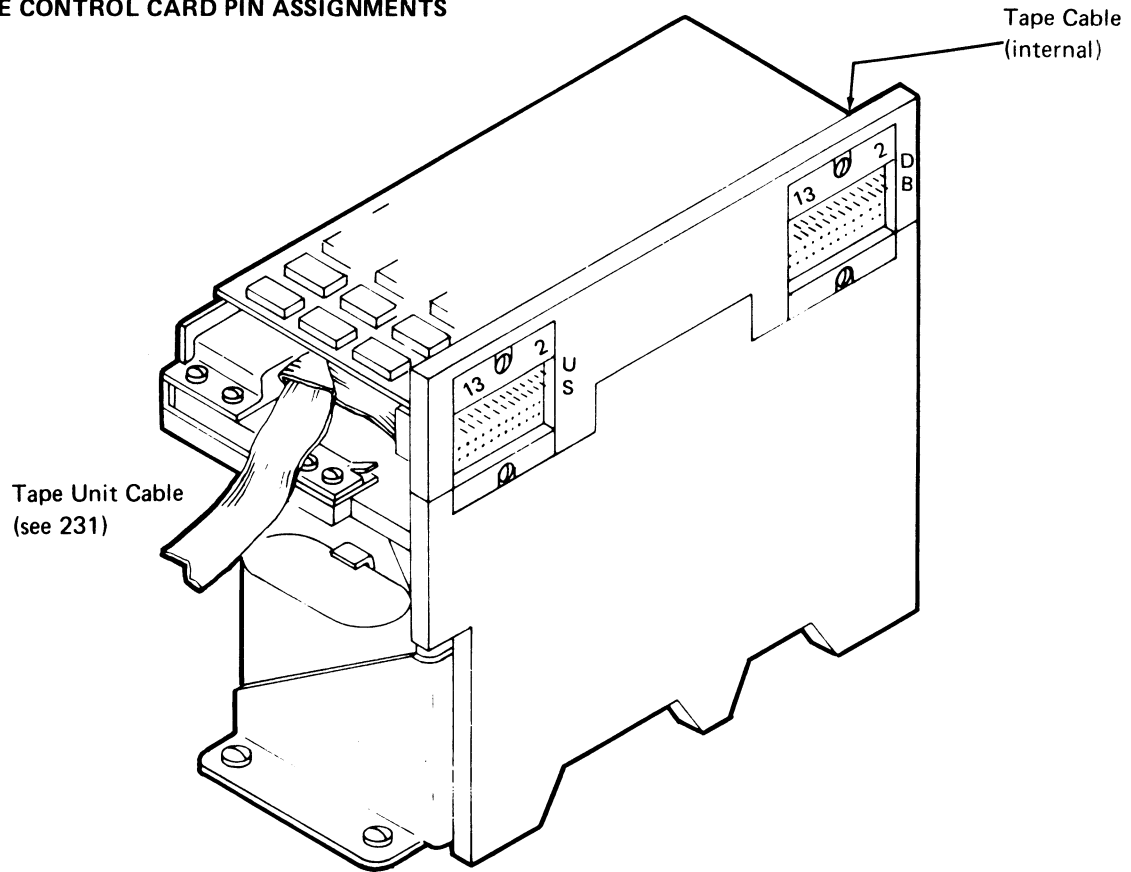
Take up all tape slack before sticking the tape to the reel.



6. Rotate the cartridge capstan **5** to wind the tape on the reel. Rotate until the load point **8** or early warning **7** holes pass the mirror **3**.
7. Fasten the backplate to the plastic cover with the four screws removed in step 2.
8. Check that the SAFE window **4** operates correctly.



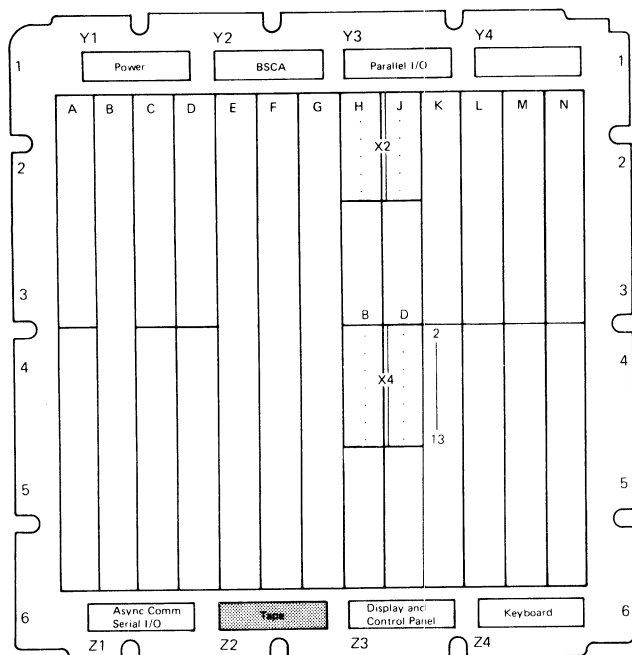
230 TAPE CONTROL CARD PIN ASSIGNMENTS



Pin	Line Name	Pin	Line Name
B02	-Erase Channel 0	D02	-Erase Channel 1
B03	+5 Vdc	D03	+5 Vdc
B04	+Channel 0 Coil	D04	+Channel 1 Coil
B05	+Channel 0 Center Tap	D05	+Channel 1 Center Tap
B06	-Channel 0 Coil	D06	-Channel 1 Coil
B07	-Cartridge in Place	D07	+File Protect
B08	Ground	D08	Ground (cable shield)
B09	-Raw Data (read data)	D09	-Raw Data (read data)
B10	+EOT PTX	D10	+BOT PTX
B11	+LED	D11	+12 Vdc
B12	-Forward Magnet Drive	D12	-Reverse Magnet Drive
B13	+12 Vdc	D13	+12 Vdc
S02	-EOT	U02	+Tape Clock
S03	-Erase Inactive	U03	+5 Vdc
S04	-BOT	U04	-Forward
S05	-Diagnostic Mode	U05	-Run
S06	-5 Vdc	U06	-Write Enable
S07	-LED and Erase OK	U07	-Write Data
S08	Ground	U08	Ground
S09	-Read Data	U09	-Channel Select
S10	-Read Clock	U10	-Channel 0 Erase
S11	+12 Vdc	U11	-Channel 1 Erase
S12	-Cartridge in Place	U12	-Select Magnet Active
S13	-12 Vdc	U13	+File Protect

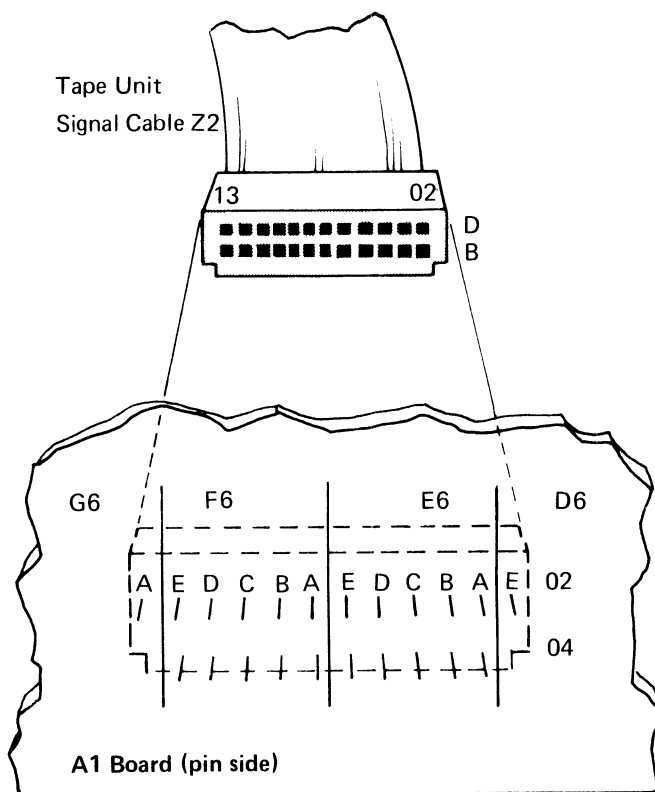
231 INTERNAL TAPE – Z2 SOCKET PIN ASSIGNMENTS

A1 Board (card side)



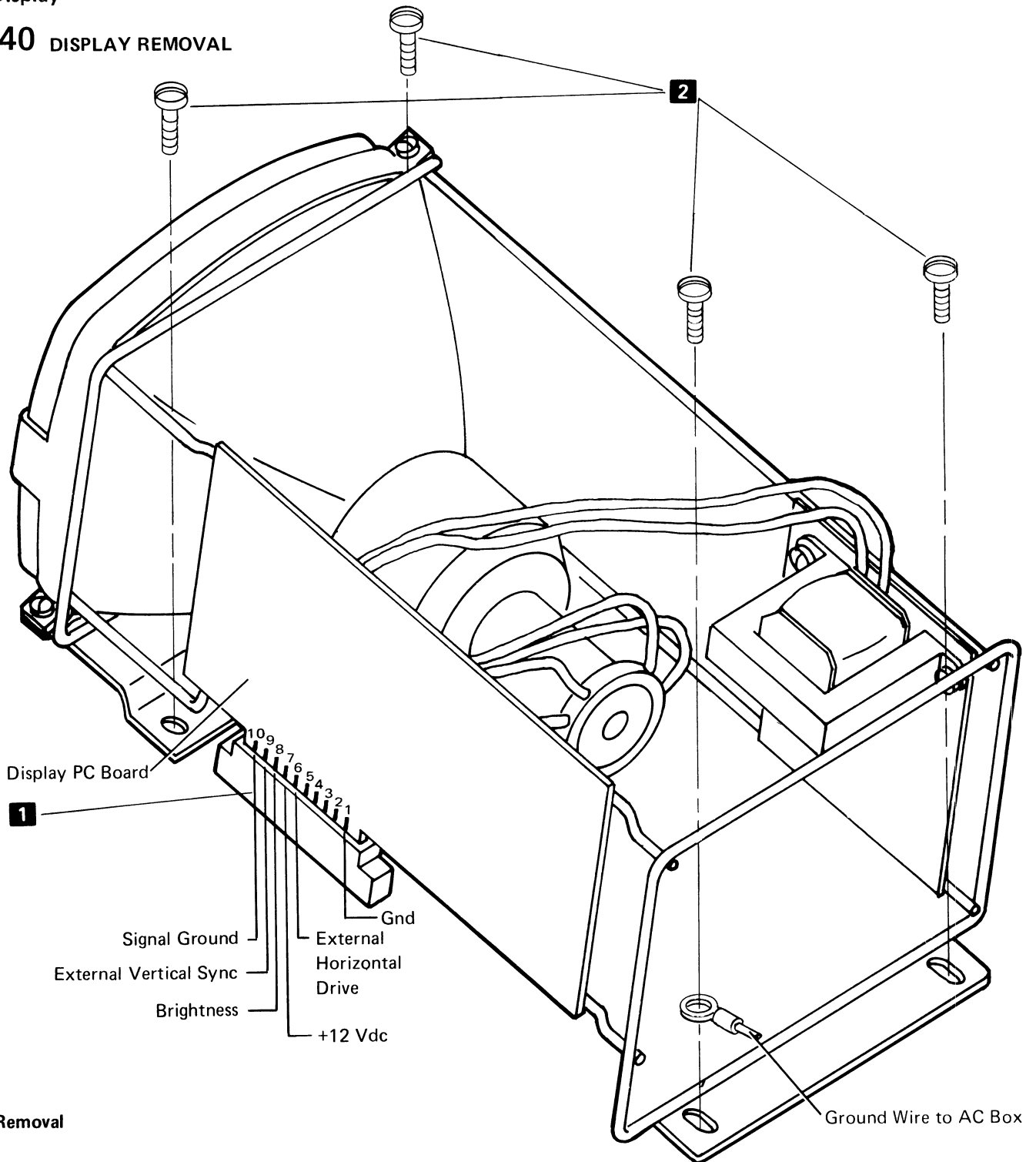
See 230

Tape Unit
Signal Cable Z2



A1 Board (pin side)

Z2 Cable Pin	A1 Board Pin	Line Name	Z2 Cable Pin	A1 Board Pin	Line Name
D02	D6E02	-EOT	B02	D6E04	+Tape Clock
D03	E6A02	-Erase Inactive	B03	E6A04	+5 Vdc
D04	E6B02	-BOT	B04	E6B04	-Forward
D05	E6C02	-Diagnostic Mode	B05	E6C04	-Run
D06	E6D02	-5 Vdc	B06	E6D04	-Write Enable
D07	E6E02	-LED and Erase OK	B07	E6E04	-Write Data
D08	F6A02	Ground	B08	F6A04	Ground
D09	F6B02	-Read Data	B09	F6B04	-Channel Select
D10	F6C02	-Read Clock	B10	F6C04	-Channel 0 Erase
D11	F6D02	+12 Vdc	B11	F6D04	-Channel 1 Erase
D12	F6E02	-Cartridge in Place	B12	F6E04	-Select Magnet Active
D13	G6A02	-12 Vdc	B13	G6A04	+File Protect

240 DISPLAY REMOVAL**Removal****CAUTION**

Display assembly voltages:

Display PC board	340 V
CRT	9 KV

1. Power down.
2. Remove the connector **1** at the display PC board.
3. Remove the four mounting screws **2**.
4. Remove the display assembly.

241 BRIGHTNESS CONTROL

Service Check

When you press the bottom of the REVERSE DISPLAY switch, the BRIGHTNESS control adjusts the brightness of the white background. When you press the top of the REVERSE DISPLAY switch, the BRIGHTNESS control adjusts the brightness of the white characters on a dark background.

242 REVERSE DISPLAY SWITCH

Service Check

1. With the BRIGHTNESS control set to the center of its range, press the bottom of the REVERSE DISPLAY switch. The characters displayed should be black on a white background.
2. Press the top of the REVERSE DISPLAY switch. The characters displayed should be white on a black background.

243 DISPLAY REGISTERS SWITCH

Service Check

1. Switch the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch to the NORMAL position.
2. Press the RESTART switch. LOAD 0 or CLEAR WS should appear on the display after 25 seconds.
3. Switch to the DISPLAY REGISTERS position. The display shows the first 512 bytes of read/write storage. All 16 lines should be filled with hex characters, some of which will change rapidly.

244 L32-64-R32 SWITCH

Service Check

1. Set the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch to the DISPLAY REGISTERS position.
2. Set the L32-64-R32 switch to the 64 position. Each display line should show 64 characters.
3. Set the switch to the L32 position. Each display line should show the left 32 characters with blanks between each character.
4. Set the switch to the R32 position. Each display line should show the right 32 characters with blanks between each character.

245 RESTART SWITCH AND LAMP TEST

Service Check

1. The RESTART switch resets all circuits and initiates the bring up program. When pressed, it supplies voltage to test the lamps.
2. Press and hold the RESTART switch. The PROCESS CHECK and the IN PROCESS lights should be on.
3. Release the RESTART switch. Both lights should go off. After 25 seconds, LOAD 0 or CLEAR WS should appear on the display.

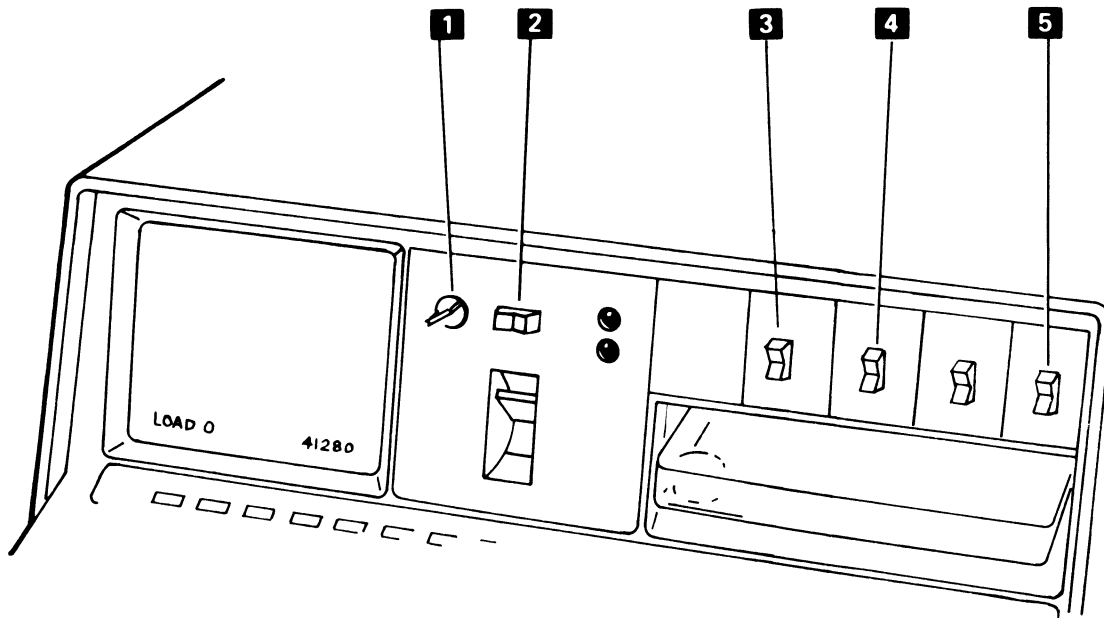
246 BASIC – APL SWITCH

Service Check

1. The position of this switch is sensed only during a power up or restart operation.
2. Set the BASIC–APL switch to the BASIC position, press the RESTART switch. LOAD 0 should appear on the display within 25 seconds.
3. Set the BASIC–APL switch to the APL position, press the RESTART switch. CLEAR WS should appear on the display within 25 seconds.

247 DISPLAY RASTER ADJUSTMENTS

(Page 1 of 3)



Note: The above illustration shows the 5-inch display and control panel. With the REVERSE DISPLAY switch **3** in the *down* position and the BASIC-APL switch **4** in the BASIC position, all characters appear as black characters on a white background (the white background is the raster). With the REVERSE DISPLAY switch **3** in the *up* position, the characters are white and the background is dark.

For the following display raster adjustments, position the L32-64-R32 switch **2** to the 64 or center position and the DISPLAY REGISTER switch **5** to the DISPLAY REGISTERS position.

The potentiometers for making the raster adjustments are on the display PC board (see 204). Labeling on the PC board identifies the potentiometers.

DANGER

The display unit contains high voltages; therefore, use extreme caution when making internal adjustments.

Brightness

To adjust the contrast of the display screen, use the BRIGHTNESS control **1** on the control panel. Brightness is used instead of contrast because brightness better describes what is happening to the display screen.

This adjustment ensures minimum adjustment of the BRIGHTNESS control **1** when you are changing the position of the REVERSE DISPLAY switch **2**.

1. Center the BRIGHTNESS control **1** on the control panel.
2. Press the top of the REVERSE DISPLAY switch **3** for a dark background on the display screen.
3. Adjust the brightness potentiometer on the display PC board until the white retrace lines just disappear.

Focus

The focus potentiometer on the PC board adjusts the sharpness of the characters on the display screen.

247 DISPLAY RASTER ADJUSTMENTS

(Page 2 of 3)

Centering

Ring magnets determine the horizontal and vertical position of the 16 lines on the display screen. If the display is simply tilted, do not adjust the ring magnets. Instead, rotate the entire yoke **2**.

To correct positioning problems:

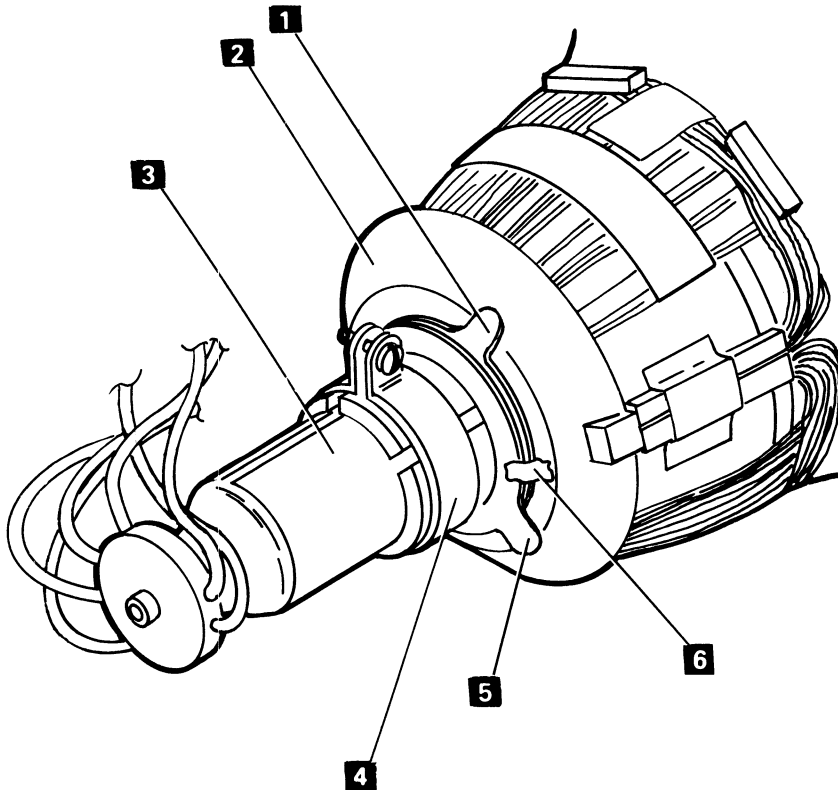
1. Press the bottom of the REVERSE DISPLAY switch.
2. Break the adhesive **6** that seals the ring magnets in place.
3. Adjust the rear ring magnet **5** for horizontal centering.

4. Adjust the front ring magnet **1** for vertical centering.
5. Place a small spot of light adhesive on each of the ring magnets to seal them in place.

To correct a tilted display:

Note: If this adjustment is necessary, mark the position of the horizontal linearity sleeve **3** in case it moves while you are adjusting the yoke.

1. Loosen the yoke collar **4**.
2. Adjust the yoke to correct the tilted display.
3. Tighten the yoke collar.



247 DISPLAY RASTER ADJUSTMENTS

(Page 3 of 3)

Horizontal

The horizontal adjustment determines the overall width of the 16 lines on the display screen. Use the width coil on the display PC board for making this adjustment. Before adjusting the width coil, be sure the display is centered properly.

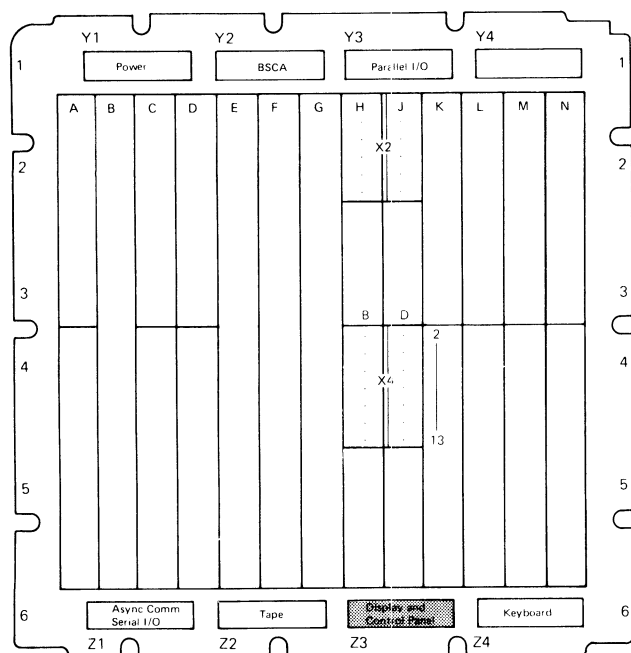
Vertical

The vertical adjustments (height, linearity, and frequency) determine the overall height of the 16 lines of characters, the height of the individual characters, and the stability of the entire display screen. The vertical adjustment potentiometers are located on the display PC board.

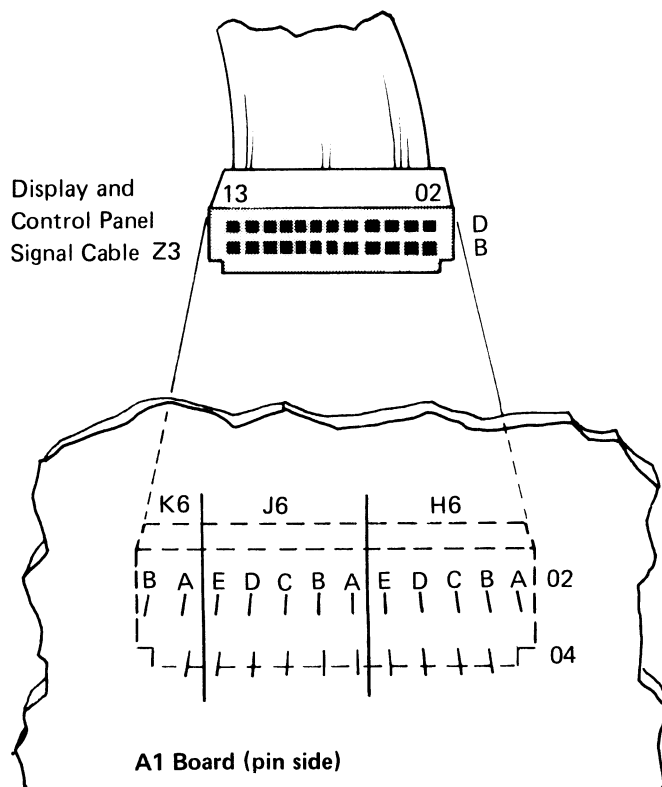
1. If the height and linearity need adjusting, remove the front cover. This will allow easier access to the potentiometers (see 200).
2. Center the vertical frequency potentiometer.
3. Adjust the height potentiometer until the desired overall height of the 16 lines is achieved.
4. Adjust the vertical linearity potentiometer until all characters in the display appear to be the same height. This adjustment and the height adjustment are interactive and might require repeated adjustments.
5. Adjust the vertical frequency potentiometer until the display begins to roll, then reverse the adjustment until the rolling stops.
6. Recheck the height and the linearity.
7. Replace the front cover if you removed it in step 1.

248 DISPLAY – Z3 SOCKET PIN ASSIGNMENTS

A1 Board (card side)



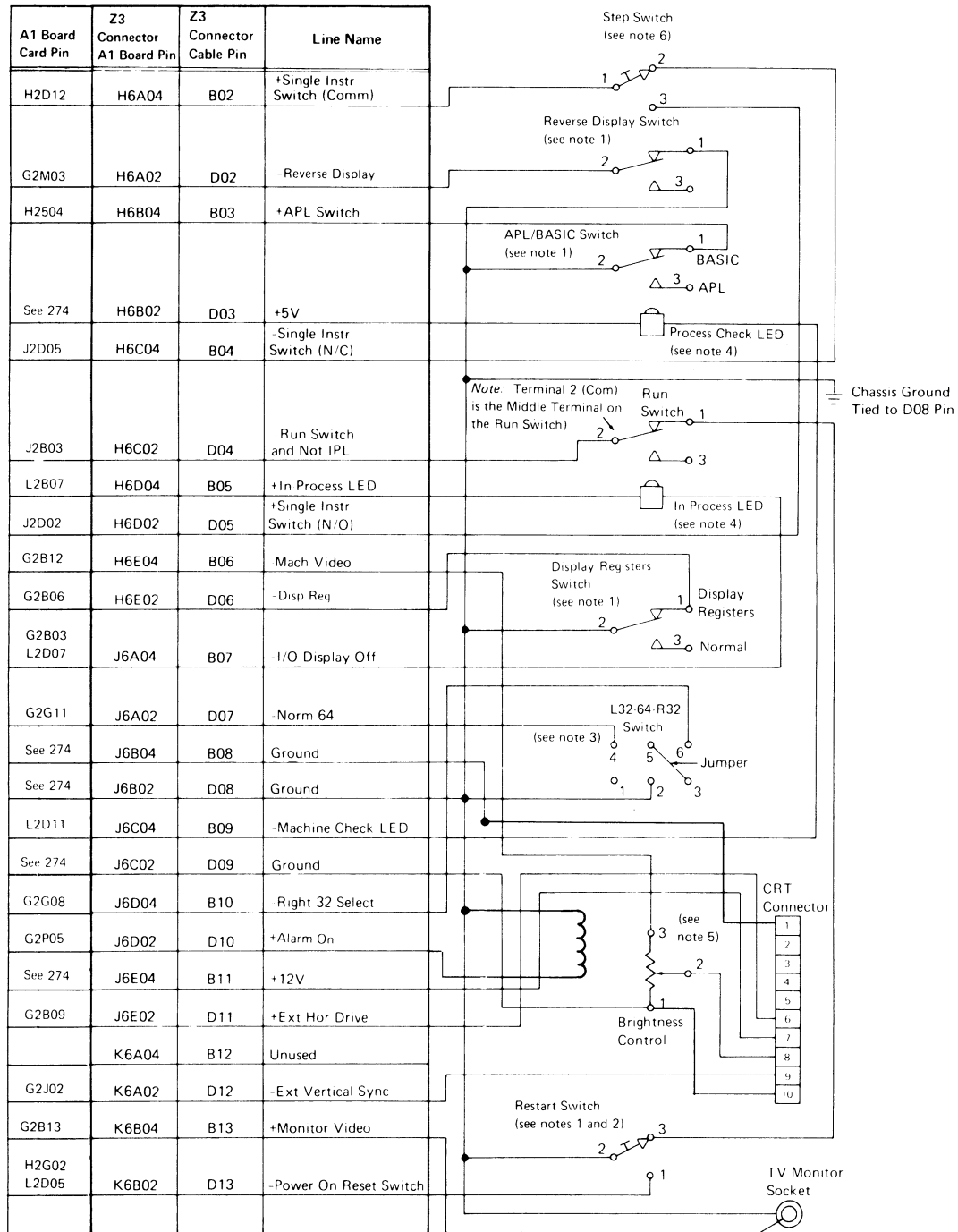
See 204, 249



Z3 Cable Pin	A1 Board Pin	Line Name	Z3 Cable Pin	A1 Board Pin	Line Name
D02	H6A02	-Reverse Display	B02	H6A04	+Single Instruction Switch (com)
D03	H6B02	+5 Vdc	B03	H6B04	+APL Switch
D04	H6C02	-Run Switch and Not IPL	B04	H6C04	-Single Instruction Switch (nc)
D05	H6D02	+Single Instruction Switch (no)	B05	H6D04	+In Process LED
D06	H6E02	-Display Reg	B06	H6E04	-Machine Video
D07	J6A02	-Normal 64	B07	J6A04	-I/O Display Off
D08	J6B02	Ground	B08	J6B04	Ground
D09	J6C02	Ground	B09	J6C04	- Machine Check LED
D10	J6D02	+Alarm On	B10	J6D04	-Right Select 32
D11	J6E02	-External Horizontal Drive	B11	J6E04	+12 Vdc
D12	K6A02	-External Vertical Sync	B12	K6A04	(not used)
D13	K6B02	-Power On Reset Switch	B13	K6B04	+Monitor Video

249 DISPLAY AND CONTROL PANEL CABLE

Z3 Connector to CRT Connector and Control Panel Switches



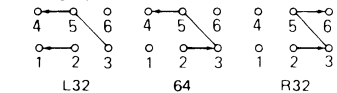
Notes:

1. Top of switch when in machine.

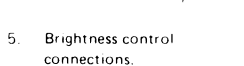


2. Mount in machine with spring up.

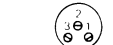
3. Switch contact positions. View from terminal side.



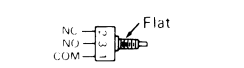
4. White dot or short lead to minus pin.



5. Brightness control connections.












































































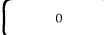


6. S/I switch connections.



Keyboard

250 KEY CODES

Note: All keyboard models provide the same code. If the key code displayed during bring up is not shown on this page, the code is for more than one key.

Alphameric Keyboard														Numeric Keyboard					
	→	45	07	C7	A7	27	E7	67	77	F7	87	37	B7	14	94	96	D7	47	16
 Shift	→	4C	0E	CE	AE	2E	EE	6E	7E	FE	8E	3E	BE	74	F4	F6	DE	4E	76
No Shift	→	4D	0F	CF	AF	2F	EF	6F	7F	FF	8F	3F	BF	34	B4	B6	DF	4F	36
																ATTN			HOLD
																	*	*	
	→	05	C5	A5	25	E5	65	75	F5	85	35	B5	12	92	57	D5	17	97	
 Shift	→	0C	CC	AC	2C	EC	6C	7C	FC	8C	3C	BC	72	F2	5E	DC	1E	9E	
No Shift	→	0D	CD	AD	2D	ED	6D	7D	FD	8D	3D	BD	32	B2	5F	DD	1F	9F	
														=	EXECUTE				
																			
	→	03	C3	A3	23	E3	63	73	F3	83	33	B3	10		55	D3	15	95	
 Shift	→	0A	CA	AA	2A	EA	6A	7A	FA	8A	3A	BA	70		5C	DA	1C	9C	
No Shift	→	0B	CB	AB	2B	EB	6B	7B	FB	8B	3B	BB	30		5D	DB	1D	9D	
																			
	→	01	C1	A1	21	E1	61	71	F1	81	B1	43		53	D1	13	93		
 Shift	→	08	C8	A8	28	E8	68	78	F8	88	B8	4A		5A	D8	1A	9A		
No Shift	→	09	C9	A9	29	E9	69	79	F9	89	B9	4B		5B	D9	1B	9B		
																			
	→														51	11	91		
 Shift	→														58	18	98		
No Shift	→														59	19	99		
																			

*

*Typamatic Key

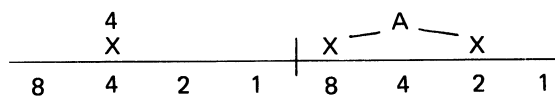
See the keyboard theory

Keyboard Scan Code to EBCDIC Conversion

Example: & = Key Code 4A

Key Code

Keyboard Bits
(see 255)



-Kbd0 -Kbd1 -Kbd2 -Kbd3 -Kbd4 -Kbd5 -Kbd6 -Kbd7 P

251 KEYBOARD

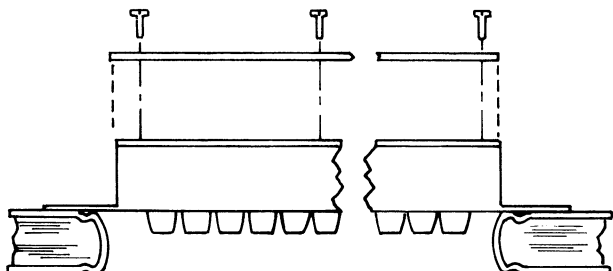
Removal

1. Power down.
2. Remove the top cover and the front cover.
3. Remove the keyboard cable retainer **4**.
4. Remove the keyboard cable **5**.
5. If you plan to remove a key module **1**, pull the keytop first **2**.
6. Remove the two screws on each side of the keyboard.
7. Lift the keyboard out of the machine.

Disassembly

Important! Work cleanly. The keyboard assembly *must* be kept free of dirt.

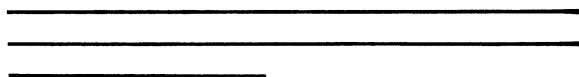
1. Set the keyboard (upside down) on two books or similar objects at least 1 inch (2.54 mm) thick, or fasten it upside down in the machine.



2. Check that there is no pressure on any of the keys.

CAUTION

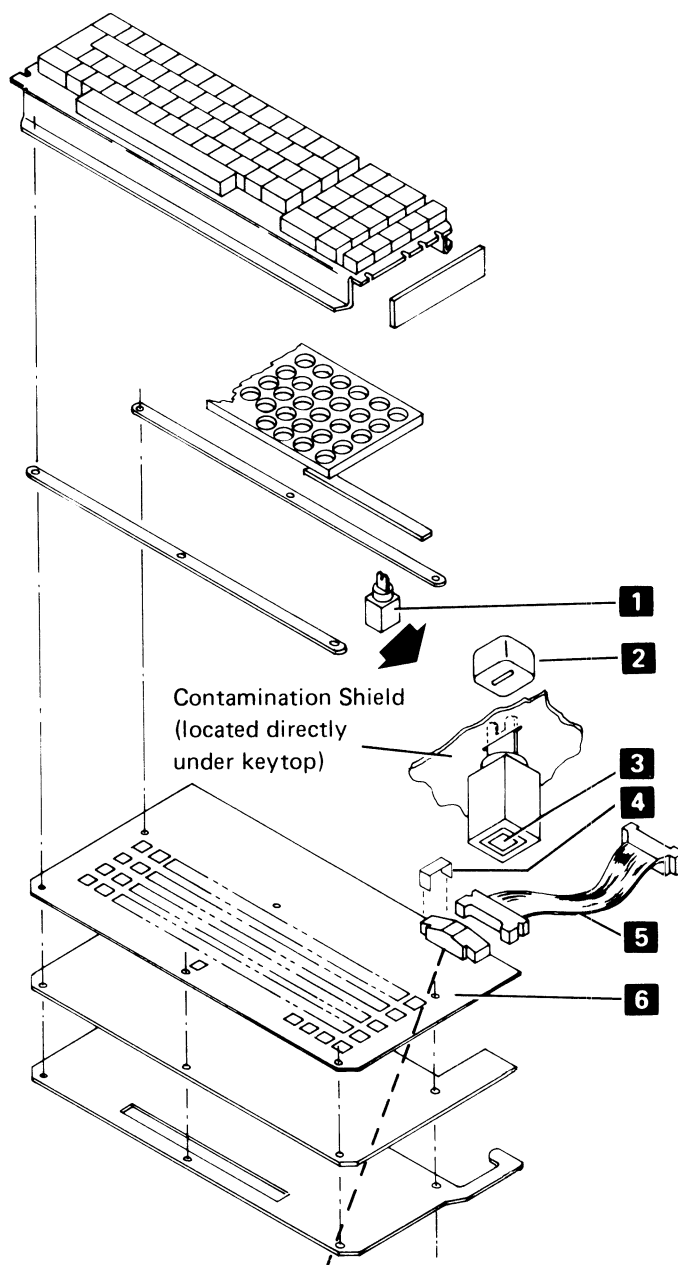
Removing the keyboard PC board with a key pressed allows the flyplate **3** to jump out of the module.



3. Remove six screws from the PC board **6** and lift it from the all keys assembly.
4. To assemble, follow the removal procedure in reverse order.

Cleaning

Clean the PC board **6** with water and a lint free cloth. Check the flyplates **3** for dirt; only clean the flyplates that are dirty or causing failures.



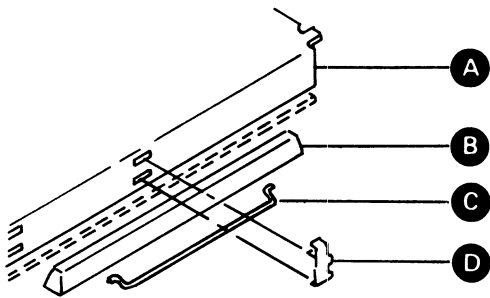
252 SPACEBAR

Removal

1. Hold the ends of the spacebar and pull up to slide the spacebar off the key stems.
2. If the pivots need to be removed, insert a screwdriver tip in the slot in the side of the frame and twist the screwdriver slightly until the pivot is removed.

Installation

1. Press the pivots **D** into place in the frame **A**.
2. Place the spacebar **B** in position over its key modules.
3. Guide the stabilizer **C** into the slots in the pivots.
4. Press the spacebar down onto the key stems.



253 KEY MODULE

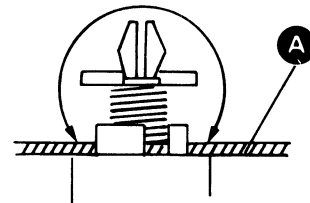
Removal

1. Remove the keyboard (251).
2. Use the keytop pulling tool (part 9900373) to lift the keytop buttons from the keys to be removed.
3. Lift one edge of the all keys unit about 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) and push and wiggle the failing key modules down until they snap free.

Note: The module retaining ears must clear the frame **A** as shown.

4. **CAUTION**
Be sure that no keys are pressed.

Lift the all keys unit, leaving the loosened modules.



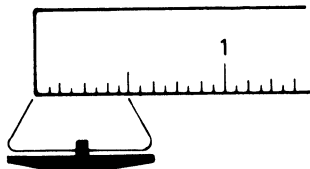
Installation

1. Set the key module upright and place the all keys unit in position over it. Align the slot in the module with the orientation lug in the mounting hole.
2. Press down on the ends of the all keys unit to snap the module into place.
3. Position the contamination shield if required.

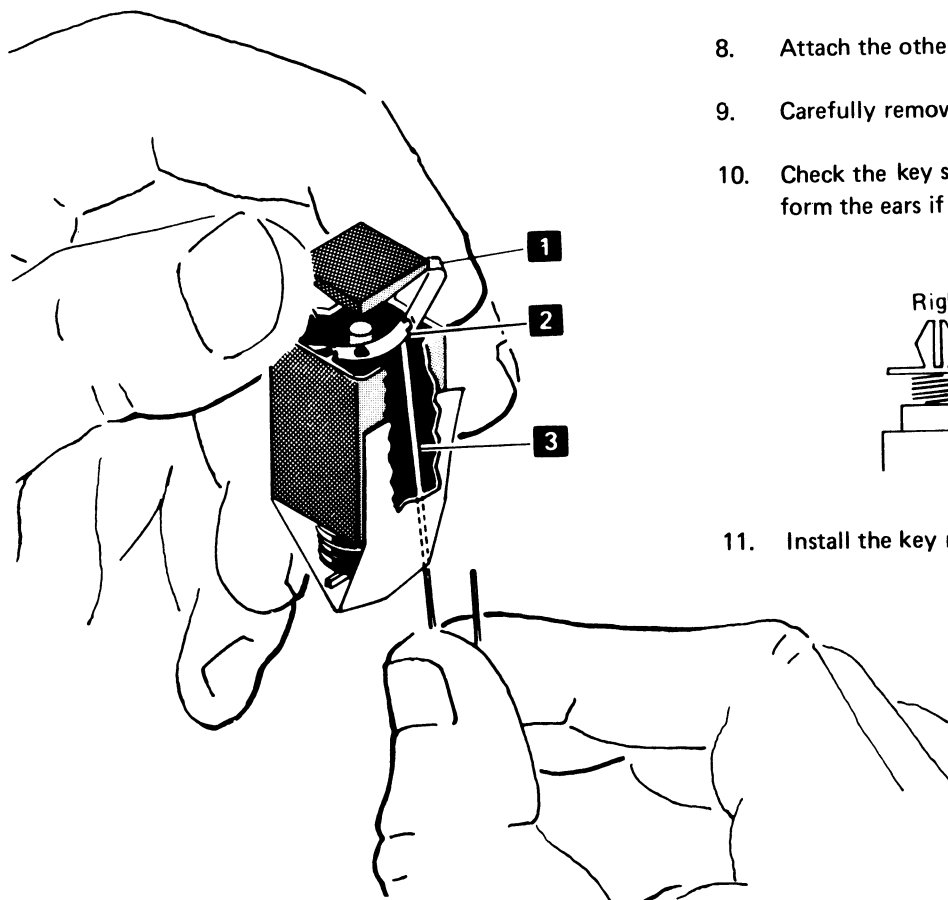
254 FLYPLATE REPLACEMENT

Replacing a dislodged flyplate in a key module is not recommended. However, if replacement is necessary because a new key module is not available, inspect the flyplate to make sure the joint between the spring and flyplate is not loose or the flyplate is not cracked or damaged.

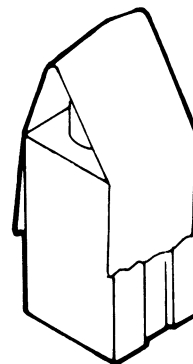
1. Form the spring on the flyplate so that there is 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) between the ends of the spring.



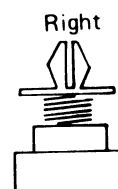
2. Remove the keybutton from the key module and remove the module from the keyboard.



3. Tape the key stem down as shown.



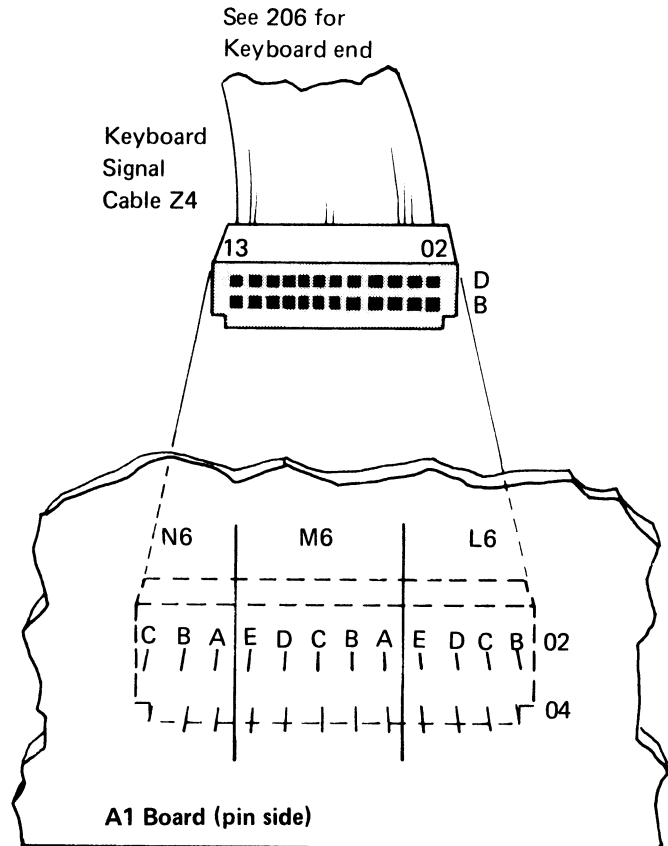
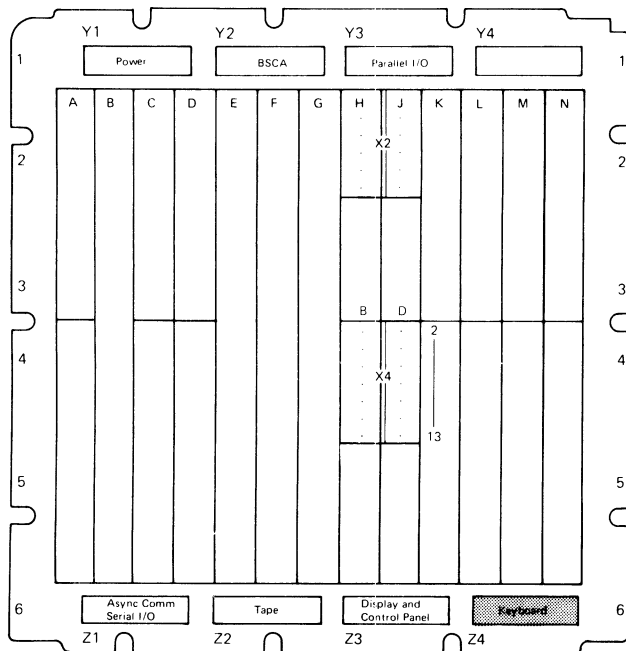
4. Holding the key module and flyplate as shown, line up the ends of the flyplate spring **1** with the tips of the flat spring **2** attached to the key stem.
5. Insert a small stylus or straightened paper clip through one of the access holes in the key module **3**.
6. Push the tip of the flat spring up on the inside of the flyplate spring.
7. Ease the flat spring down until the tab drops into the slot of the flyplate spring.
8. Attach the other end of the spring in the same way.
9. Carefully remove the tape holding the key stem.
10. Check the key stem ears for taper in the center slot and form the ears if necessary.



11. Install the key module in the all keys assembly.

255 KEYBOARD – Z4 SOCKET PIN ASSIGNMENTS

A1 Board (card side)



Z4 Cable Pin	A1 Board Pin	Line Name	Z4 Cable Pin	A1 Board Pin	Line Name
D02	L6B02	(not used)	B02	L6B04	(not used)
D03	L6C02	+5 Vdc	B03	L6C04	(not used)
D04	L6D02	(not used)	B04	L6D04	-Kbd P
D05	L6E02	(not used)	B05	L6E04	-Kbd O
D06	M6A02	-Kbd 1	B06	M6A04	(not used)
D07	M6B02	-Power On Reset	B07	M6B04	-Kbd Strobe
D08	M6C02	Ground	B08	M6C04	-Kbd 3
D09	M6D02	+Typamatic	B09	M6D04	-Kbd 4
D10	M6E02	(not used)	B10	M6E04	-Kbd 5
D11	N6A02	-Keyboard Lockout	B11	N6A04	+8.5 Vdc
D12	N6B02	(not used)	B12	N6B04	-Kbd 7
D13	N6C02	-Kbd 2	B13	N6C04	-Kbd 6

Power

270 CE METER CALIBRATION CHECK

1. When measuring voltages, set the CE meter on the 15 Vdc scale and zero the meter.
2. Ground the CE meter at G2-D08 and measure the voltage at G2-S02. Your CE meter is measuring the reference voltage (ref vol). A zener diode provides exactly +6 Vdc.
3. If your meter does not read exactly +6 Vdc, it is not calibrated, and you must use the following formula to determine the actual voltage (act vol).

$$\text{Act Vol} = \frac{6 \times \text{Mea Vol}}{\text{Ref Vol}}$$

Mea Vol = measured voltage (reading on CE meter of voltage being measured)

Example:

Ref Vol = 5.8 Vdc (value of reference voltage at G2-S02 as measured by the CE meter)

When you measure the +5 Vdc, your meter reads +4.8 Vdc.

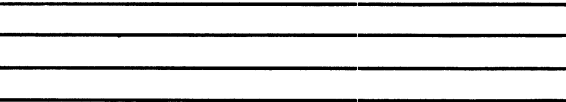
$$\text{Act Vol} = \frac{6 \times 4.8}{5.8} = 4.97 \text{ Vdc}$$

Removal

1. Disconnect the mainline cord from the AC outlet.
2. Remove the power supply outer cover (eight screws).
3. Remove the I/O interface port (three flathead screws).
4. Remove the I/O cable driver (A2) card from the A1 board.
5. Remove the black cover from the underside of the I/O interface port (three screws).

CAUTION

Observe the DC power cable from the I/O interface port for folding and routing. The new power supply cable needs to be folded and routed the same way to allow maximum air flow.

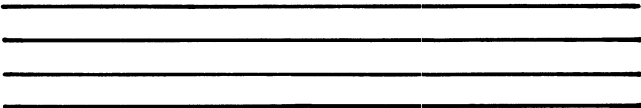


6. Remove the DC power cable from the I/O interface port (two screws).
7. Remove the J1 connector from the AC power box (see 207) and remove the cable from the two clamps holding it to the base.
8. Remove the power supply cover on the end adjacent to the fan; the tabs can be forced out with a screwdriver.
9. Remove the Y1 cable retainer.
10. Disconnect the Y1 connector from the A1 board.
11. Remove the power supply (six screws).

Replacement

CAUTION

When replacing the power supply, refer to the following illustration for the correct cable routing **1** . Improper routing can cause air flow blockage and result in an overheated power supply or damaged cables.



1. Install the power supply (six screws).

CAUTION

Be sure to install the Y1 cable retainer.

2. Connect the Y1 connector to the A1 board.

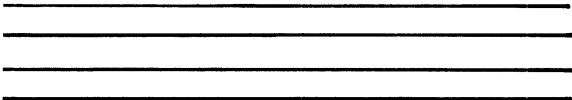
CAUTION

Do not pinch any cables.

3. Install the power supply cover on the end adjacent to the fan.
4. Connect the J1 connector into the AC power box and clamp the cables (two clamps) to the base.
5. Install the DC power cable in the I/O interface port. Do not tighten the two screws.
6. Using the I/O cable assembly from the 5103 Printer, 5114 Diskette Unit, or the 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit, fasten the I/O cable assembly to the I/O interface port to ensure proper DC power cable connector alignment. Tighten the two screws holding the DC power cable in the I/O interface port.
7. Remove the I/O cable assembly from the I/O interface port.
8. Install the black cover on the underside of the I/O interface port.
9. Install the I/O cable driver (A2) card into the A1 board.
10. Install the I/O interface port (three screws).

CAUTION

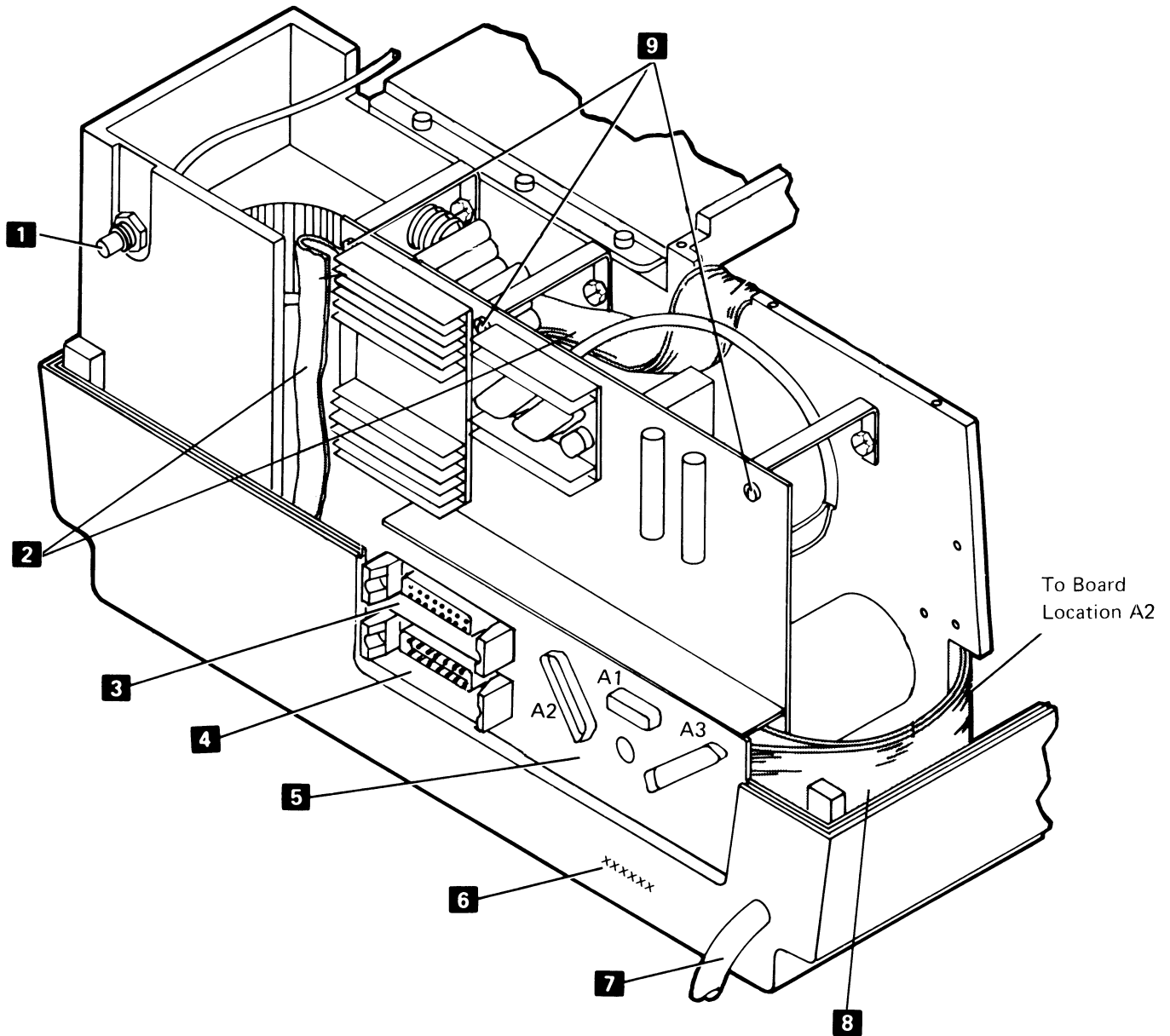
The cables to the A2 card must be routed outside the power supply outer cover as shown in reference 200. Improperly routed cables can cause unpredictable errors.



11. Install the power supply outer cover (eight screws).
12. Connect the mainline cord to the AC outlet.

271 POWER SUPPLY

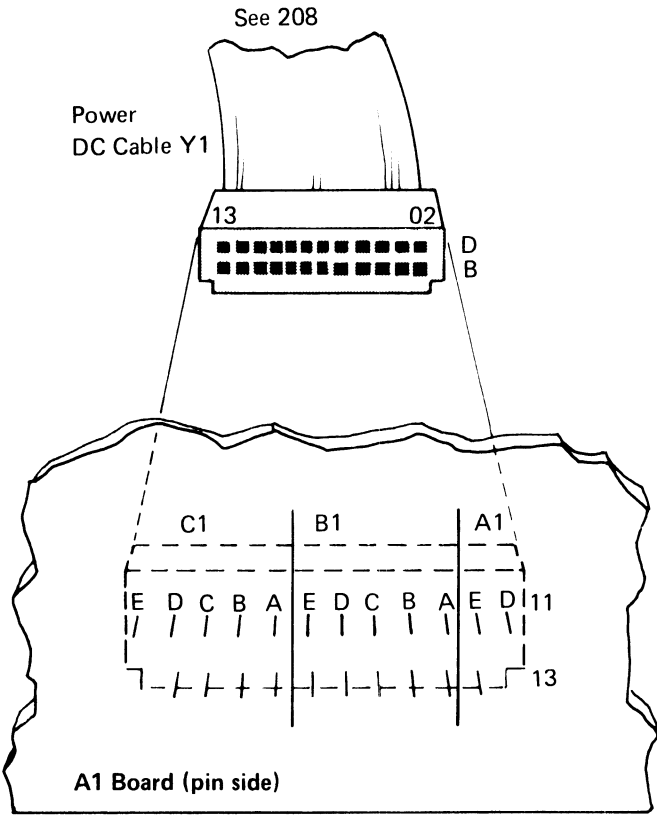
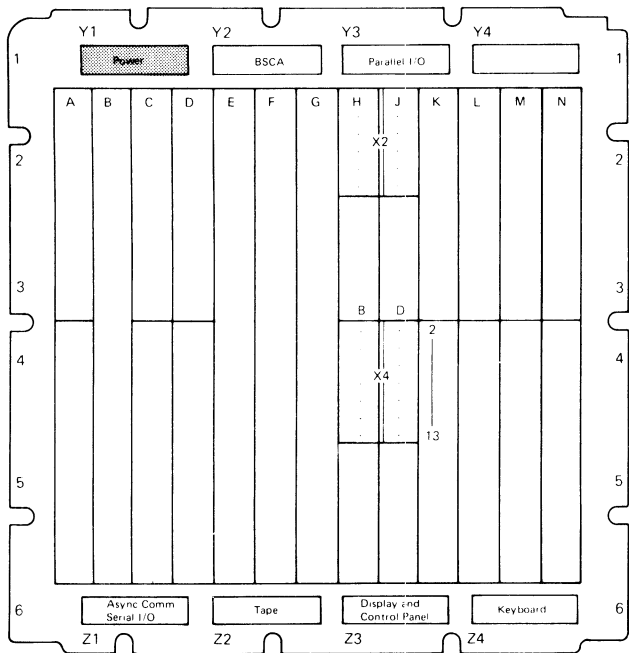
(Page 2 of 2)



- 1** TV Monitor Socket
- 2** Power Supply Cables
- 3** Serial I/O or Parallel I/O Adapter Socket
- 4** Communications Adapter Socket (Asynchronous or BSC)
- 5** I/O Interface Port
- 6** Machine Serial Number
- 7** Line Cord
- 8** I/O Cable Assembly
- 9** PC Board Mounting Screws (6 screws)

272 POWER – Y1 SOCKET PIN ASSIGNMENTS

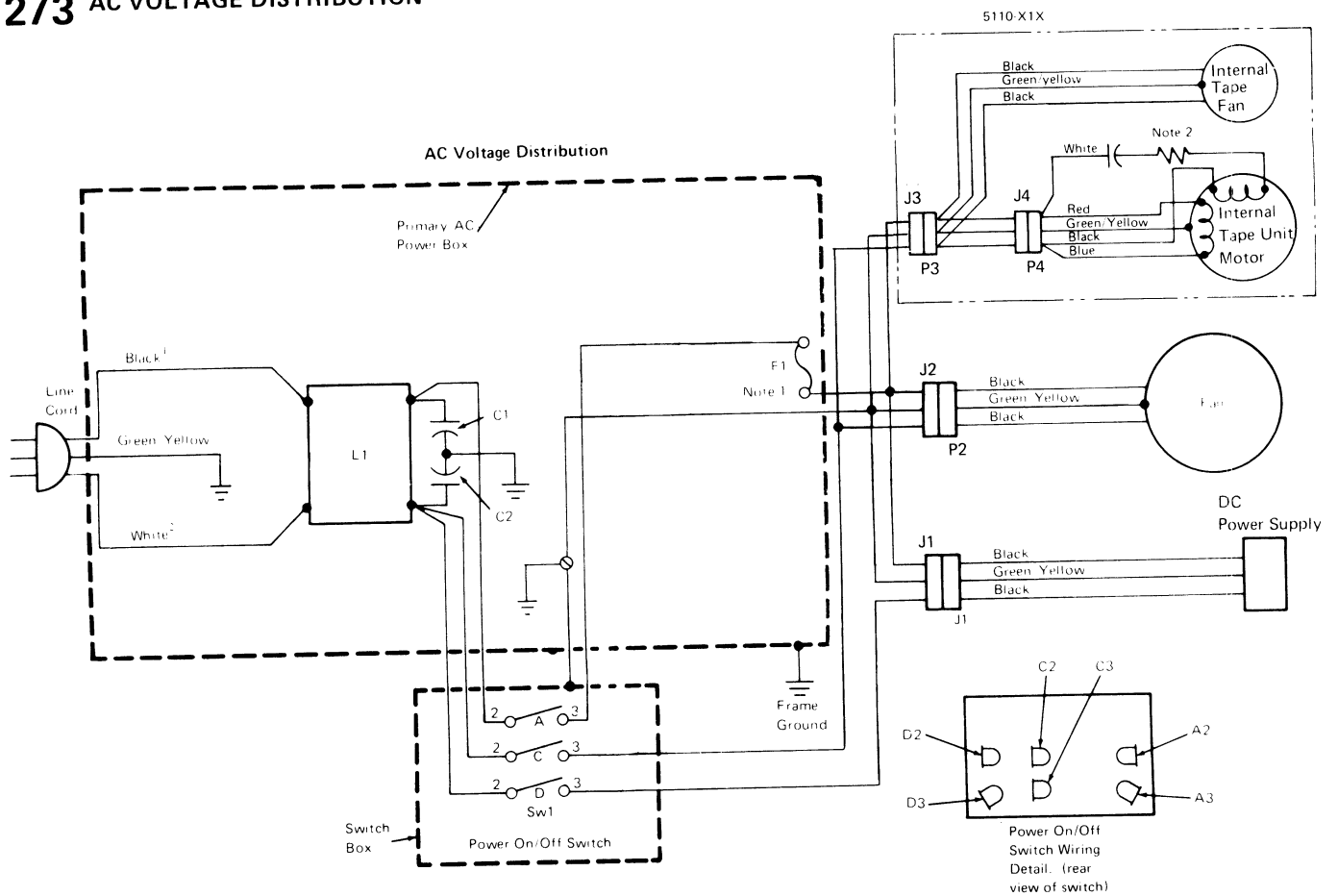
A1 Board (card side)



Y1 Cable Pin	A1 Board Pin	Line Name	Y1 Cable Pin	A1 Board Pin	Line Name
D02	A1D11	+5 Vdc	B02	A1D13	+5 Vdc
D03	A1E11	+5 Vdc	B03	A1E13	+5 Vdc
D04	B1A11	+5 Vdc	B04	B1A13	+5 Vdc
D05	B1B11	+5 Vdc	B05	B1B13	+5 Vdc
D06	B1C11	Ground	B06	B1C13	Ground
D07	B1D11	Ground	B07	B1D13	Ground
D08	B1E11	Ground	B08	B1E13	Ground
D09	C1A11	Ground	B09	C1A13	Ground
D10	C1B11	Ground	B10	C1B13	(not used)
D11	C1C11	+8.5 Vdc	B11	C1C13	+8.5 Vdc
D12	C1D11	+12 Vdc	B12	C1D13	+12 Vdc
D13	C1E11	-5 Vdc	B13	C1E13	-12 Vdc

Voltage	Tolerance	
	Loaded	Unloaded (Y1 disconnected)
+5 Vdc	4.6 to 5.5	5.5 to 6.5
+8.5 Vdc	7.9 to 9.35	7.4 to 9.0
+12 Vdc	11.0 to 13.2	9.8 to 12.2
-5 Vdc	-4.6 to -5.5	-3.7 to -4.7
-12 Vdc	-11.0 to -13.2	-9.0 to -11.5

273 AC VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION



¹ Brown on 220V and 235V machines

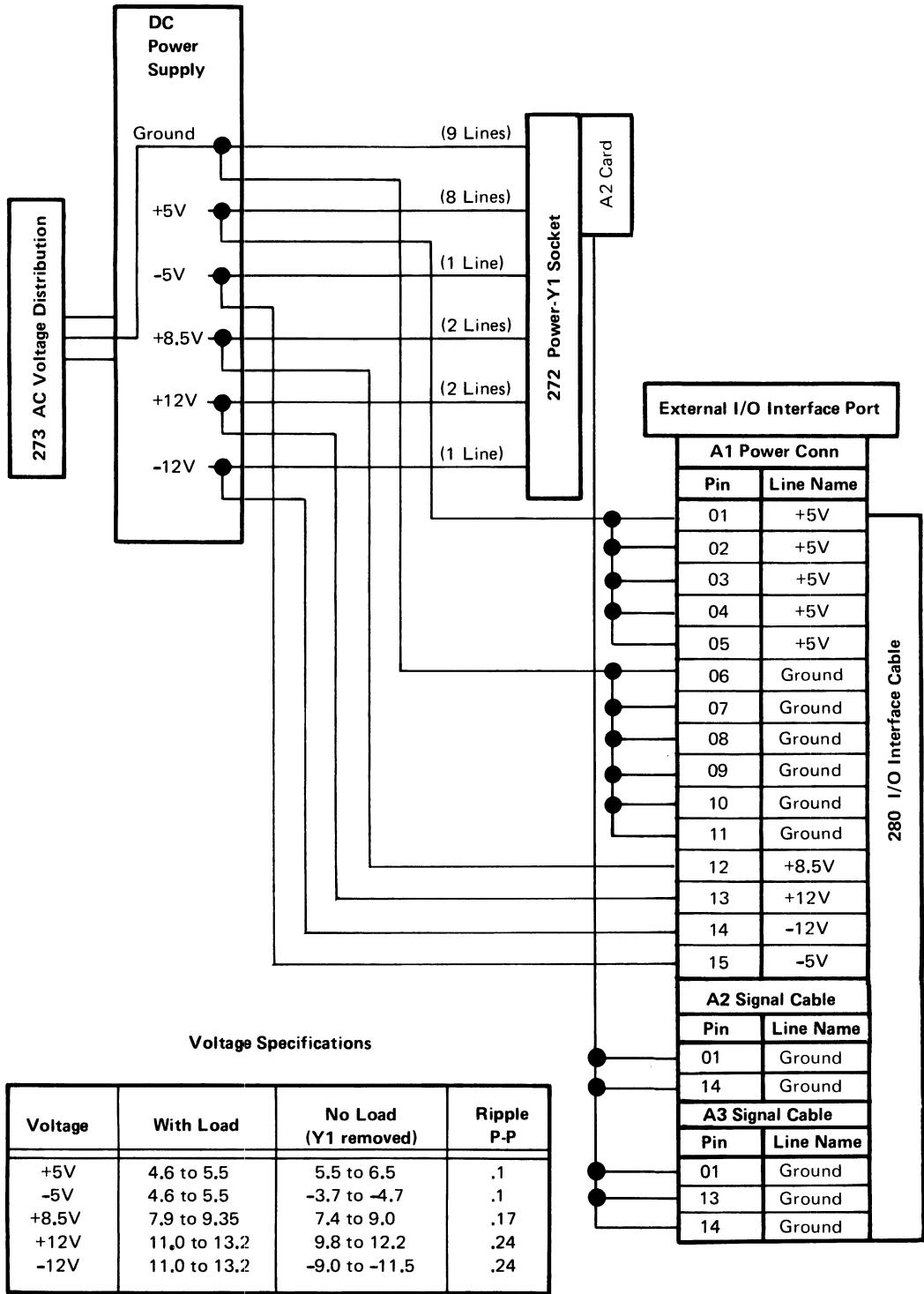
² Blue on 220V and 235V machines

Notes:

1. F1 is 5A, 125V on both the 100V and 115V machines.
2. Resistor installed on 220V and 235V machines only.

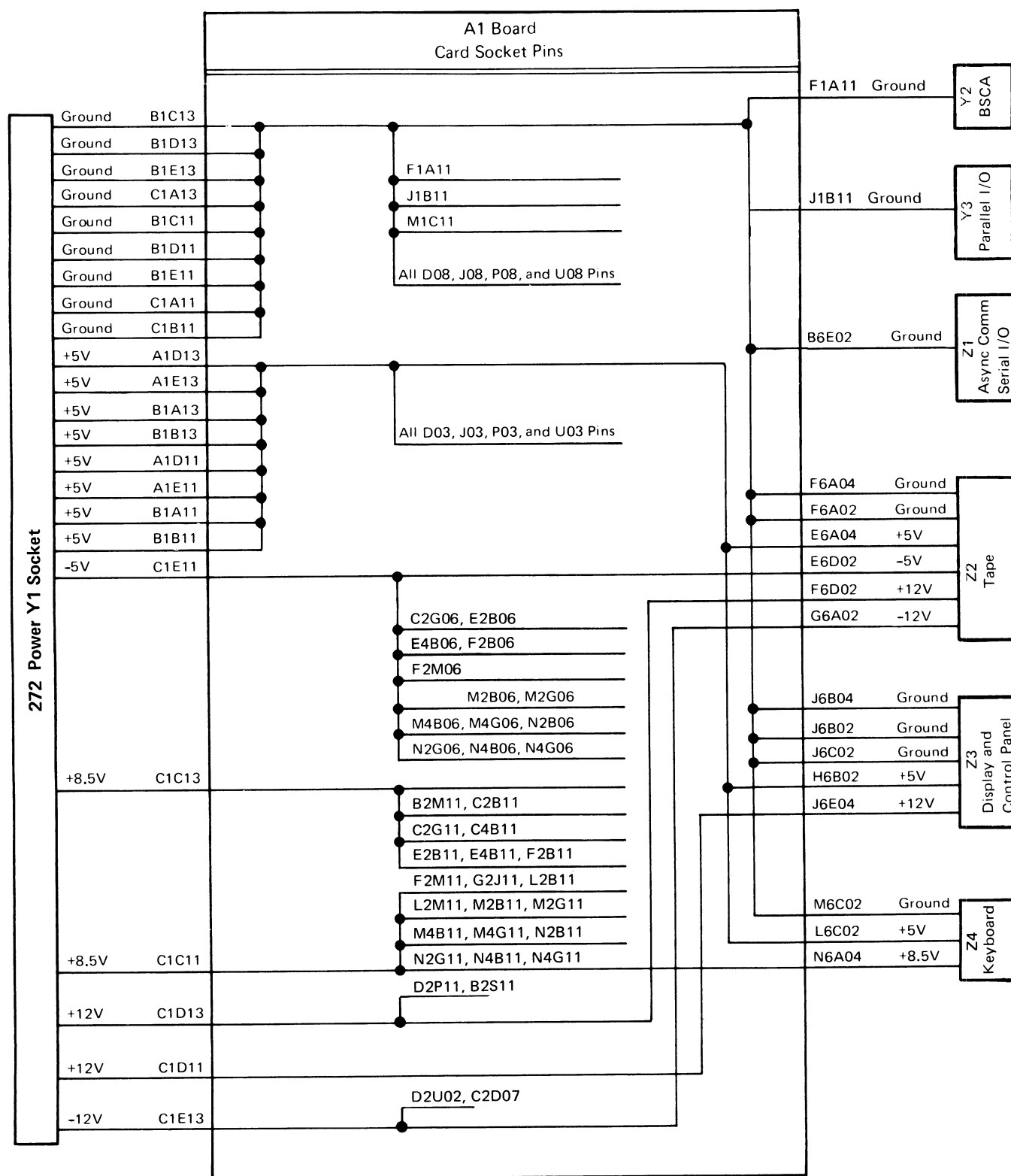
L1 Line Filter
 J1, 2, 3, 4 Connectors
 C1, 2 Capacitors
 F1 Fuse (see note 1)
 SW1 Power ON/OFF switch

274 DC VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION
(Page 1 of 2)



274 DC VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION

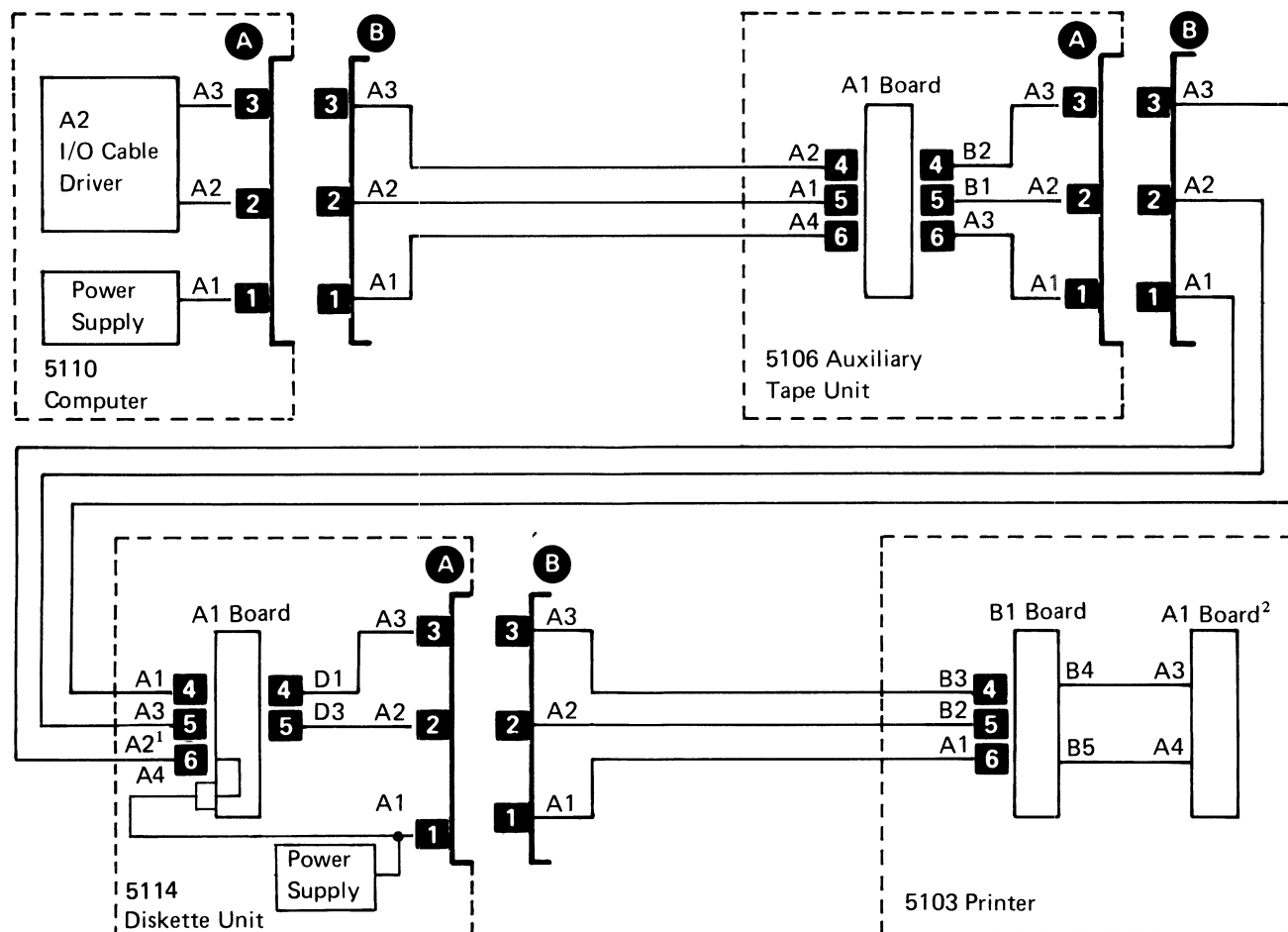
(Page 2 of 2)



Features

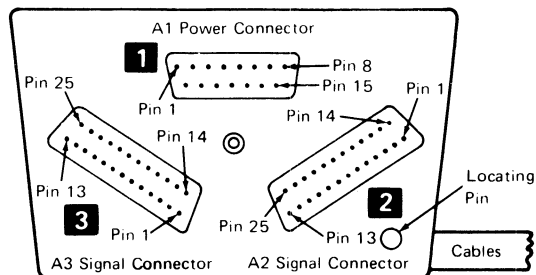
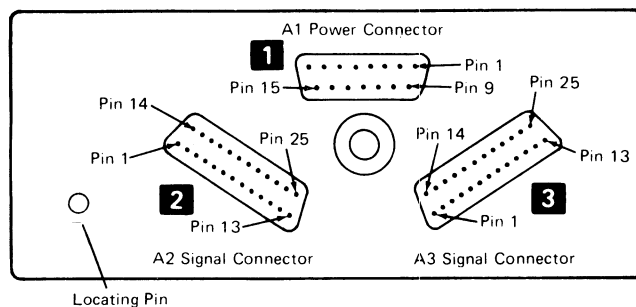
280 I/O INTERFACE CABLE PIN ASSIGNMENTS

(Page 1 of 2)



A Interface Connector (On Rear of Tape Unit)

B I/O Cable Assembly Connector



¹ The 5110 +5 Vdc stops here. The 5114 provides its own +5 Vdc and +5 Vdc for attaching devices.

² The cable terminator is permanently wired to the 5103 printer adapter card. If the printer is not in the system, a terminator must be installed on the last I/O device.

280 I/O INTERFACE CABLE PIN ASSIGNMENTS

(Page 2 of 2)

1 Power Connector

Pin	Line Name
1	+5 Vdc
2	+5 Vdc
3	+5 Vdc
4	+5 Vdc
5	+5 Vdc
6	Unused
7	Unused
8	Unused
9	Unused
10	Unused
11	Unused
12	+8.5 Vdc
13	+12 Vdc
14	-12 Vdc
15	-5 Vdc

2 Signal Connector

Pin	Line Name
1	Ground
2	-Put Strobe
3	-Control Strobe
4	-Get Strobe
5	+DA Y3
6	+DA Y2
7	+DA Y1
8	+DA Y0
9	+DA X3
10	+DA X2
11	+DA X1
12	+DA X0
13	Unused
14	Ground
15	+Op Code E
16	+Bus In P
17	+Bus In 7
18	+Bus In 6
19	+Bus In 5
20	+Bus In 4
21	+Bus In 3
22	+Bus In 2
23	+Bus In 1
24	Unused
25	+Bus In 0

3 Signal Connector

Pin	Line Name
1	Ground
2	+Osc/4
3	-Interrupt Req 2
4	+Bus Out P
5	-Bus Out 0
6	-Bus Out 1
7	-Bus Out 2
8	-Bus Out 3
9	-Bus Out 4
10	-Bus Out 5
11	-Bus Out 6
12	-Bus Out 7
13	Ground
14	Ground
15	Unused
16	Unused
17	Unused
18	Unused
19	Unused
20	+Start Execute Bit
21	-Machine Check
22	+External Horz Drive
23	+Printer Clock
24	Unused
25	-Power On Reset (see note 2)

4 Signal Cable

Pin	Line Name
B02	Unused
B03	-Bus Out 7
B04	-Bus Out 6
B05	-Bus Out 5
B06	-Bus Out 4
B07	-Bus Out 3
B08	-Bus Out 2
B09	-Bus Out 1
B10	-Bus Out 0
B11	+Bus Out P
B12	-Interrupt Req 2
B13	+Osc/4
D02	-Power On Reset (see note 2)
D03	Unused (see note 1)
D04	+Printer Clock
D05	+External Horz Drive
D06	-Machine Check
D07	+Start Execute Bit
D08	Ground
D09	Unused
D10	Unused
D11	Unused
D12	Unused
D13	Unused

5 Signal Cable

Pin	Line Name
B02	Unused
B03	+DA X0
B04	+DA X1
B05	+DA X2
B06	+DA X3
B07	+DA Y0
B08	+DA Y1
B09	+DA Y2
B10	+DA Y3
B11	-Get Strobe
B12	-Control Strobe
B13	-Put Strobe
D02	+Bus In 0
D03	Unused
D04	+Bus In 1
D05	+Bus In 2
D06	+Bus In 3
D07	+Bus In 4
D08	Ground
D09	+Bus In 5
D10	+Bus In 6
D11	+Bus In 7
D12	+Bus In P
D13	+Op Code E

6 Power Cable

Pin	Line Name
B02	+5 Vdc
B03	+5 Vdc
B04	Unused
B05	Unused
B06	Unused
B07	Unused
B08	Unused
B09	Unused
B10	Unused
B11	+8.5 Vdc
B12	+12 Vdc
B13	Unused
D02	+5 Vdc
D03	+5 Vdc
D04	+5 Vdc
D05	Unused
D06	Unused
D07	Unused
D08	Ground
D09	Unused
D10	Unused
D11	-5 Vdc
D12	-12 Vdc
D13	Unused

Notes:

1. This line is grounded at the 5114 Diskette Unit A1-D1 socket. A second 5114 Diskette Unit uses this signal to recognize its subdevice address.
2. The 5114 Diskette Unit generates a power on reset for use by the 5103 Printer and a second 5114 Diskette Unit.

281 BUS OUT, BUS IN, AND DEVICE ADDRESS LINES

Bus Out Lines	A1C1 5106 Adapter	A1C1 5114 Adapter	B1A2 5103 Adapter
-Bus Out Bit 7	G03	B03	G03
-Bus Out Bit 6	G04	B04	G04
-Bus Out Bit 5	G05	B05	G05
-Bus Out Bit 4	G06	B06	G06
-Bus Out Bit 3	G07	B07	G07
-Bus Out Bit 2	G08	B08	G08
-Bus Out Bit 1	G09	B09	G09
-Bus Out Bit 0	G10	D09	G10
+Bus Out Bit P	G11	B11	G11

Bus In Lines	A1C1 5106 Adapter	A1C1 5114 Adapter	B1A2 5103 Adapter
+Bus In Bit 7	D11	J11	D11
+Bus In Bit 6	D10	J10	D10
+Bus In Bit 5	D09	J09	D09
+Bus In Bit 4	D07	D12	D07
+Bus In Bit 3	D06	J06	D06
+Bus In Bit 2	D05	J05	D05
+Bus In Bit 1	D04	J04	D04
+Bus In Bit 0	D02	J02	D02
+Bus In Bit P	D12	J12	D12

Device Address Lines	A1C1 5106 Adapter	A1C1 5114 Adapter	B1A2 5103 Adapter
+Device Adr X0	B03	G03	B03
+Device Adr X1	B04	G04	B04
+Device Adr X2	B05	G05	B05
+Device Adr X3	B06	G06	B06
+Device Adr Y0	B07	G07	B07
+Device Adr Y1	B08	G08	B08
+Device Adr Y2	B09	G09	B09
+Device Adr Y3	B10	B10	B10

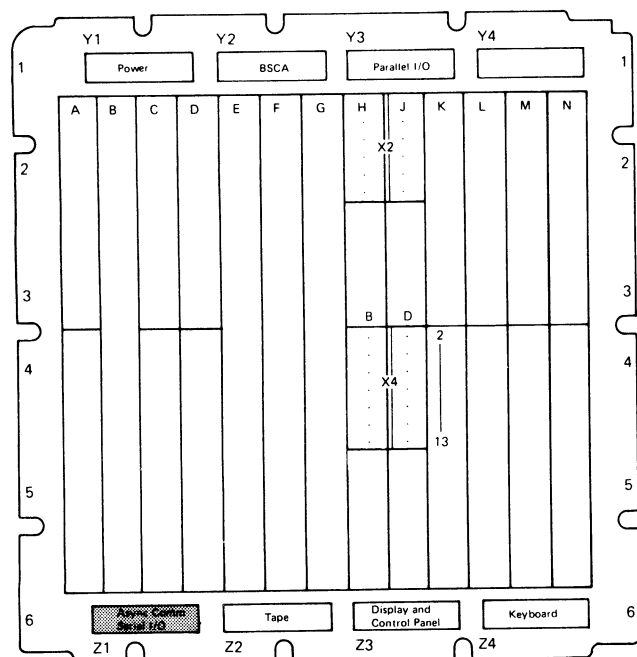
X1Y1 = 5103 Printer

X3Y1 = 5114 Diskette Unit

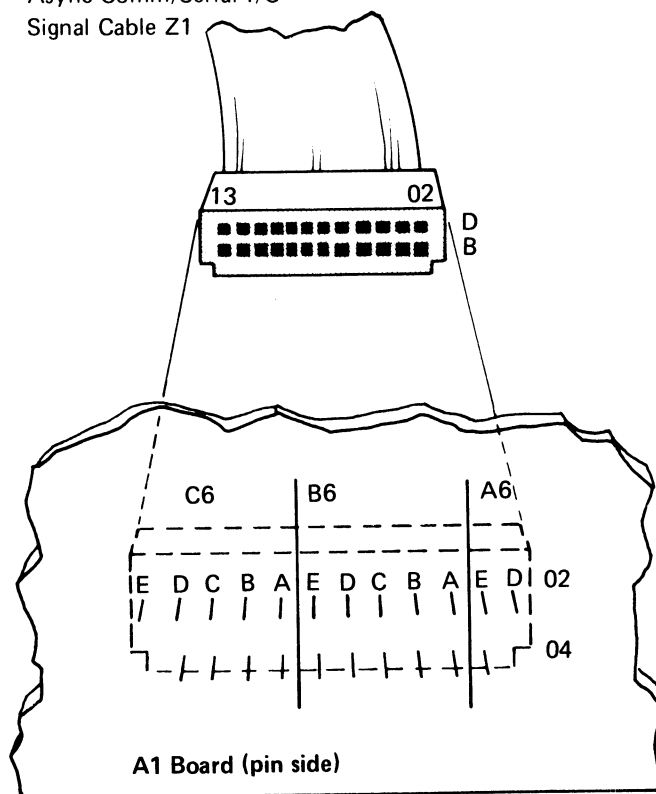
X3Y2 = 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit

282 ASYNC COMM/SERIAL I/O ADAPTERS— Z1 SOCKET PIN ASSIGNMENTS (Page 1 of 2)

A1 Board (card side)

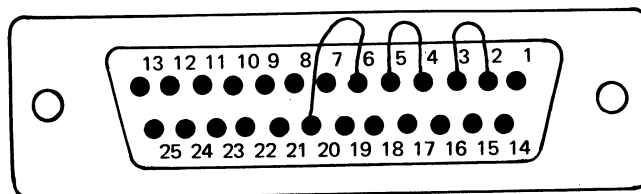


Async Comm/Serial I/O
Signal Cable Z1



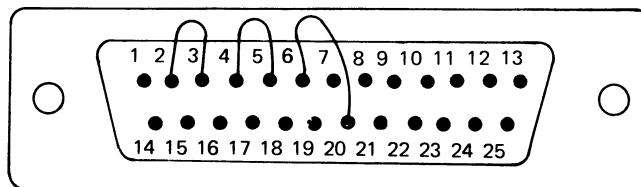
A1 Board (pin side)

Async Comm Adapter Wrap Connector



282 ASYNC COMM/SERIAL I/O ADAPTERS— Z1 SOCKET PIN ASSIGNMENTS (Page 2 of 2)

Serial I/O Adapter Wrap Connector

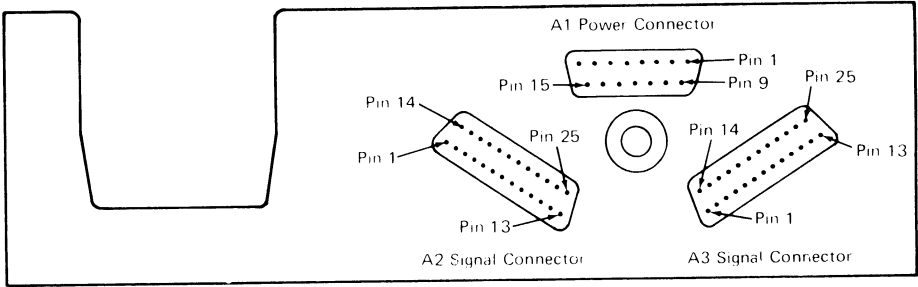


A1 Board Pin	Z1 Cable Pin	Line Name	D2 Card Pin	Async Comm Connector Pin	Wrap Connector Pin	Serial I/O Connector Pin
					ASYNC COMM	SIO
A6D02	D02	(not used)	—	—	—	—
A6E02	D03	(not used)	—	—	—	—
B6A02	D04	+Comm Transmit Data	M03	2	3	—
B6B02	D05	+Comm Request to Send	P13	4	5	—
B6C02	D06	+Comm Data Set Ready	S03	6	20	—
B6D02	D07	+Receive Mode	P04	11	—	—
B6E02	D08	Ground	—	7	—	7
C6A02	D09	+SIO Transmit Data	G02	—	—	2
C6B02	D10	+SIO Request to Send	J02	—	—	4
C6C02	D11	+SIO Data Terminal Ready	B13	—	—	20
C6D02	D12	+SIO Data Carrier Detect Detector	B12	—	—	8
C6E02	D13	(not used)	—	—	—	—
A6D04	B02	(not used)	—	—	—	—
A6E04	B03	(not used)	—	—	—	—
B6A04	B04	(not used)	—	—	—	—
B6B04	B05	+Comm Received Data	M12	3	2	—
B6C04	B06	+Comm Clear to Send	S02	5	4	—
B6D04	B07	+Comm Data Terminal Ready	P12	20	6	—
B6E04	B08	(not used)	—	—	—	—
C6A04	B09	+SIO Received Data	D11	—	—	3
C6B04	B10	+SIO Clear to Send	B10	—	—	5
C6C04	B11	+SIO Data Set Ready	B11	—	—	6
C6D04	B12	(not used)	—	—	—	—
C6E04	B13	(not used)	—	—	—	—
		Frame Ground	—	1	—	1

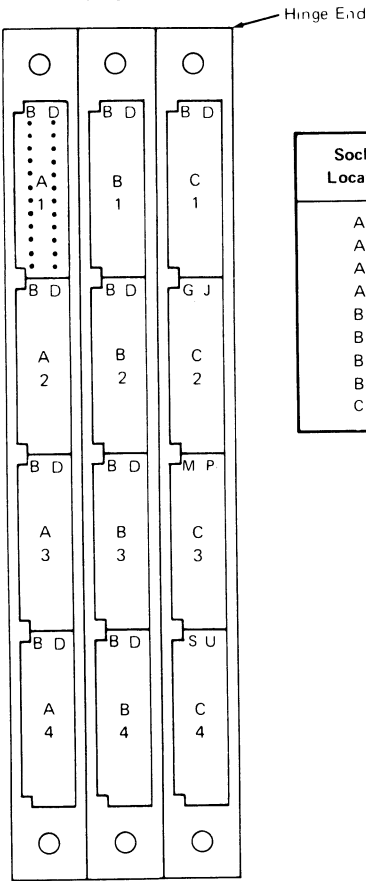
283 5106 AUXILIARY TAPE I/O INTERFACE CONNECTOR

(See 280 for cable pin assignments)

External I/O Interface Port (on rear of 5110)



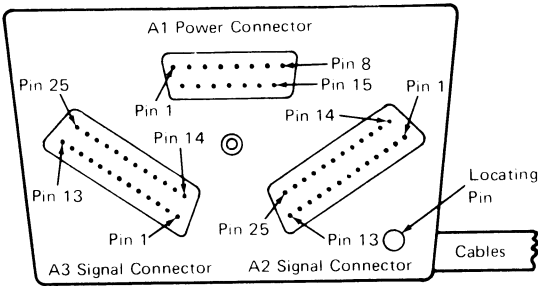
Auxiliary Tape Unit A1 Board (plug side)



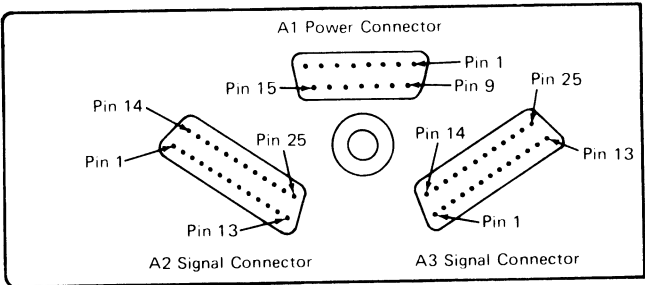
Auxiliary Tape A1 Board
Socket List

Socket Location	Cable Or Card
A1	A2 Signal Cable Entry Point
A2	A3 Signal Cable Entry Point
A3	A1 Power Cable Exit Point
A4	A1 Power Cable Entry Point
B1	A2 Signal Cable Exit Point
B2	A3 Signal Cable Exit Point
B3	Unused
B4	Tape Drive Cable
C1	Adapter Card

I/O Cable Assembly Connector



Interface Connector (on rear of tape unit)





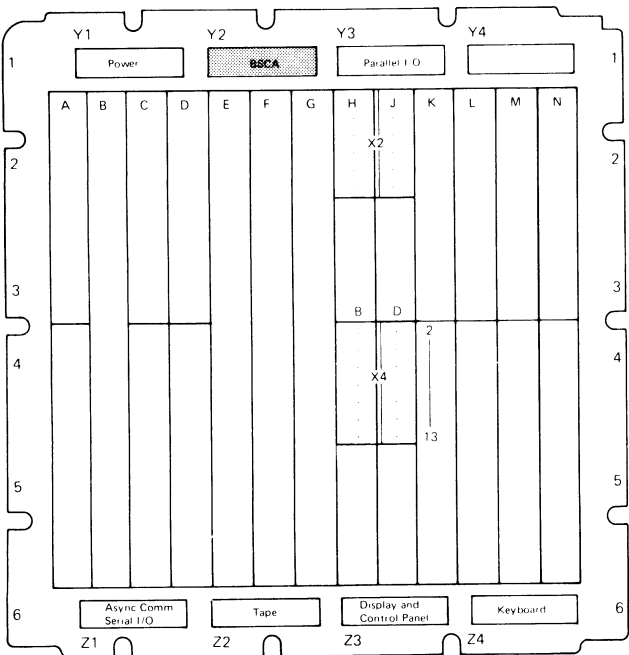
1. Brown on 220V and 235V machines

2. Blue on 220V and 235V machines

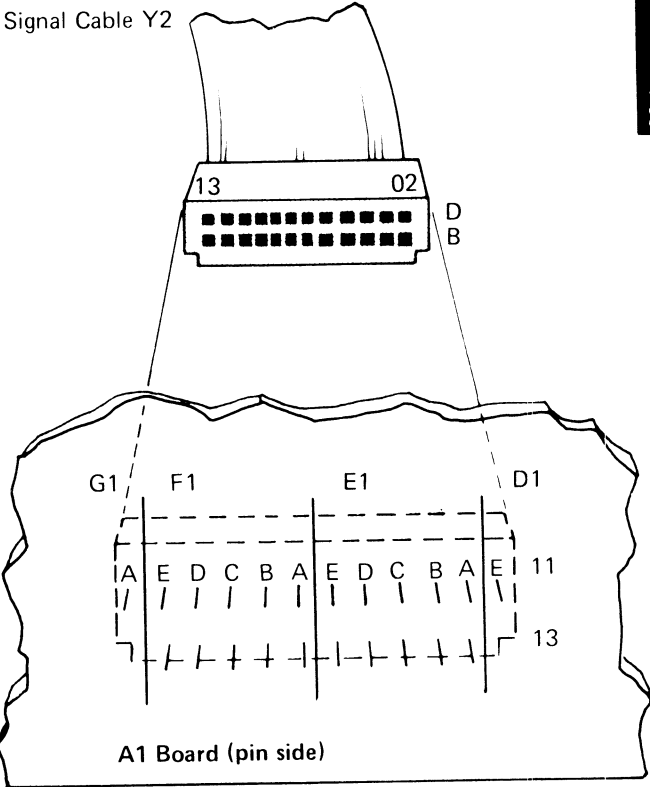
3. Resistor installed on 220V and 235V machines only

285 BSCA—Y2 SOCKET AND WRAP CONNECTOR PIN ASSIGNMENTS
(Page 1 of 2)

A1 Board (card side)

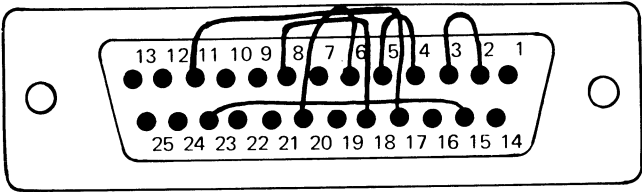


BSCA
Signal Cable Y2



Maintenance

BSCA Wrap Connector



This is the only wrap connector that can be used with BSCA MDI 821.

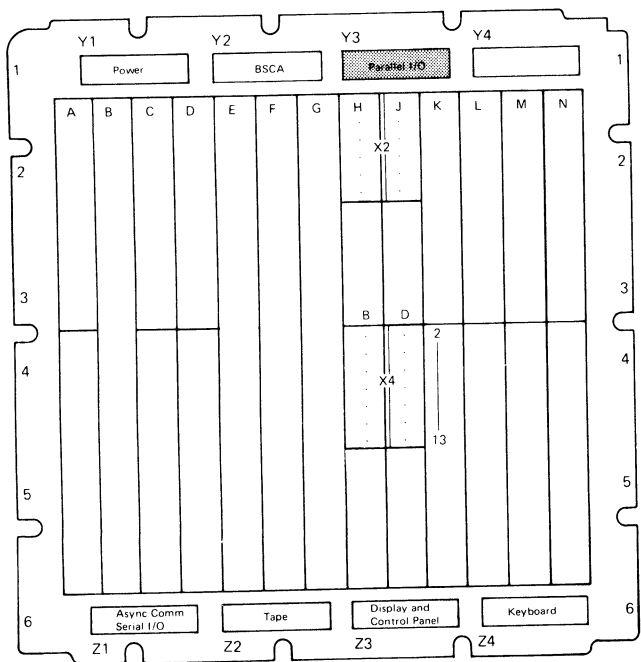
285 BSCA—Y2 SOCKET AND WRAP CONNECTOR PIN ASSIGNMENTS

(Page 2 of 2)

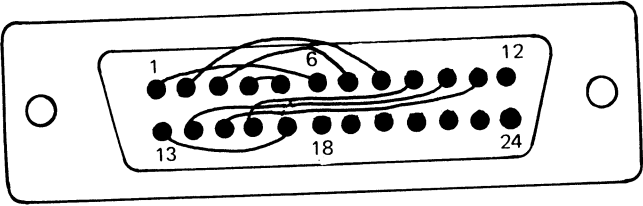
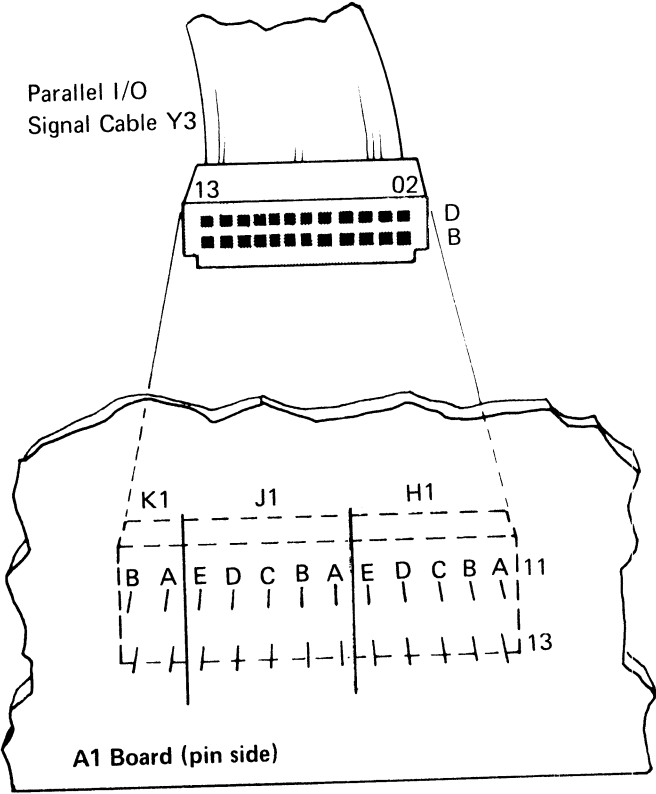
A1 Board Pin	Y2 Cable Pin	Line Name	C2 Card Pin	BSCA Connector Pin	Wrap Connector Pin
D1E11	D02	Receive Data	G04	3	2
E1A11	D03	Clear to Send	G10	5	4
E1B11	D04	(not used)	—	—	—
E1C11	D05	(not used)	—	—	—
E1D11	D06	Select Standby	G05	11	17
E1E11	D07	(not used)	—	—	—
F1A11	D08	Signal Ground	D08	7	—
F1B11	D09	Receive Clock (DCE)	J10	17	11
F1C11	D10	(not used)	—	—	—
F1D11	D11	(not used)	—	—	—
F1E11	D12	Data Rate Selector	J06	23	15
G1A11	D13	(not used)	—	—	—
D1E13	B02	Transmit Data	G07	2	3
E1A13	B03	Request to Send	G03	4	5
E1B13	B04	Data Set Ready	J09	6	20
E1C13	B05	Carrier Detected	J12	8	18
E1D13	B06	(not used)	—	—	—
E1E13	B07	(not used)	—	—	—
F1A13	B08	Transmit Clock (DCE)	J04	15	23
F1B13	B09	(not used)	—	—	—
F1C13	B10	Test Control	J07	18	8
F1D13	B11	Data Terminal Ready	J02	20	6
F1E13	B12	Ring Indicate	G13	22	—
G1A13	B13	(not used)	—	—	—

286 PARALLEL I/O—Y3 SOCKET AND WRAP CONNECTOR PIN ASSIGNMENTS
(Page 1 of 2)

A1 Board (card side)



Parallel I/O
Signal Cable Y3



PIO Wrap Connector

286 PARALLEL I/O—Y3 SOCKET AND WRAP CONNECTOR PIN ASSIGNMENTS

(Page 2 of 2)

A1 Board Pin	Y3 Cable Pin	Line Name	K2 Card Pin	Parallel I/O Connector Pin	Wrap Connector Pin
H1A11	D02	Data I/O 1	B05	1	6
H1B11	D03	Data I/O 5	D11	13	17
H1C11	D04	Data I/O 6	B09	14	10
H1D11	D05	Data I/O 7	D13	15	11
H1E11	D06	(not used)	—	—	—
J1A11	D07	(not used)	—	—	—
J1B11	D08	Signal Ground	D08	24	
J1C11	D09	End or Identify	J04	5	4
J1D11	D10	Data Valid	G08	6	1
J1E11	D11	Not Ready for Data	G04	7	3
K1A11	D12	Interface Clear	J02	9	16
K1B11	D13	Attention	B13	11	15
H1A13	B02	(not used)	—	—	—
H1B13	B03	(not used)	—	—	—
H1C13	B04	Data I/O 2	D05	2	8
H1D13	B05	Data I/O 3	D09	3	7
H1E13	B06	Data I/O 4	D06	4	5
J1A13	B07	(not used)	—	—	—
J1B13	B08	(not used)	—	—	—
J1C13	B09	Data I/O 8	B12	16	9
J1D13	B10	Remote Enable	G02	17	13
J1E13	B11	(not used)	—	—	—
K1A13	B12	Not Data Accepted	G06	8	2
K1B13	B13	Service Request	G03	10	14

IBM 5103 PRINTER

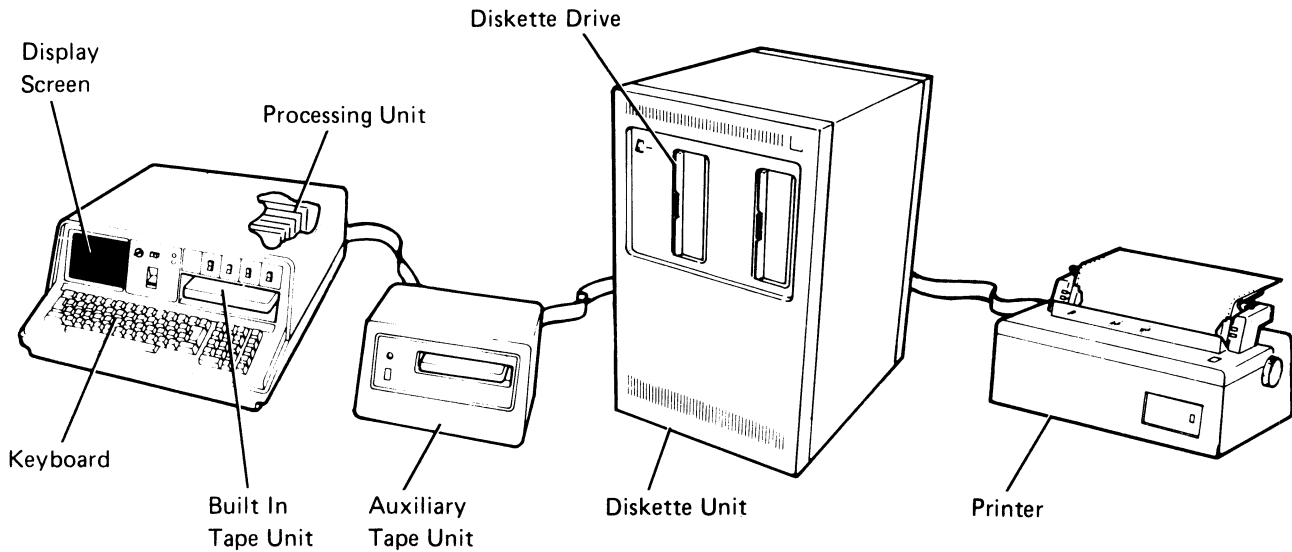
Printer reference numbers that support the printer MAPs are 300 numbers and are located in the *IBM 5103 Printer Maintenance Information Manual*, SY31-0414.

IBM 5114 DISKETTE UNIT

Diskette reference numbers that support the diskette
MAPs and MDIs are 100 numbers and are located in the
IBM 5114 Diskette Unit Maintenance Information Manual,
SY31-0551.

INTRODUCTION	3-2	Files	3-29
I/O Devices	3-2	Format Record	3-30
The 5103 Printer	3-2	Header Record	3-31
The 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit	3-2	Data Record	3-32
The 5114 Diskette Unit	3-2	Tape Positioning Markers	3-33
Features	3-3	Tape Operations	3-33
The Serial I/O Adapter Feature	3-3	Tape Status	3-34
The Parallel I/O Adapter Feature	3-3	Display	3-35
The Asynchronous Communications Feature	3-3	Display Adapter	3-35
The Binary Synchronous Communications Feature	3-3	TV Monitor	3-39
The Diskette Sort Feature	3-3	Power	3-41
The Audible Alarm Feature	3-3	AC Power Box	3-41
Functional Units	3-3	Power Supply PC Board	3-42
Keyboard	3-3	DC Power Distribution	3-42
Display Adapter Card	3-3	Power Supply Protection	3-42
Processor	3-3	Reference Voltage	3-42
Storage	3-3	5110 OPERATIONS	3-43
Base I/O	3-4	Power On Procedure, Initialization, and Bring-Up Diagnostic	3-43
I/O Cable Driver	3-4	I/O Operation and Data Transfer From Keyboard to Display and Printer	3-43
Microprogramming	3-4		
INTERNAL OPERATION OF THE 5110	3-5		
Keyboard and Control Panel	3-8		
Switches and Controls	3-8		
Lights	3-9		
Keyboard Data Flow	3-9		
Keyboard Operation	3-9		
Keyboard Code Translation	3-9		
Key Functions	3-10		
Keyboard Error Checking	3-11		
Microprogramming	3-11		
5110 Processor Data Flow	3-14		
5110 Processor	3-15		
Storage R/W Bus	3-15		
Data Bus In	3-15		
Data Bus Out	3-15		
Storage Address Bus	3-15		
Internal Processor Organization	3-15		
Machine Cycles	3-16		
Interrupts	3-16		
Error Checking	3-17		
I/O Data Flow Control	3-18		
Read Only Storage	3-18		
Read/Write Storage	3-19		
Storage Data Flow	3-20		
Storage Address Register (SAR)	3-20		
Storage Read	3-23		
Storage Write	3-23		
Storage Error Checking	3-23		
Base I/O Card	3-23		
I/O Cable Driver Card	3-23		
Tape Unit	3-24		
Tape Data Flow	3-25		
Tape Drive Components	3-25		
Tape Cartridge	3-27		
Tape Writing and Formatting	3-28		
Tracks	3-29		

Introduction



The 5110 computer is composed of a keyboard, a display unit, a processor, storage, and an integral power supply. The keyboard and the 5" screen are the interface between the user and the processor. The display adapter connects the display unit (or an attached TV monitor) to the processor. The base I/O connects the processor to the keyboard and the internal tape unit, and to the attached I/O devices and features.

The programming languages used by the computer are APL and BASIC. Microprograms within read only storage and programs that are loaded into read/write storage are used to control the 5110 computing system.

The input/output devices include an internal tape unit (within the Model 1 only), a 5103 printer, a 5106 auxiliary tape unit, and a 5114 diskette unit.

The features include the Serial I/O Adapter feature, the Parallel I/O Adapter feature, the Asynchronous Communications feature, the Binary Synchronous Communications feature, the Diskette Sort feature, and the Audible Alarm feature.

I/O DEVICES

The 5103 Printer

The 5103 printer is a wire matrix printer used by the 5110 computing system. It provides a hard copy of data at a rate of 80 characters per second or 120 characters per second. For additional details on the 5103 printer, see the *IBM 5103 Printer Maintenance Information Manual*, SY31-0414.

The 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit

The 5106 auxiliary tape unit attaches to the 5110 Model 1 via the I/O channel. One 5106 tape unit may be attached to a 5110 computing system. This unit stores up to 204K bytes of data. It uses the same data cartridge and data format as the internal tape unit of the 5110.

The 5114 Diskette Unit

The 5114 diskette unit attaches to the 5110 via the I/O channel; up to two 5114 units may be attached to a 5110 computing system. Each unit stores up to 1.1 megabytes of data on each diskette drive. Each 5114 unit may contain two drives. See the *IBM 5114 Diskette Unit Maintenance Information Manual*, SY31-0551 for additional information.

FEATURES

The Serial I/O Adapter Feature

The Serial I/O Adapter feature allows the 5110 computing system to communicate with other devices via a serial I/O bus. The user must load the controlling microprogram into R/W storage.

The Parallel I/O Adapter Feature

The Parallel I/O Adapter feature allows the 5110 computing system to communicate with control devices via a 16-line bus.

The APL or BASIC language directly controls the feature. The user must load the controlling microprogram into R/W storage.

The Asynchronous Communications Feature

The Asynchronous Communications feature allows the 5110 computing system to act as a 2740 terminal and to communicate with remote systems. During communications, the 5110 computer is dedicated and cannot perform APL or BASIC operations. The user must load the controlling microprogram into R/W storage.

The Binary Synchronous Communications Feature

The Binary Synchronous Communications feature (BSCA) allows the 5110 to communicate with remote systems. The 5110 acts as a 2770 or 3741 terminal. The feature is attached to the line via an integrated modem, a Data-Phone¹ Digital Service Adapter (DDSA), or an external modem using EIA RS232C or CCITT V.24 V.28 interface standard. The user must load the feature microprogram into R/W storage.

The Diskette Sort Feature

The Diskette Sort feature sorts the records in a file into an ascending and a descending sequence.

The Audible Alarm Feature

The Audible Alarm feature allows the user to enter language statements that activate the alarm when they are executed.

FUNCTIONAL UNITS

Keyboard

The 5110 keyboard consists of a standard typewriter keyboard and a 10-key pad. There are additional control keys used to communicate with the computer and to modify the input.

Display Adapter Card

The display data register located in the display adapter card receives data from the display buffer in read/write storage. The data from the display data register is used to select a dot pattern on the display card. The display adapter card generates all signals required for the synchronization of the display.

Processor

The processor card (J2) controls the data flow throughout the 5110. The processor communicates directly with read/write storage, executable ROS, the base I/O adapter, and the display adapter.

Storage

Read Only Storage (ROS)

ROS contains the code used to develop the APL and BASIC language functions, the microprograms used to control the operation of the various features, and the microprograms used to direct the overall operation of the 5110 computing system.

Read/Write Storage

R/W storage is used to temporarily store data and programs. R/W storage is also used to store status information.

¹Trademark of the American Telephone & Telegraph Co.

Base I/O Card

The base I/O card is a distribution point between I/O units and the computer. It provides repowered signals to more remotely located components. It also contains the adapter for the keyboard and the internal tape drive.

I/O Cable Driver

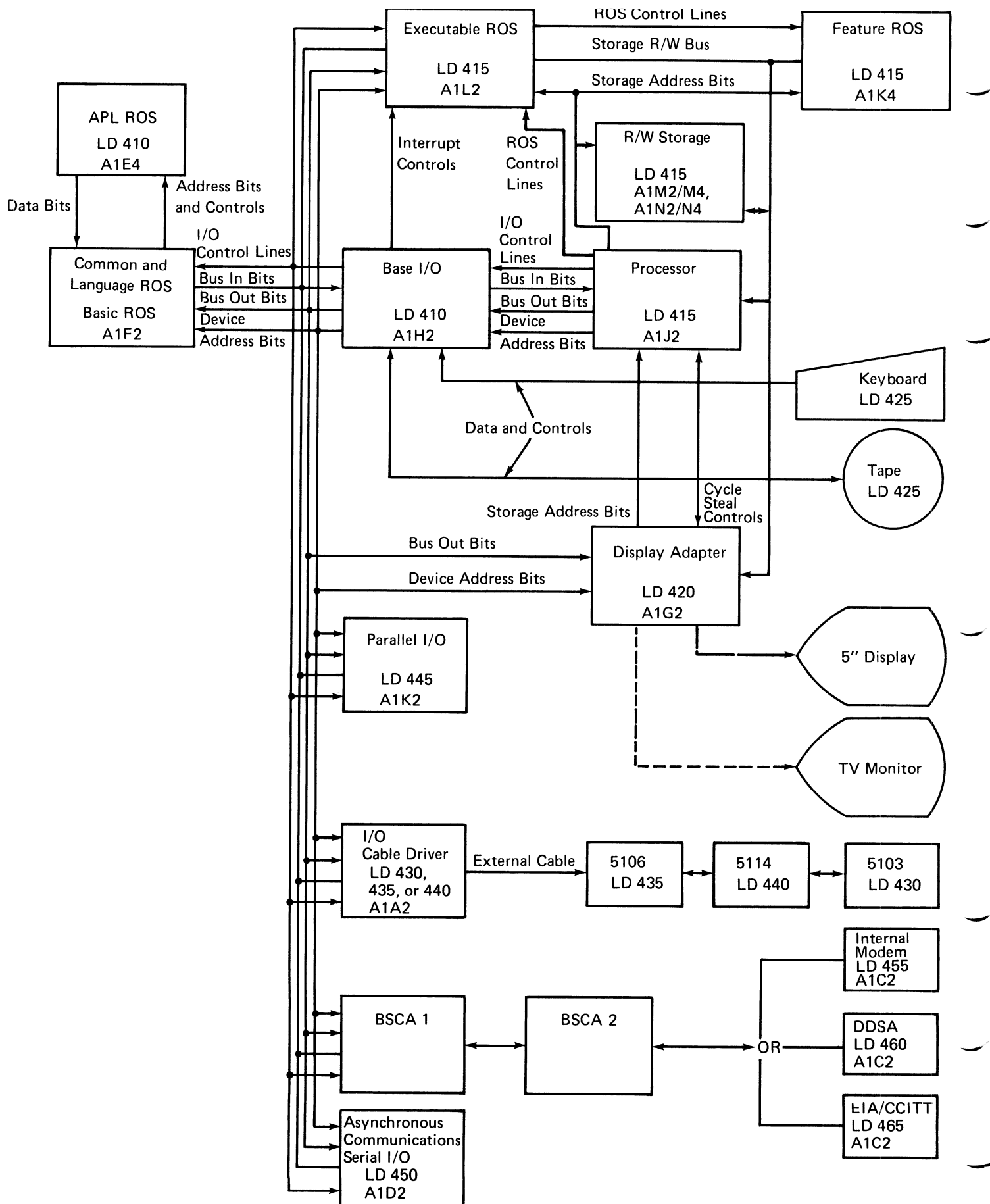
The I/O cable driver card (A2) repowers the signal lines for the 'bus in' line, the 'bus out' line, and the control lines to the external I/O devices.

Microprogramming

Most 5110 operations are controlled by microprograms located in ROS. Some feature microprograms (such as microprograms for the Parallel I/O Adapter feature) are loaded into read/write storage from the tape or diskette.

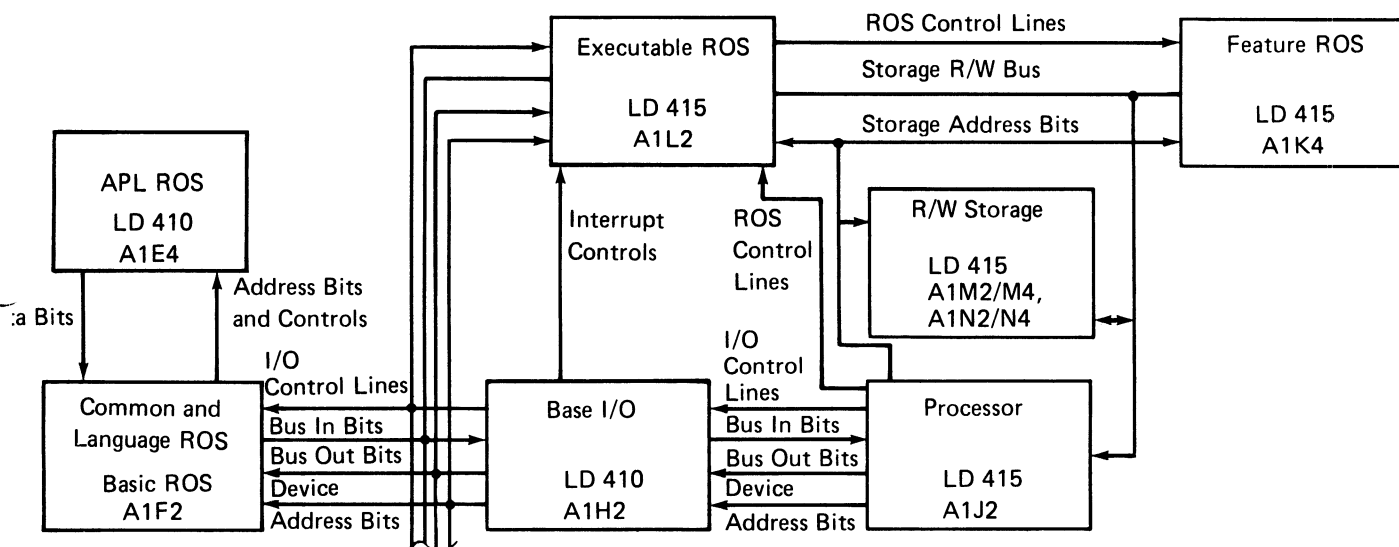
Internal Operation of the 5110

The 5110 computer uses both IBM programs and user written programs. These programs are loaded into read/write storage, usually from tape or diskette. These programs are processed by microprograms to control all the computing and input/output operations of the 5110 computing system. An overview of the 5110 computing system is shown in the following diagram.



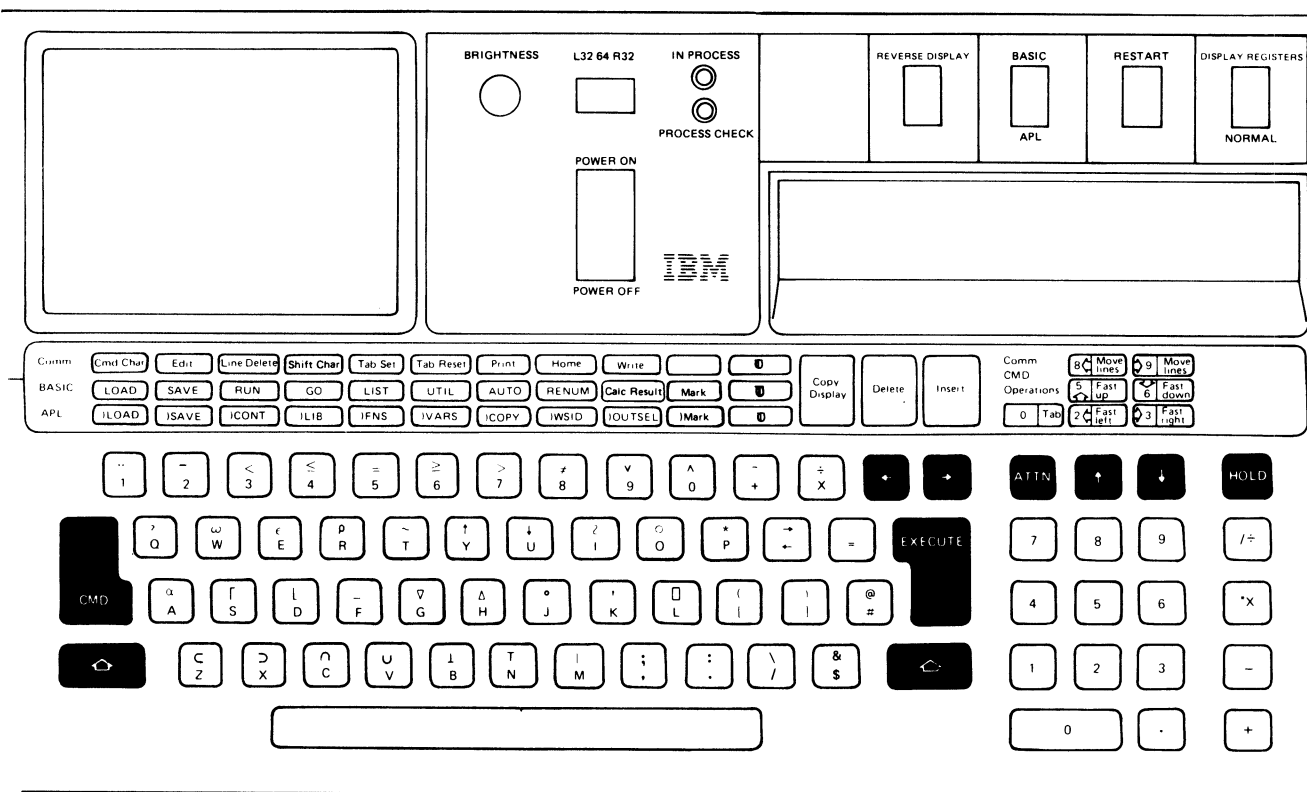
The Common and Language ROS areas contain translation tables, I/O diagnostics, and the APL and BASIC interpreters.

Read/write storage is used to temporarily store data and diagnostics that are loaded from ROS and customer and IBM supplied programs that are loaded from tape or diskette. Data in the display buffer portion of read/write storage is available to the display adapter card via cycle steal and to the processor card via data transfers that are controlled by the processor. Output data is transferred to the processor from storage via the 'read/write bus' lines. It is then sent via the 'data bus out' lines to the base I/O card. Input data is sent to the base I/O card and is sent via the 'data bus in' lines to the processor card. This data is then transferred to read/write storage via the 'read/write storage bus' lines.



A common bidirectional bus is used to transfer data to or from read/write storage. During a read operation, the two bytes of data addressed by the microinstruction of the controlling microprogram are transferred via the 'read/write storage bus' lines to the processor. During a write operation, either one or two bytes of data are transferred into storage via this same bus. The processor checks for odd parity of all data read from storage and gives a process check when it detects incorrect parity.

KEYBOARD AND CONTROL PANEL



Switches and Controls

The switches and controls of the 5110 allow the user to control the operation of the 5110 and to manipulate the information on the display screen.

BRIGHTNESS Control: This controls the brightness of the display.

L32-64-R32 Switch: This controls whether the left half, the right half, or all of the positions of the screen will be displayed. When the switch is in the L32 setting, the 32 leftmost positions of the screen are expanded with blanks between the characters. The 64 setting is the normal display setting; all 64 positions are displayed. When the switch is in the R32 position, the 32 rightmost positions of the screen are expanded with blanks between characters.

POWER ON-OFF Switch: This switch controls the power to the 5110. The 5110 is ready to use about 25 seconds after the switch is turned on. If the 5110 has been turned off, wait five seconds before you restore the power.

REVERSE DISPLAY Switch: This switch changes the display screen to show white characters on a dark background or dark characters on a white background. The BRIGHTNESS control may require adjusting after you have changed the REVERSE DISPLAY switch setting.

BASIC-APL Switch: This switch is present only on APL-BASIC machines. The switch is used to select the programming language that will be in operation after the RESTART switch is pressed or when the power is turned on. To change languages after the machine power has been turned on, change the BASIC-APL switch setting and then press the RESTART switch.

RESTART Switch: This momentary switch sends the power on reset (POR) signal to the system, which resets all logic circuits and starts the bring up diagnostic. When pressed and held down, this switch is also used as a lamp test switch for the PROCESS CHECK and IN PROCESS lights.

DISPLAY REGISTERS Switch: This switch has two positions, DISPLAY REGISTERS and NORMAL. When this switch is in the DISPLAY REGISTERS position, the first 512 bytes of storage are displayed in hexadecimal code on the display screen (see *Display Registers in the Diagnostic Aids* section). When this switch is in the NORMAL position, bring up diagnostic data or APL/BASIC data, which is stored in read/write storage locations X'0200' through X'05FF', is displayed. (See the *Diagnostic Aids* section for more information about the bring up diagnostic.)

Lights

PROCESS CHECK Light: This light indicates that a parity error exists in the system. All data processing stops and further operation cannot be attempted.

IN PROCESS Light: This light indicates that the processor is processing data and that the cycle steal controls are disabled. When this light is on, the display is blank.

KEYBOARD DATA FLOW

Keyboard Operation

When a key is pressed, a flyplate in the key module moves away from printed circuit pads on the keyboard PC board and decreases the capacitance at that key position. (A pressed key is sensed when a sample pulse is not transmitted. That is, the absence of the sample pulse indicates that a key is pressed.) Releasing the key restores the flyplate to its normal position.

When a pressed key is detected, its code (decoded from the number in the scan counter and from other data, such as a shift or command key being pressed) is placed into a character register on the keyboard PC board. The data, which includes an odd parity check bit, remains in the character register until the key is released.

The keyboard interfaces with the processor card (J2) through the base I/O card keyboard adapter. The keyboard adapter receives the key data, including the parity check bit, from the keyboard PC board. The data is stored in the keyboard data latch. The keyboard PC board strobe indicates to the processor that data is available. The strobe also gates the data from the keyboard latch to the data select register and requests a program level 3 interrupt. The level 3 interrupt initiates the transfer of data to the processor. The '-keyboard strobe' line signals the keyboard adapter that the keyboard has data ready for transfer. The data is set in the keyboard data latch.

The strobe pulse that accompanies the data performs three functions:

1. It generates the 'key pending status' line and signals the processor that keyboard data is available in the adapter.
2. It gates the data out of the keyboard data latch and into the data select register. The selection of a device address then makes the data available on the 'bus in bits' line.
3. It drives a program level interrupt from the keyboard adapter after keyboard interrupts have been enabled.

Keyboard Code Translation

When a key or combination of keys is pressed, the processor converts the key code to the 5110 internal code via a translation table located in Common and Language ROS (F2). The processor looks up the character and stores the character code in a register in read/write storage. The interrupt associated with the keystroke is then reset, and the character is processed by the level 0 microprogram.

Typamatic Keys: Certain keys of the 5110 keyboard are assigned as typamatic keys, such as the space bar, scroll up, scroll down, backspace, and forward space keys. When the microprogram recognizes a typamatic key code, the interrupt generated by the key is reset and a '-keyboard strobe' pulse is repeated every 100 ms (after an initial 700 ms delay) for as long as the key is held down. The repetition of the '-keyboard strobe' pulse causes the reentry of the key code for as long as the key is held down.

Key Functions

In addition to the alphabetic and numeric data keys, there are keys used to control the operation of the 5110 and to manipulate the information on the display screen.

EXECUTE Key: This key starts the user program and passes control of previously entered data to the user program. The user program then acts upon this data.

HOLD Key: This key stops the computing system upon completion of the current I/O function. The system is restarted when the key is pressed again.

HOLD/CMD Key: When the HOLD key and the CMD key are pressed simultaneously, the system immediately stops, all I/O operations are reset, and the display is forced on. There is no predictable operational recovery from the CMD Hold action during I/O operations; a system RESTART must be performed.

Attention (ATTN) Key: This key causes the display to blank all data from the cursor (including the cursor position) to above the status line (the bottom line). Pressing the key during the execution of an APL user defined function causes the function to stop when it is completed. Pressing the ATTN key during the execution of a BASIC user defined function causes the program to stop at the end of an instruction. To continue the interrupted operation, enter the GO command.

Scroll Keys: The scroll up, scroll down, backspace, and forward space keys are used to position the cursor. Each key appears to move the cursor in the indicated direction, even though the up and down movement is performed by the content of the display. During BASIC operations, only the top 15 lines of the display are moved. The status line at the bottom of the display does not move.



Backspace (left arrow key)—Moves the cursor one character to the left.



Forward Space (right arrow key)—Moves the cursor one position to the right.



Scroll Up (up arrow key)—Moves each line on the display up one line. (See the note in the scroll down description.)



Scroll Down (down arrow key)—Moves each line on the display down one line.

Note: If the machine is processing in BASIC, only the top 15 lines move; the bottom line is the status line and does not move.



Insert (combination of the CMD key and the forward space key)—Inserts a blank into the cursor position you select and shifts all the characters to the right of the cursor one position to the right. This creates a space for inserting a character as shown in the following illustration.

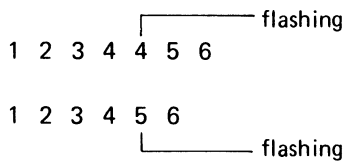
```

1 2 3 4 6 7      flashing
      |
1 2 3 4 _ 6 7
      |
1 2 3 4 5 6 7    flashing
      |

```



Delete (combination of the CMD key and the backspace key)—Deletes the character above the cursor and shifts all the characters to the right of the cursor one position to the left.



Keyboard Error Checking

The keyboard adapter checks for odd parity on the 'bus out' and 'keyboard data' lines. The base I/O card checks for even parity on the 'device address' lines. An error in either set causes a process check, which stops all data processing. For more information on errors that cause process checks, see *Error Check*, on logic diagram 405.

MICROPROGRAMMING

An internal machine program controls the 5110. This internal machine program consists of several microprograms, which the 5110 processor uses to accomplish given tasks. Because the 5110 processor cannot process an APL or BASIC user program directly, it must emulate the APL or BASIC program to the internal machine microcode by means of the APL or BASIC emulators on the executable ROS card (L2).

When an APL or BASIC language statement is decoded by the 5110 computer, the machine microcode performs a series of microinstructions that accomplish the required emulation of the user language.

Note: Because the 5110 cannot operate directly from a user language, the system emulates or appears to have the attributes of the user's language, while each instruction is translated into a language that the system can use.

Microprograms completely control the I/O hardware. There are several separate microprograms that perform specific functions within the 5110 computer.

The various microprograms that are used on the 5110 are the emulators (APL and BASIC), the Diskette Sort feature, the I/O controller interface (tape I/O, printer I/O, diskette I/O, and keyboard I/O), the diagnostic control program (DCP), and the IPL and I/O supervisor microprograms.

The following special function microprograms are also loaded into R/W storage:

- Asynchronous communications
- Serial I/O
- Parallel I/O
- BSCA
- Print/Plot
- All loadable diagnostic MDIs
- Customer utilities

The languages or applications (such as asynchronous communications or a customer utility) for all I/O functions interface with a common system entry point (IOS). This interface is defined by an input/output control block (IOCB), which is 20 bytes long and is set up in R/W storage. The IOCB has the following format:

Byte	Content
0	Device address
1	Sub-device address
2	Command code
3	Function flags
4,5	Buffer start address
6,7	Buffer size
8,9	Control information
10,11	I/O work area address
12,13	Return code from I/O support
14,15	Control information
16,17	Device status
18,19	Device status

The first three bytes of the IOCB contain the following information:

Byte 0: Device Address

00	Video display and processor
01	Common and language ROS
02	Not used
03	Diskette sort
04	Keyboard
05	Printer
06	BSCA
07	Parallel I/O
08	Not used
09	Not used
0A	Serial I/O
0B	Not used
0C	Print plot
0D	Diskette drive
0E	Tape drive
0F	Not used

Byte 1: Address for Diskette and Tape

		Diskette	Tape
80	Subdevice 1	1	Internal
40	Subdevice 2	2	External
20	Subdevice 3	3	Not used
10	Subdevice 4	4	Not used
08	Subdevice 5	Not used	Not used
04	Subdevice 6	Not used	Not used
02	Subdevice 7	Not used	Not used
01	Subdevice 8	Not used	Not used

Byte 2: Command Code (controls the various I/O devices)

	Tape	Printer	Diskette
00	Sense	Sense	Sense
01	Read	Invalid	Read
02	Write	Print	Write
03	Write last	Print	Write last
04	Find	Invalid	Find
05	Mark	Invalid	Mark
06	Initialize and mark	Invalid	Invalid
07	Rewind	Invalid	Invalid
08	Forward space record	Invalid	Invalid
09	Backspace record	Invalid	Invalid
0A	Find next header	Invalid	Invalid
0B	Write header	Invalid	Write header
0C	Invalid	Invalid	Scan
0D	Invalid	Plot function	Invalid
0E	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid
0F	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid
10	Invalid	Invalid	Find ID
11	Invalid	Invalid	Initialize head
FD	Translate only	Diagnostic	Invalid
FF	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid

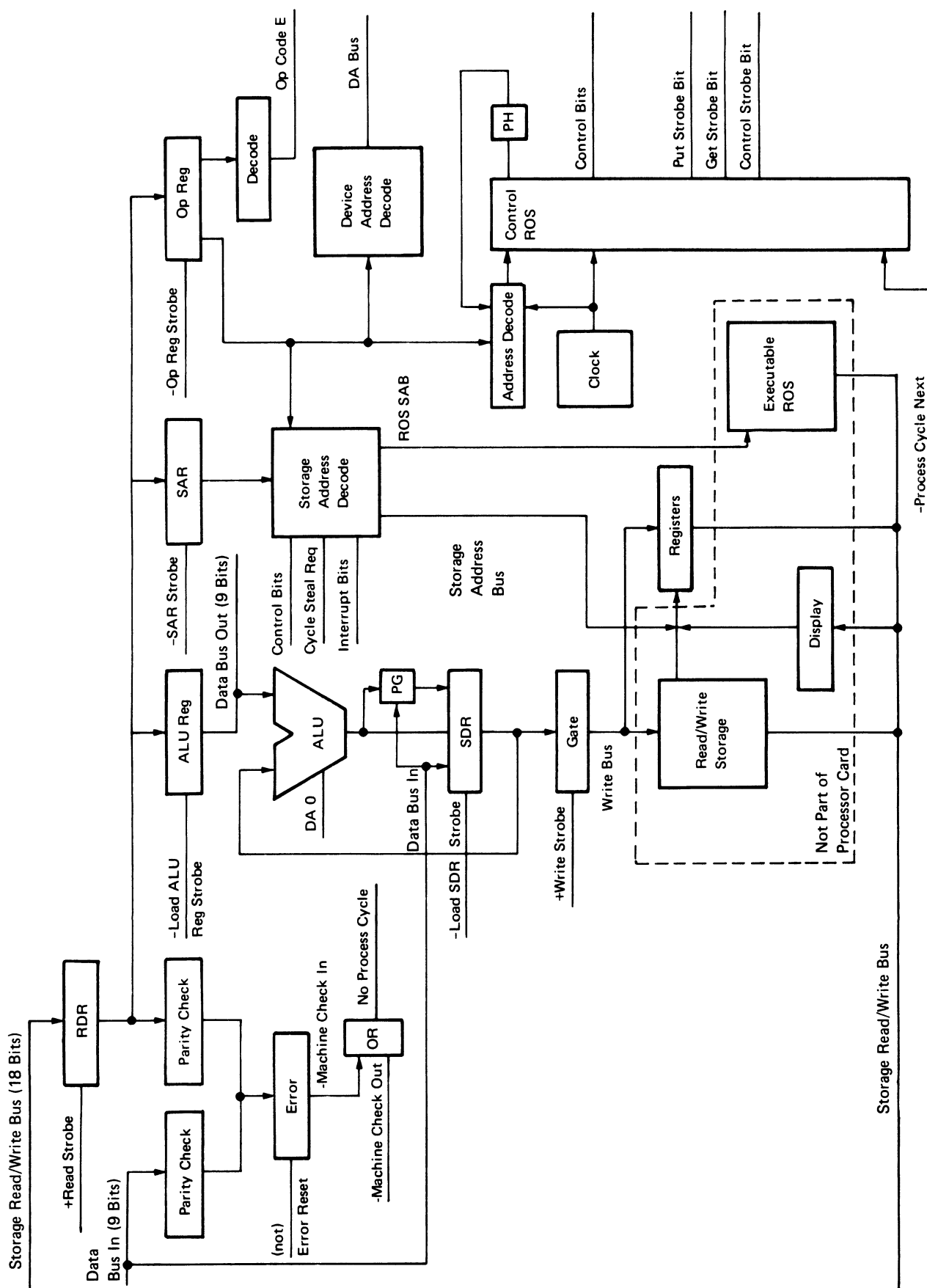
A diskette read operation consists of the following IOCBs and commands:

Command	IOCB Bytes			Action
	0	1	2	
Sense	OD	80	00	Checks the VOL ID and ensures that the diskette is on the specified drive
Find	OD	80	04	Reads the diskette header to locate the specified file
Read	OD	80	01	Reads the data by sector (Multiple sectors can be read.)

The diskette read operation reads one sector of data from a diskette. If successive sectors are to be read from the same file, the IOCB can be coded to read more than one sector without the need for another read IOCB.

A diskette write operation consists of the following IOCBs and commands:

Command	IOCB Bytes			Action
	0	1	2	
Sense	OD	80	00	Checks the VOL ID and ensures that the diskette is on the specified drive
Find	OD	80	04	Reads the diskette header to locate the specified file
Write	OD	80	02	Writes the data by sector (Multiple sectors can be written.)
Write last	OD	80	03	Writes the last sector of data
Find	OD	80	04	Locates the file header so the diskette file can be used
Write header	OD	80	0B	Updates the end of data (EOD) and completes the closing of the file



5110 PROCESSOR

The Processor Data Flow diagram shows the organization of the processor.

The 5110 processor card (J2) controls the data flow throughout the computing system. The processor communicates with executable ROS, feature ROS, base I/O, read/write storage, and the display adapter. Control pulses and clock pulses are also generated on the processor card.

Storage R/W Bus

The storage R/W bus is an 18-bit bus used to transfer 2 bytes of data having even parity. The storage R/W bus is used during the following operations:

- Reading from executable ROS
- Reading from R/W storage
- Writing into R/W storage
- Sending information from R/W storage to the display unit

Data Bus In

The Data Bus In is a 9-bit bus used to transfer 1 byte of data plus parity from the base I/O card to the processor.

Data Bus Out

The Data Bus Out is a 9-bit bus used to transfer 1 byte of data plus parity from the processor to the base I/O card.

Storage Address Bus

The Storage Address Bus is a 16-bit bus used to supply addresses to read/write storage or executable ROS. The display adapter sends storage addresses to the processor via the storage address bus by cycle steal transfers.

Internal Processor Organization

(Refer to 5110 Processor Data Flow diagram)

Read Data Register: The RDR registers receive two bytes of data on each storage read operation via the Storage R/W Bus.

From the read data register, operands can be transferred to the storage address register (SAR), the operations register (Op Reg), the storage data register (SDR), or the arithmetic logic unit register (ALU Reg).

Storage Address Register (SAR): The storage address register is a 16-bit register used to address storage.

Operation Register (Op Reg): The operation register is a 16-bit register used to decode the Op code.

Storage Data Register (SDR): The storage data register is an 8-bit (1 byte) register used to receive data via the Data Bus In. It also provides the second operand input to the ALU.

Arithmetic Logic Unit Register (ALU Reg): The arithmetic logic unit register is an 8-bit register that receives 1 byte operands from the read data register. The output of the ALU register provides the first operand input to ALU and also provides data for the Data Bus Out.

Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU): The arithmetic logic unit is an 8-bit (1 byte) binary unit. When two 8-bit operands are presented to its inputs, the ALU produces an 8-bit arithmetic or logical result at its output.

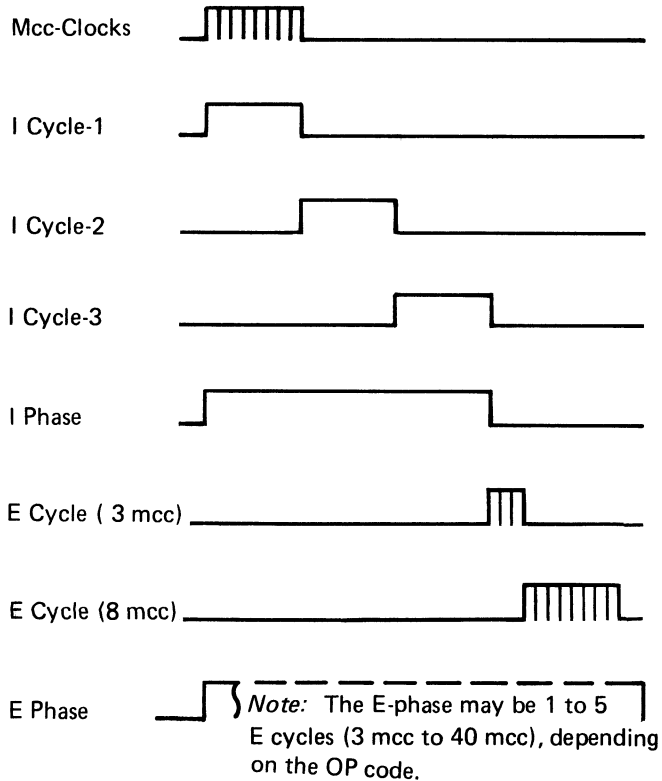
Control ROS Unit: The control ROS unit generates the necessary control lines and gating signals for the instruction being executed.

Registers: The registers on the processor card are addressed as the first 128 bytes of R/W storage and are associated with the four interrupt levels in which processing occurs.

Oscillators/Clocks: The processor uses a 15.1 mHz oscillator to generate 66.2 nanosecond clock pulses. These clock pulses (MCC) are used to control data throughout the computing system. MCC pulses make up the I phase (instruction) and E phase (execute) machine cycles.

Machine Cycles

Every machine cycle consists of an I phase (instruction) and an E phase (execute). Each I phase consists of three I cycles, each cycle consisting of 8 MCC pulses. Every I phase is followed by an E phase. Each E phase consists of one to five E cycles. E cycles can be either 3 or 8 MCC pulses, depending on the instruction being executed. The relationship is shown in the following chart.



I Phase: Each I phase consists of three I cycles for each microinstruction.

I cycle #1 The contents of program level register 0 are loaded into SAR.

I cycle #2 SAR addresses either R/W storage or executable ROS and transfers the microinstruction located at that address into the operation register.

I cycle #3 The address in the SAR is incremented by two and read back into register 0 of the current program level.

E Phase: During the E phase, the processor performs the operation specified in the Op register. E cycles continue until the operation is completed. Only R/W storage can be addressed during execute cycles.

Interrupts

The 5110 can interrupt microprograms being processed by the I/O devices. There are four program levels in which processing occurs. The program levels and their associated I/O devices are as follows:

- Level 0—Normal operation level
- Level 1—BSCA and asynchronous communications adapter
- Level 2—Tape, diskette, printer, and serial I/O adapter
- Level 3—Keyboard

Each of these levels has 16 two-byte registers. These registers are addressable as the lowest 128 bytes of read/write storage and are located on the processor card. Register 0 of each level acts as an instruction address register. (See *Microinstruction Processing* in this section.) The remaining 15 registers in each program level can be used as general purpose registers.

The bring up diagnostic initializes the processor and begins program execution in level 0. Switching between program levels is controlled by the I/O devices through the interrupt request lines. The I/O devices are assumed by the processor to be connected in a priority sequence. The highest priority is connected to the highest numbered line. When two or more interrupt requests are active simultaneously, the processor responds first to the one with the highest number. The system is designed to prevent more than one active request on each level.

After completing each microinstruction, the processor inspects the interrupt request lines for a higher numbered interrupt. For example, if the processor is operating in level 0 and, upon completion of the current microinstruction, finds that interrupt request lines 1 and 3 are active, three levels (0, 1, and 3) are in contention for the processor. The processor selects level 3 because it is the highest number; it then uses the registers associated with level 3 to execute the next microinstruction.

Error Checking

All errors that cause process checks, which stop the machine with the PROCESS CHECK light on, are funneled through the processor card. A process check can be caused by any of the following errors or checks:

- Rd data error—This indicates that a parity error exists on data in the read data register of the processor.

Note: Read data errors can be caused if you attempt to read from a read/write storage address in which the read/write storage cards were not installed.

- -Bus in error—This indicates that a parity error exists on data received via the 'bus in bits' lines. In addition, this error can be caused by the following I/O devices: tape unit, printer, auxiliary tape unit, or diskette.
- +Address check, base I/O card—This indicates that a device address check occurred on the base I/O card (H2).
- +Address check, common and language ROS adapter—This indicates that a device address check occurred on the common and language ROS card (F2).

- +Address check, async comm/serial I/O—This indicates that a device address check occurred on the async comm/serial I/O card (D2).
- +Address check, printer—This indicates that a device address check occurred on the printer adapter card within the 5103 printer.
- +Address check, auxiliary tape—This indicates that a device address check occurred on the auxiliary tape adapter card within the auxiliary tape unit.
- +Address check, executable ROS—This indicates that a device address check occurred on the executable ROS card (L2).
- Device address check—This indicates that an odd number of all eight device address lines are active when a device is being addressed. Only one of the device address lines X0, X1, X2, or X3 and only one of the device address lines Y0, Y1, Y2, or Y3 are supposed to be active when a device is being addressed.
- +Bus out parity check, base I/O card—This indicates that a parity check occurred on the bus out on the base I/O card (H2). The processor card (J2) or the base I/O card (H2) can cause this error.
- +Bus out parity check, common and language ROS card—This indicates that a parity check occurred on the bus out of the common and language ROS card (F2).
- +Bus out parity check, async comm/serial I/O card—This indicates that a parity check occurred on the bus out of the async comm/serial I/O card (D2).
- +Bus out parity check, printer—This indicates that a parity check occurred on the bus out of the printer adapter card.
- +Bus out parity check, auxiliary tape—This indicates that a parity check occurred on the bus out of the auxiliary tape adapter card.
- +Bus out parity check, executable ROS—This indicates that a parity check occurred on the bus out of the executable ROS card (L2).

I/O Data Flow Control

The processor receives data from the I/O devices on the 9-bit (8 data, 1 parity) bus in from the base I/O card. Data is sent to the I/O devices on the 9-bit bus out to the base I/O card. The control, put, and get strobe pulses and the 'op code E tag' line signal the I/O devices when I/O microinstructions are executed.

The control strobe has two purposes. It identifies the data on the Data Bus Out as control data. It also serves as a timing pulse to indicate to the I/O device exactly when the Bus Out data is valid.

The put strobe also has two purposes. Besides serving as a timing pulse, it indicates that the Data Bus Out contains data for a put instruction.

The get strobe signals the I/O device that the data placed on the Data Bus In by the device was sampled by the processor.

The op code signal is a decode of the get byte microinstruction. The get byte microinstruction (op code E) occurs well before the get strobe and is used to transfer data. The logical get microinstruction (op code O) is used to transfer status. The timing relative to the strobe identifies the type of information that has been requested.

Read Only Storage

Read Only Storage (ROS) contains programs and data used to control the 5110 computing system.

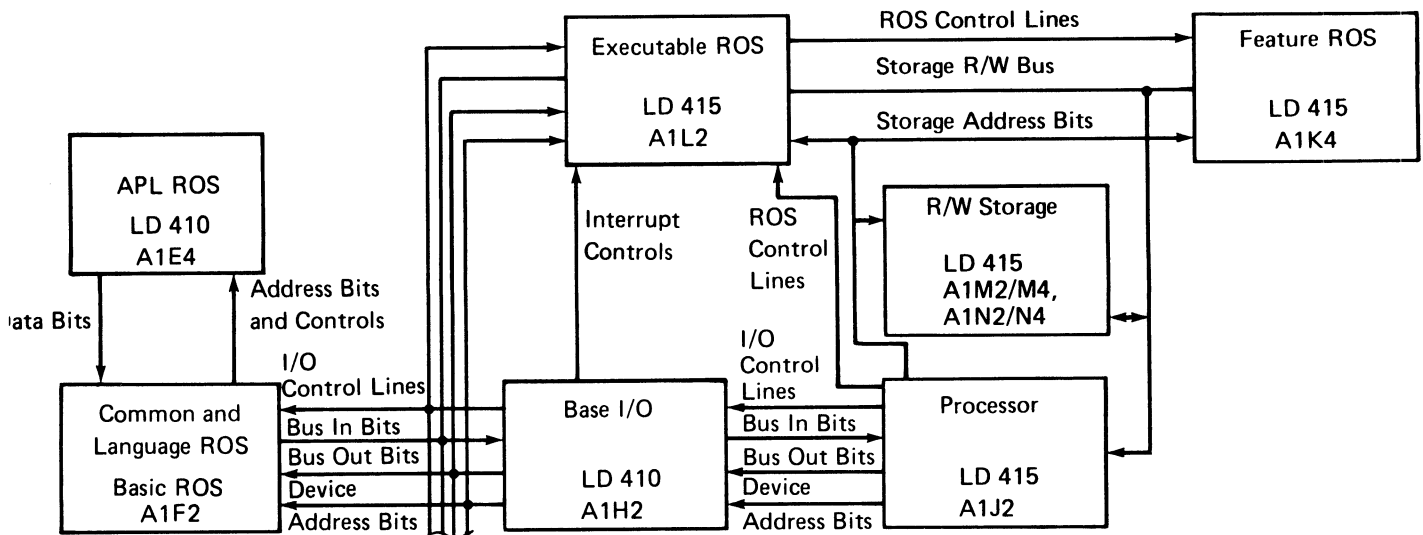
Executable ROS

Executable ROS on the L2 card provides microprograms to the processor. These microprograms are directly executed by the processor; they control the operation of the 5110. Executable ROS contains the bring up diagnostic, the I/O control microprograms for tape, disk, and printer, and the language emulator microprograms.

The language emulator microprograms in executable ROS are executed by the processor. These microprograms analyze the input data from the language interpreter so the processor can perform the APL or BASIC operations requested by the user.

The I/O control microprogram in executable ROS controls all I/O functions. When an I/O function is specified, the language sets up an input/output control block (IOCB) to request an I/O function and passes control to the I/O supervisor. The I/O supervisor checks the IOCB to determine which I/O device has been requested and passes control to the device I/O microprogram that performs the requested I/O function.

Executable ROS is divided into ROS 1 and ROS 2. During the power up sequence, the power on reset (POR) activates ROS 1 mode, and the processor begins executing instructions from executable ROS. The processor begins executing the bring up diagnostic at the address contained at location 000A, ending with the IPL routine. POR also latches the '+ APL switch' line to select the language in which the 5110 will operate. The selection of ROS 1 or ROS 2 is controlled by bus out bits 0 or 1 and a control strobe (microprogram instruction).



Executable ROS is activated by the '-select ROS' line. When the ROS control signals 'MCC4' and 'memory select' are active, executable ROS transfers a microinstruction from ROS at the address on the storage address bus.

Processor clock signal 'MCC4' is used to reset the ROS array. The ROS 'memory select' line is the product of clocks 'MCC2' and 'MCC3', which are gated to access the data in the ROS array.

A three byte status word is available from the executable ROS card. It is gated to the 'bus in' line by the 'op code E' line and the 'device address 02' line. Bus out bits 0, 1, and 2 determine which status byte is to be sent back to the microprogram.

Feature ROS is an extension of Executable ROS. To select feature ROS, storage address bit 0 must be active; it gates the '-select ROS' line with either the '+memory select 5' line or the '+memory select 6' line.

Common ROS and Language ROS

Common ROS contains tables used in all system configurations; it also contains the disk or tape read diagnostic microprograms. Diagnostic microprograms are loaded into read/write storage for execution by the processor when they are selected by the diagnostic control program (DCP).

Language ROS (APL or BASIC) interpreter functions are accessed and placed into R/W storage when they are needed to control the APL or the BASIC microprogram executed by the processor.

BASIC and common ROS are located on the F2 card and APL ROS is located on both the F2 and E4 cards. APL, BASIC and common ROS share a common address bus. To select the correct ROS, the processor must gate the address range lines with the latched select bits that are generated during the control instruction.

The processor must execute the control instruction using device address 01. The data byte of the control instruction is put on the bus out and stored in the bus out register on the F2 card. During control strobe, device address 01 and active data bit 4, 5, or 6 will select BASIC, APL, or common ROS respectively.

Next the microprogram must develop the 16-bit address from which data is requested in ROS. This is accomplished by two put instructions that are sent to device address 01. The high order address byte is provided by the first put instruction, and the low order address byte is provided by the second put instruction. The 16-bit ROS address register must be loaded a byte at a time. This loading is accomplished by two load lines. One load line is pulsed during the first put strobe, and the second load line is pulsed during the second put strobe. The highest six bits (bits 0-5) of the address are used to decode an address range line (30K byte per range).

At the end of the second put strobe, the entire address is defined, and the 'C1 powered' line increments a three bit counter. The three outputs of this counter are decoded to make up the three ROS access control lines. The three ROS access control lines are '-restart', '-set', and '-sample and reset'. The 'restart' line initializes the ROS array, the 'set' line accesses the data within the ROS array, and the 'sample and reset' line gates the data onto the data bus lines.

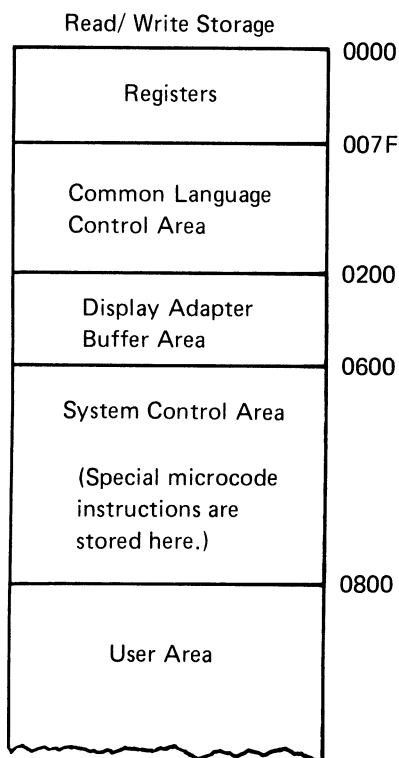
The 16 ROS bits are transferred 8 bits at a time to the 'bus in' line. This transfer is accomplished by two get instructions. The first get instruction transfers the high order byte, and the second get instruction transfers the low order byte. The second strobe signal caused by the get instruction also increments the address register by 1 and restarts the address control sequence. This is done to eliminate the need for reloading the address register if sequential addresses in ROS are to be accessed.

Read/Write Storage

Read/write storage is located on four cards: M2, M4, N2, and N4. The following configurations are available:

Storage	Cards
16K	M2
32K	M2, M4
48K	M2, M4, N2
64K	M2, M4, N2, N4

Data is not reset or changed when it is read out of read/write storage. When the power is turned on, the storage contents will be invalid and may have incorrect parity. However, the bring up diagnostic writes valid data into every read/write storage location.



Note: The first 128 bytes (0000 through 007F) of storage are located on the processor card. These bytes are used as registers.

Storage Data Flow

During the cycle steal time, storage read data is made available to the display card (G2) via the Storage R/W Bus. Data is also available to the processor card (J2) where the microprogram examines the data or instructions and controls the system operation.

During input operations, I/O data is sent to the base I/O card. This data is then transferred to the processor via the Bus In Bits and then to R/W storage via the Storage R/W Bus.

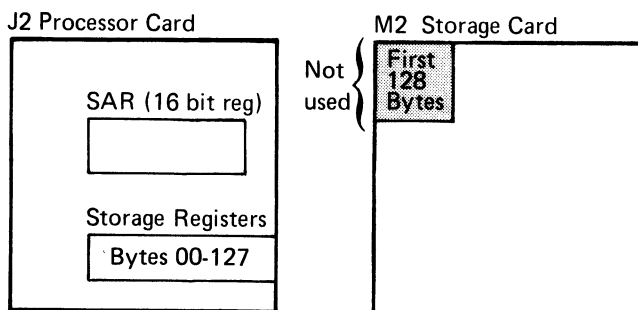
Card Layout

Each R/W storage card consists of eighteen 8K storage modules. These 8K modules are further broken down into eight 1K storage chips.

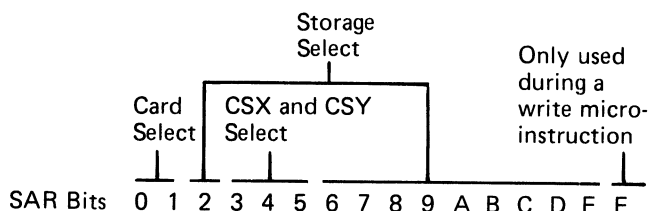
Storage Address Register (SAR)

The storage address register (SAR) is a 16-bit register used to address storage. It is located on the processor card (J2). The microprogram selects executable ROS, control ROS, or R/W storage addresses to be read into SAR. The 16 bits in SAR are labeled 0 through F. If the first nine SAR bits (0-8) contain logical 0s, an address of 0000-0127 is decoded from the remaining six SAR bits (9-E). SAR bit F is used only during a write microinstruction.

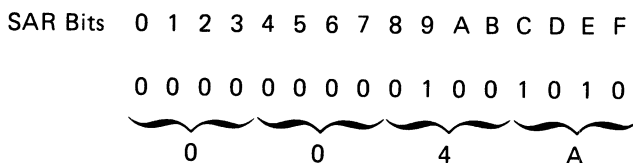
If SAR bits 0-8 are not active (each bit contains a 0), the SAR will use the remaining SAR bits (9 through E) to address the 128-bytes of storage located on the J2 processor card.



Functions of Address Lines



Example: The SAR contains an address of X'004A'.



This SAR will address storage position X'004A' in the storage on the processor card.

We do not address the first 128 bytes of R/W storage on the M2 card. These 128 bytes of read/write storage are located on the processor card (J2) and are used as registers.

Card Select

SAR bits 0 and 1 are used to select a specific storage card as follows:

SAR Bit 0 1	Card Select Line	Storage Card
0 0	0	M2
0 1	1	M4
1 0	2	N2
1 1	3	N4

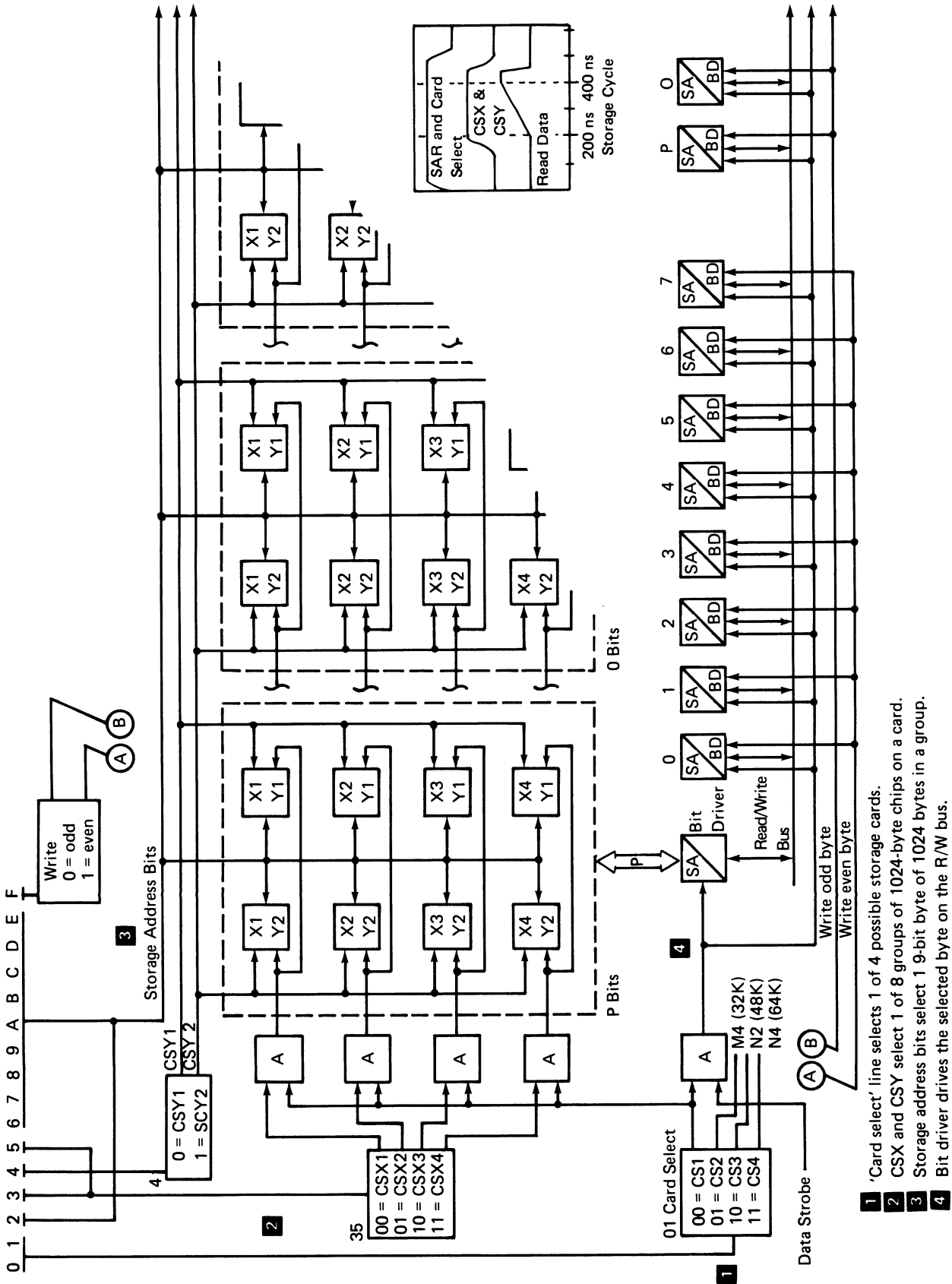
Chip Select

SAR bits 3, 4, and 5 are used to select a specific chip on the addressed storage card as follows:

SAR Bit 3 4 5	CSX/CSY Line (Chip Select)
0 0 0	CSX 1/CSY 1
0 0 1	CSX 2/CSY 1
0 1 0	CSX 1/CSY 2
0 1 1	CSX 2/CSY 2
1 0 0	CSX 3/CSY 1
1 1 0	CSX 3/CSY 2
1 0 1	CSX 4/CSY 1
1 1 1	CSX 4/CSY 2

Bit Select

SAR bits 2, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, and E are used to select an individual bit in each of the 1K chips selected by the CSX and CSY lines.



Storage Read

The Storage R/W Bus is a bidirectional bus that uses common lines to read from or write to storage. The bus is under the control of the '+data strobe' line when reading from R/W storage. During a read operation (the 'write even' or 'write odd' lines are inactive), the two bytes (18 bits) of data addressed by the microinstruction are transferred to the processor card (J2) or the display card (G2).

Storage Write

During a write operation, the 'write even' and 'write odd' lines are controlled by the microinstructions. All 18 bits of R/W storage (even byte) can be written by activating the 'write even' line, or the second 9 bits (odd byte) can be written by activating the 'write odd' line.

Storage Error Checking

The processor card checks the parity of the storage R/W bus. If the parity is not odd, the '-RDR check' line is activated. This line activates the 'machine check' line and the PROCESS CHECK light on the display panel.

BASE I/O CARD

The base I/O card contains drivers and receivers; it acts as a distributor of data, control information, and device addresses for the 5110 computing system. The power on reset signal is generated on the base I/O card and is distributed to all devices.

The adapter for the internal tape unit is located on the base I/O card. This adapter is controlled by microprograms located in executable ROS. The tape adapter sends commands, control signals and data to the tape unit and receives status, data, and clock signals from the tape unit. The tape adapter sends interrupt requests for tape service to the processor.

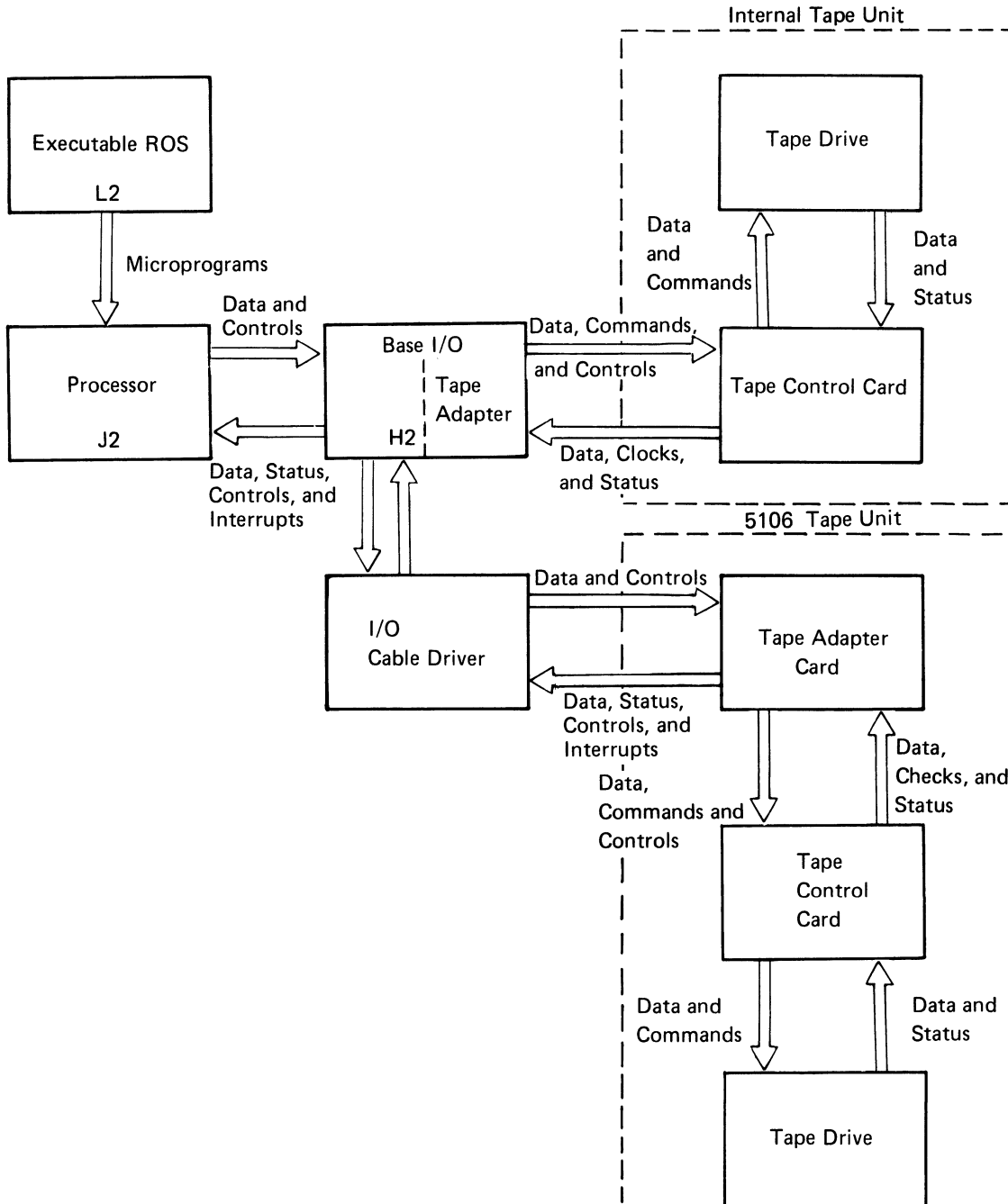
The keyboard adapter is located on the base I/O card (H2). Keyboard data and control information is sent via the adapter to the processor, where microprograms act on the data.

I/O CABLE DRIVER CARD

The I/O cable driver card (A1A2) supplies line receivers and line drivers for the various attached I/O devices. The Device Address Bus and the Bus Out Bits are repowered and sent to all external devices. The Bus In Bits from these external devices are received, repowered, and sent to the H2 card. The control and clock lines to the external devices are also repowered. The interrupt request line is received and repowered by the cable driver card while the machine check line merely passes through the H2 card to the L2 card.

TAPE UNIT

Both the 5110 internal tape unit and the 5106 auxiliary tape unit use identical theory and data flow. (The 5106 tape adapter is contained within the external tape housing.)



Tape Data Flow

Microprograms from executable ROS control the movement of data to and from the tape unit by generating control signals. The tape adapter on the base I/O card (H2) controls the signals from the processor and sends commands, data, and control signals to the tape control card. The tape adapter returns data and status information from the tape control card to the processor via the base I/O card.

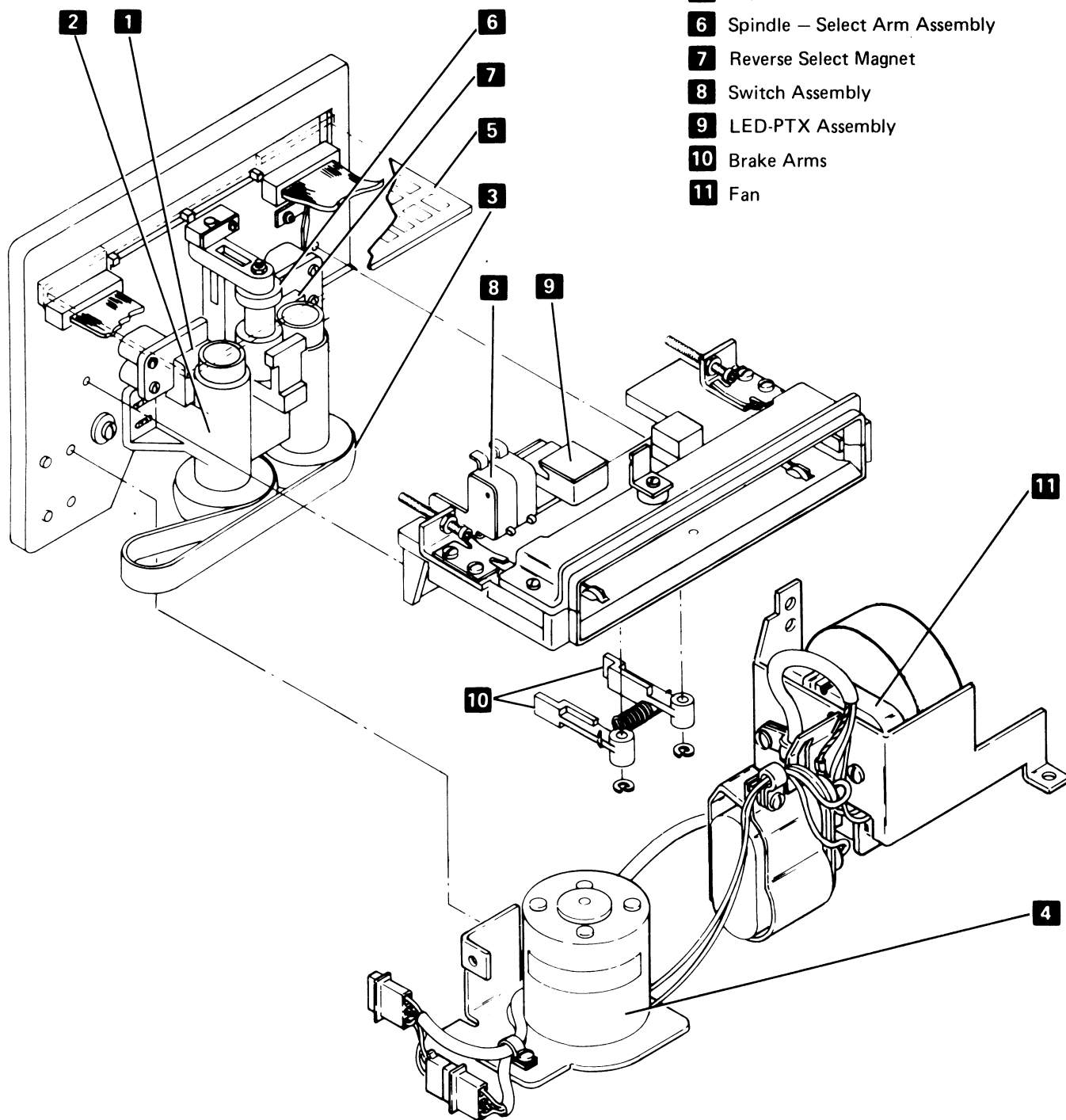
Commands from the tape adapter determine the operations that are performed within the tape unit. The status information sent from the tape adapter to the processor determines the next step of the microprogram. Interrupt requests that are generated within the tape adapter during read or write operations are used by the processor to monitor the tape unit.

Tape Drive Components

A synchronous AC motor, which runs continuously while the power is on, supplies the power to move the tape. The motor, via a drive belt, rotates two jackshaft rollers in opposite directions. The rotating tape drive spindle supplies forward or reverse tape motion when it is attracted to one of the jackshaft rollers by one of the two select magnets. When the select magnets do not attract the spindle carrier, the brake arms hold the spindle stopped.

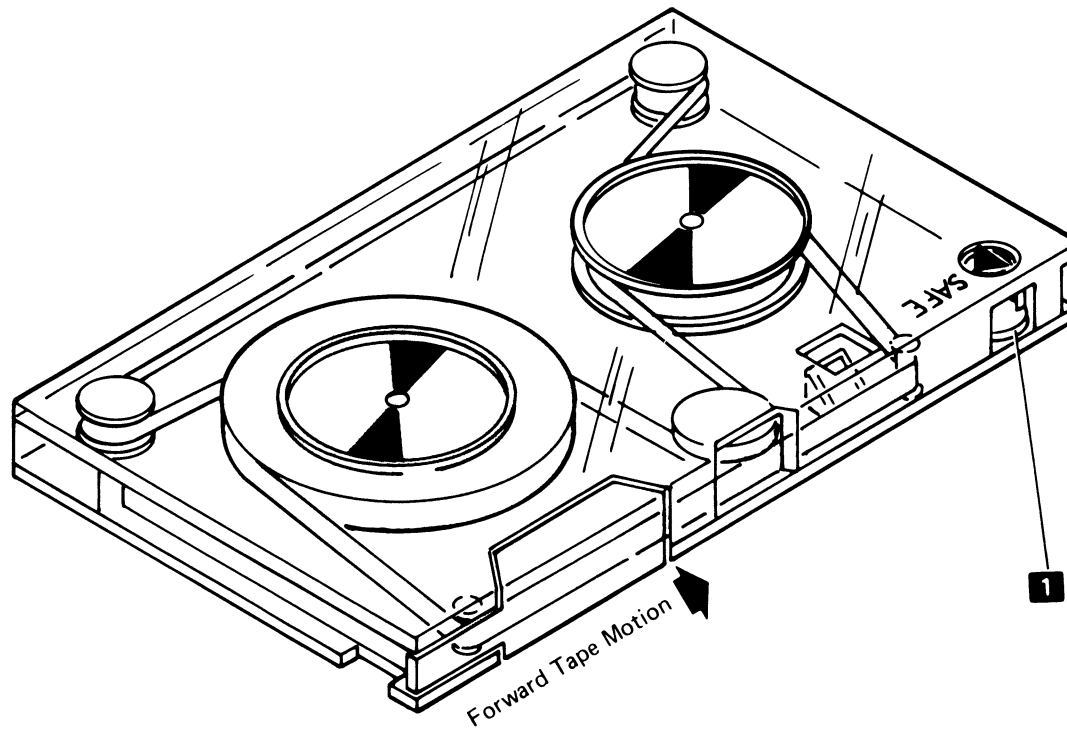
A switch assembly senses the presence of the tape cartridge in the tape unit and the position of the file protect window in the tape cartridge. The tape position is determined by sensing the light from two LEDs; this light is reflected through holes in the tape to two PTXs. The mirror used for this purpose is located within the tape cartridge.

- 1** Forward Select Magnet
- 2** Jackshaft Housing
- 3** Belt
- 4** Motor
- 5** Tape Control Card
- 6** Spindle – Select Arm Assembly
- 7** Reverse Select Magnet
- 8** Switch Assembly
- 9** LED-PTX Assembly
- 10** Brake Arms
- 11** Fan



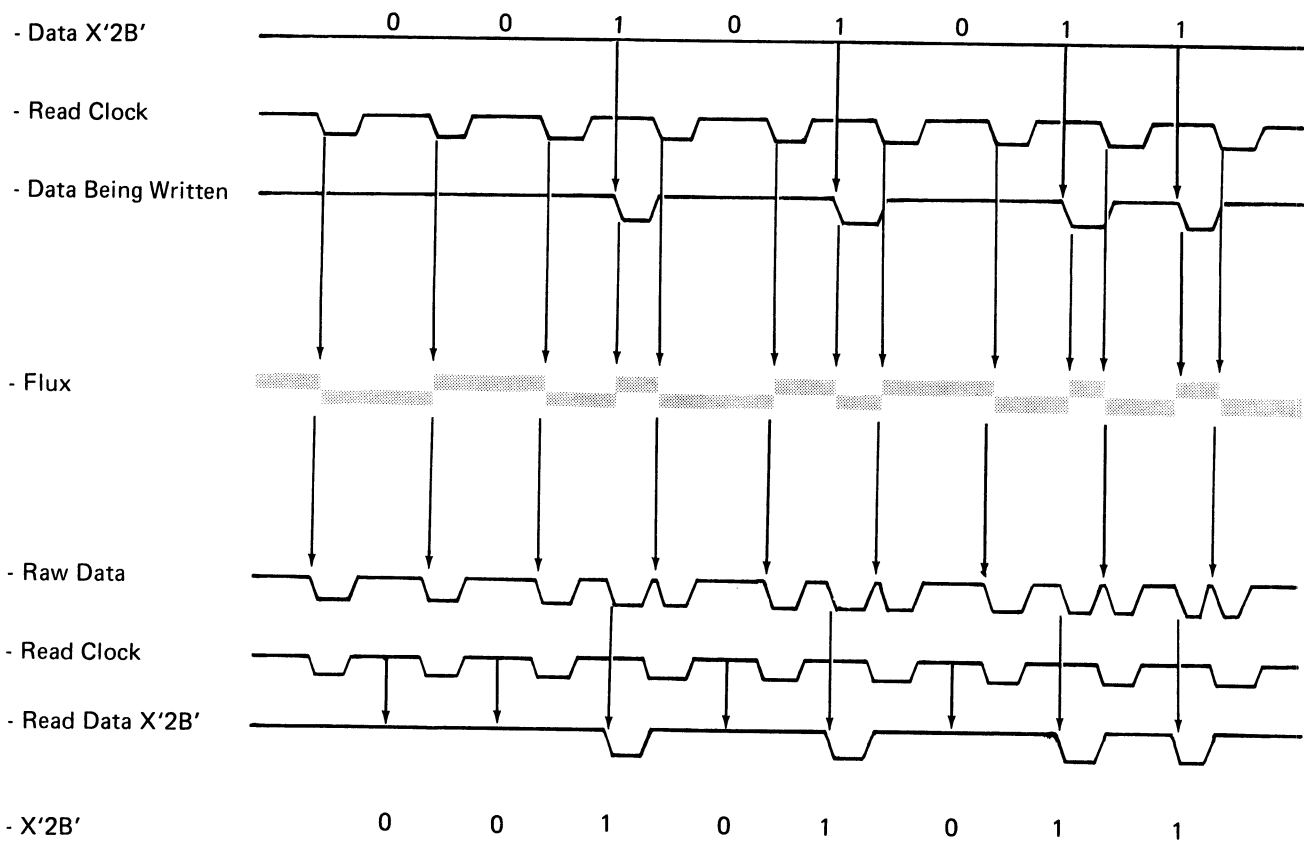
Tape Cartridge

The tape unit uses the IBM data cartridge to store data and programs. The data cartridge contains 300 feet (91.4 meters) of 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) tape and stores 200K bytes of formatted data. The cartridge is keyed to prevent incorrect insertion in the tape unit. Data files are protected when the file protect window **1** is turned to the SAFE position. If an attempt is made to write to the tape, an error code is displayed, and the write operation will terminate.



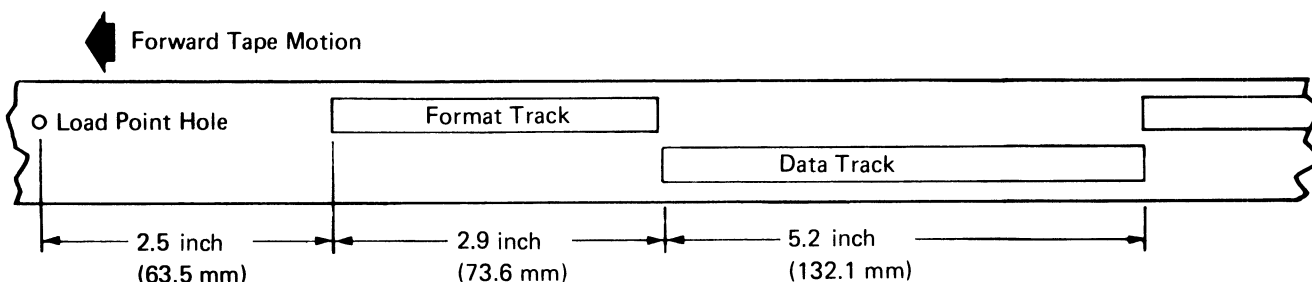
Tape Writing and Formatting

The tape write logic records a flux reversal on the tape as a clock pulse or a 1 bit of data. A flux reversal occurs when the magnetic field of the write head reverses polarity. Clock pulses are recorded every 31.25 milliseconds; data bits are recorded between clock pulses. Any pulses that appear between clock pulses are read as 1 bits; when no pulse appears between clock pulses, this is read as a 0 bit. Twenty-nine bytes of X'00' are recorded between each record to define clock pulses to the tape write logic. The following example assumes that the 29 bytes of X'00' have already been read.



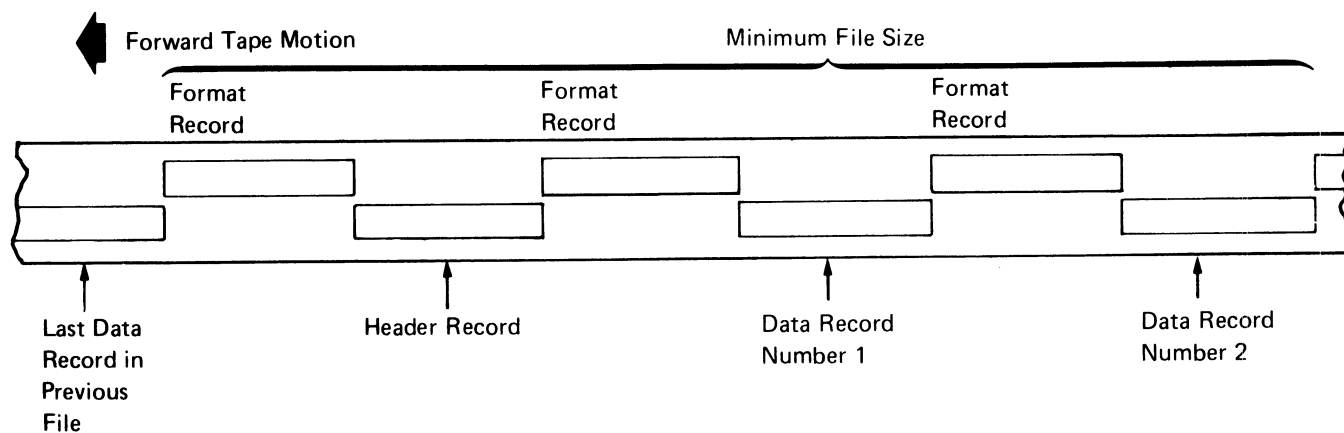
Tracks

The tape unit records on two tracks. The upper track (channel 0) contains the format records, and the lower track (channel 1) contains the data records. Each track occupies approximately 1/2 the width of the tape. The following illustration shows the relationship between tracks.



Files

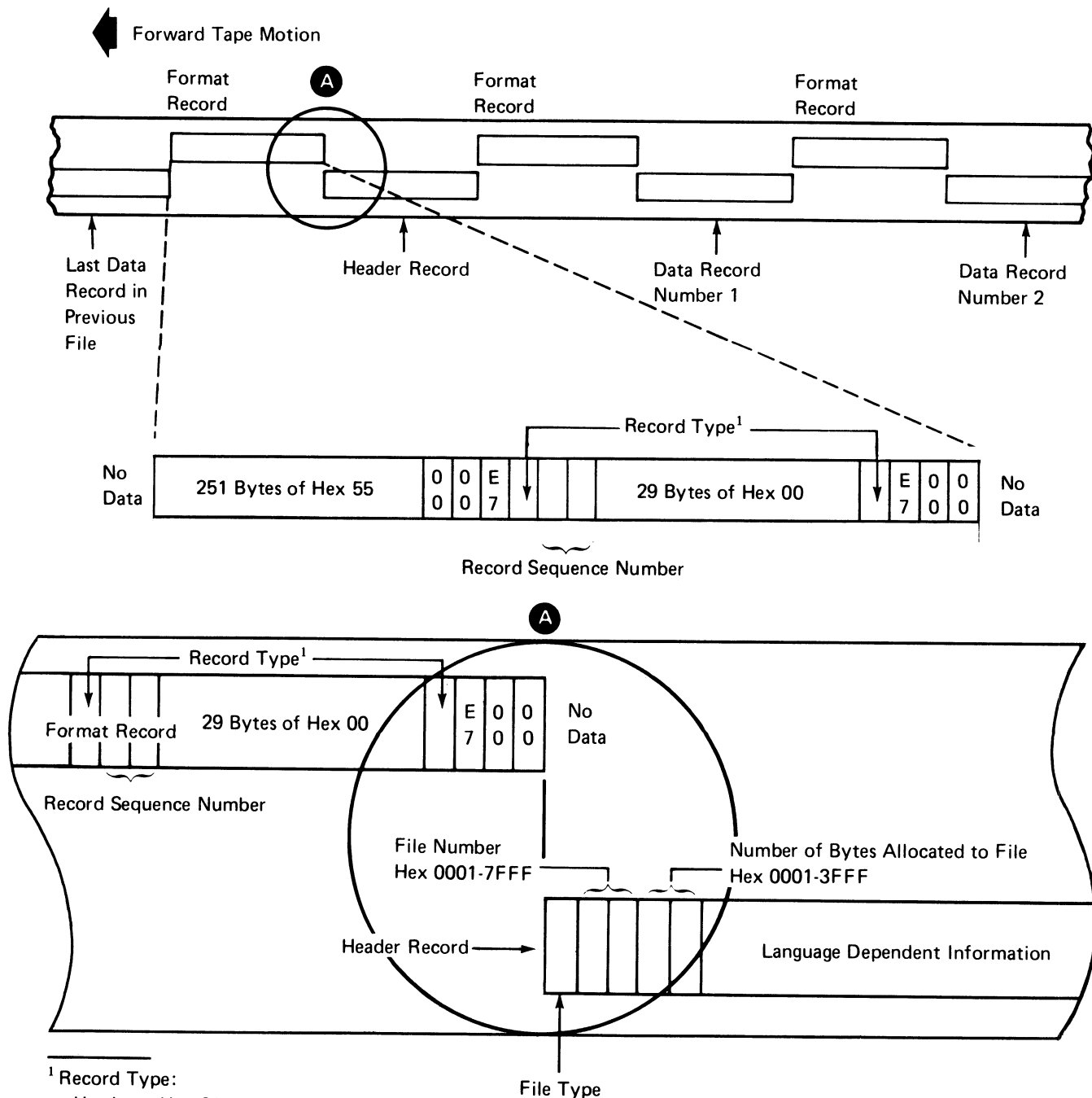
Tape records are grouped into files. A file is made up of a single header record and an even number of data records. The header record and each data record are preceded by a format record that is recorded on the format track of the tape. The following figure shows the arrangement of records on the tape.



Format Record

The format records are located on channel 0 of the tape. The first 251 bytes of a record are X'55'; they are used as a start/stop zone for the tape unit. The next three bytes are used to provide position and timing information to the processor. The first two of these three bytes are X'00'; they are read, one bit at a time, until the third byte, X'E7', is read. At this point, the tape unit and the processor are synchronized, and the tape adapter switches to byte mode.

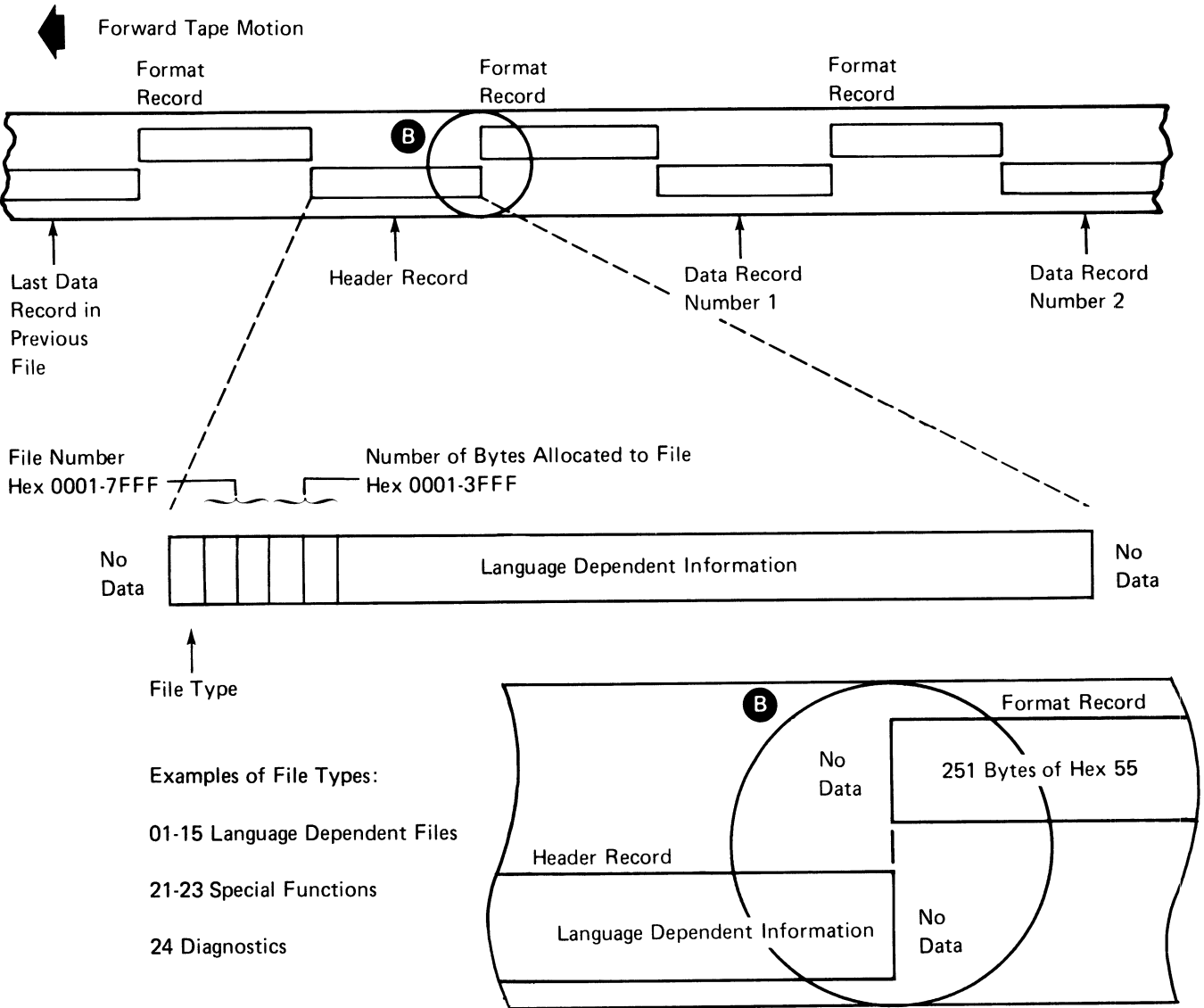
The next byte is the record type; it indicates to the processor whether the data track has a header record or a data record written on it. Following this byte is the record sequence byte; it identifies the next record on the data track. The next 29 bytes of X'00' provide a time delay that is used between erasing the data track of one record and writing the data track of the next record. The last four bytes of the format track are used to establish synchronization and to determine the record type if the tape unit is reading in the reverse direction.



¹ Record Type:
Header — Hex 81
Data — Hex 18

Header Record

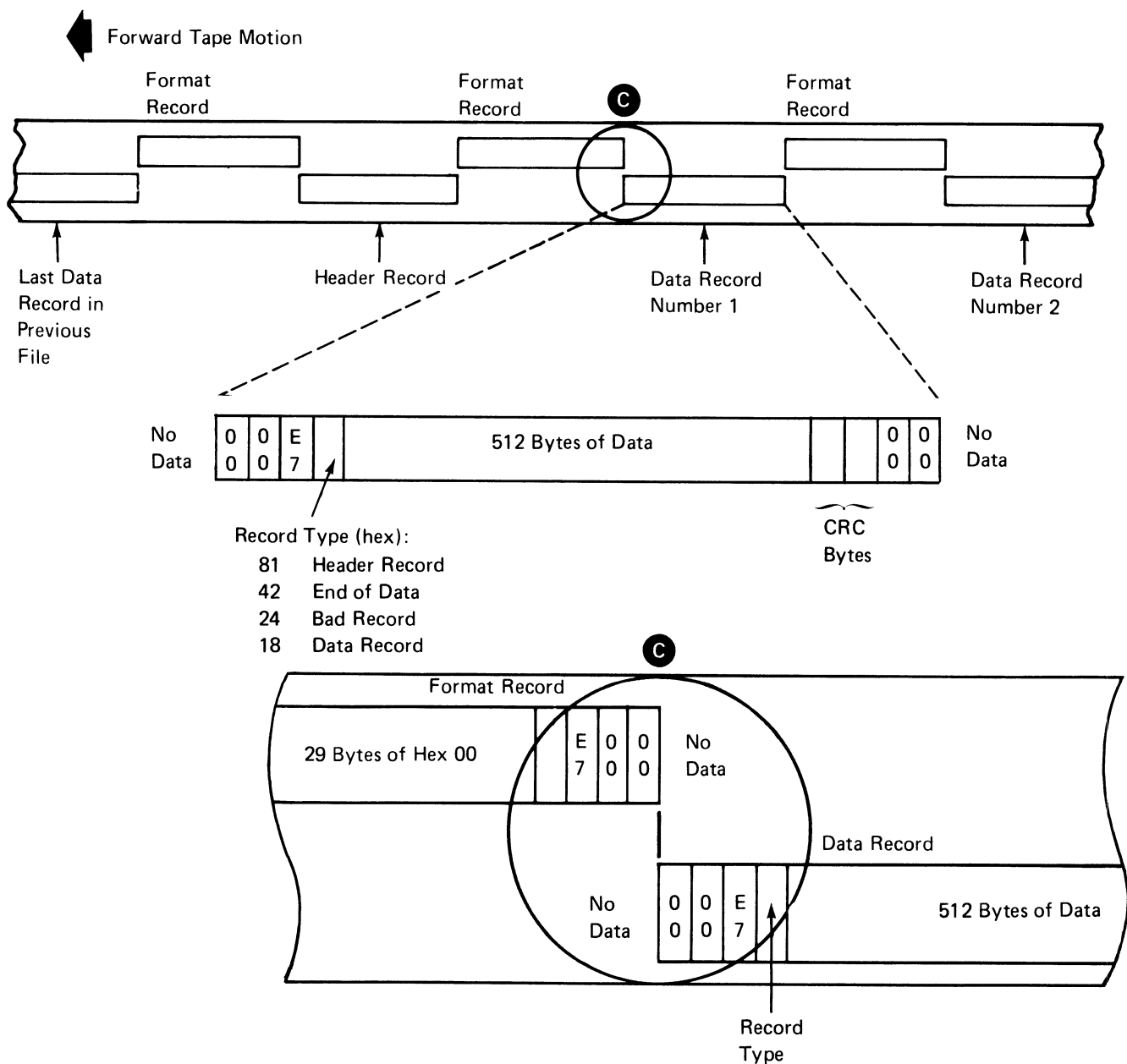
The header record is the first record in a file. Header records are used to identify the contents of the files.



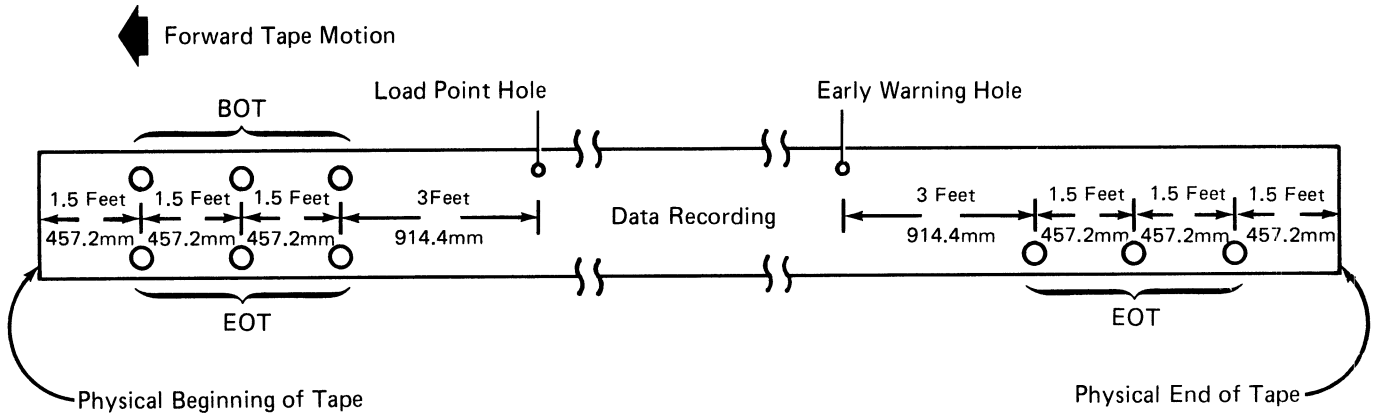
Note: The preceding decimal numbers for file type are used by UTIL or LIB commands. DCP1 uses the hex equivalents.

Data Record

The data records include the recorded data and the cyclic redundancy check (CRC) bytes. The record consists of 512 bytes of data plus the synchronizing and CRC bytes. The processor counts the single byte of the type record and the 512 bytes of the data record and uses the next two bytes for the CRC. The last two bytes in the data record are 0s; they are used to generate extra byte counts up to the 513 bytes. A format record and a header record follow the last record in the last file of a tape; these two records indicate the end of the marked tape.



Tape Positioning Markers



Tape Operations

The processor controls the following tape unit operations: mark, search, read, write, rewind, and backspace. The read and write operations occur when the processor is issued a MARK, LOAD, or SAVE command via the keyboard or when a language program function requires tape activity.

Mark

The mark operation allocates space on tape for write operations. This is done by defining the physical space required to record the desired file.

The mark operation begins by writing a format record that identifies the first record as a header record. This is done by writing a X'81' in the record type area of the format record. The header record contains the file type, file number, and file size (given in 1K increments). This information is taken from the MARK command. (A CRC check is made of the header record during the mark operation.)

Each remaining data record is preceded by a format record that is identified by a X'18' in the record type area of the format record. All files and records are written in a sequential order; that is, file 1, containing records 1, 2, and 3, precedes file 2, containing records 1, 2, and 3, and so on.

Search

The search operation is used to locate specific files on a tape. Each file must be located before any records can be read or written. The tape adapter moves the tape and selects the format track (channel 0). The contents of the format track locate a header record on the data track (channel 1). The header record describes the file type, ID number, and size.

While the tape is moving, the tape control card detects data and clock signals, and the tape adapter interrupts the processor for each data bit (each 31.25 microseconds) until a sync byte (X'E7') is found. The data byte following the sync byte is the record type that identifies the record as either a data record or a header record. After the record type is read from the format track, the processor switches to the data track and reads one bit at a time until the sync byte is found again. The file number is checked against the requested file number. If the correct file is found, the processor terminates the search. However, if the correct file is not found, the processor continues to search each successive record, searching for the desired file.

Read

The read operation occurs during the execution of the SAVE, LOAD, and MARK commands and during search, rewind, and backspace operations. After a successful search, the processor verifies, via the record sequence number, that the records have been read in the proper sequence. After each data record has been read, the two bytes of the CRC are compared with the CRC number generated by the microprogram; if found to be different, a read error is generated.

Write

The write operation occurs during the execution of the SAVE and MARK commands. During a write operation, the tape unit searches for the specified file that has been previously marked. Once the file has been found, the user record is written on the data track and read back for CRC errors. A 'X'42' is written in the record type byte of the last record to indicate the end of the data.

Rewind

The rewind operation moves the tape in the reverse (clockwise) direction when a '-run' line is received without a '-forward' line. The tape is no longer driven in the reverse direction after the BOT is sensed. The tape coasts to a stop and forward tape motion then moves the load point back to the forward side of the BOT LED-PTX. The tape is then correctly positioned so the processor can read the first file.

Backspace

The backspace operation is similar to the rewind operation; the tape moves in the reverse direction but only until the record byte containing a header is read. At this point, the tape moves forward so the processor can read the entire file.

Tape Read Data Flow

Data is read from the tape one bit at a time. The tape adapter can be programmed to operate in either bit mode or byte mode. During bit mode operation, an interrupt is requested as each bit is stored in the read data register. Tape read clock pulses gate the single bit to the data select register, and the 'interrupt request 2' line tells the processor that data is available from the tape adapter. The 'device address selection' line ANDed with the 'interrupt request 2' line gate the bit to the processor. During byte mode, the data bits are accumulated in the read data register for 8 bit times. Then the 'interrupt request 2' line and the 'device address selection' line gate the byte of data to the processor.

Tape Write Data Flow

The 'interrupt request 2' line tells the processor that the tape unit is ready to accept data. Data to be written is received one byte at a time on the bus out; the data is then converted to serial data in the write data register. Tape write data leaves the tape adapter; it is then sent to the tape unit under the control of the tape clock. The illustration of the tape read and write operation shows the data patterns.

Tape Status

The tape control card generates the tape unit status that is sent to the tape adapter and stored in the tape status register. Tape status is checked after every command and is gated into the data select register by the 'gate status bit' line. The processor and the microprogram receive the status via the bus in. The tape status is stored in location 008F and may be read as follows:

Bus In		
Bit	Bit=0	Bit=1
0	No end of tape	End of tape (EOT)
1	Device address E response	No device address E response
2	Tape stopped	Tape running
3	No cartridge	Cartridge in place
4	Erase off	Erase on
5	LED or erase defective	LED and erase OK
6	Allow write	File protect
7	Beginning of tape (BOT)	No beginning of tape

DISPLAY

All data entered via the keyboard is displayed on the 5110 5-inch screen and is shown on a TV monitor if one is attached. The display can show as many as 1,024 characters. There are 16 lines per display and 64 characters per line. Each line is made up of 12 rows; 8 rows contain the characters and 4 rows contain blanks between the characters. (See the display screen example in this section.)

The display unit can only present the characters represented in the 2048 x 16 display ROS. These characters include alphabetic, numeric, World Trade, and special characters. When the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch is active, the display is limited to the 16 hexadecimal characters.

Display Adapter

The display adapter is on card G2. Signals generated by the display adapter are sent to the display unit and TV monitor.

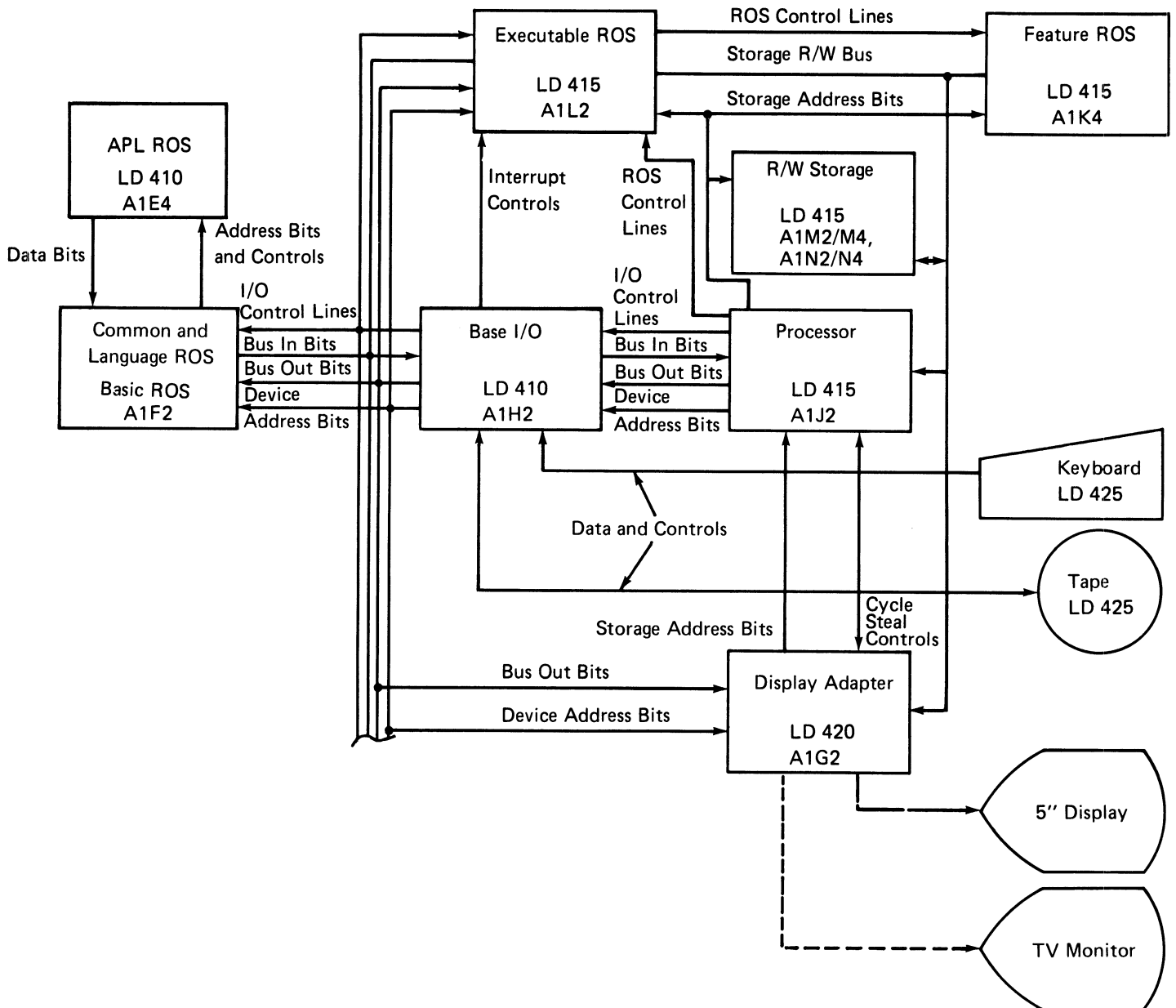
Addressing

The display and audible alarm are addressed by the Device Address Bus and controlled by the processor via the bus out and the following control lines: '+start execute', '-control strobe', and '-put strobe'. The '-control strobe' line and the '-put strobe' line indicate when information on the device address bus is valid.

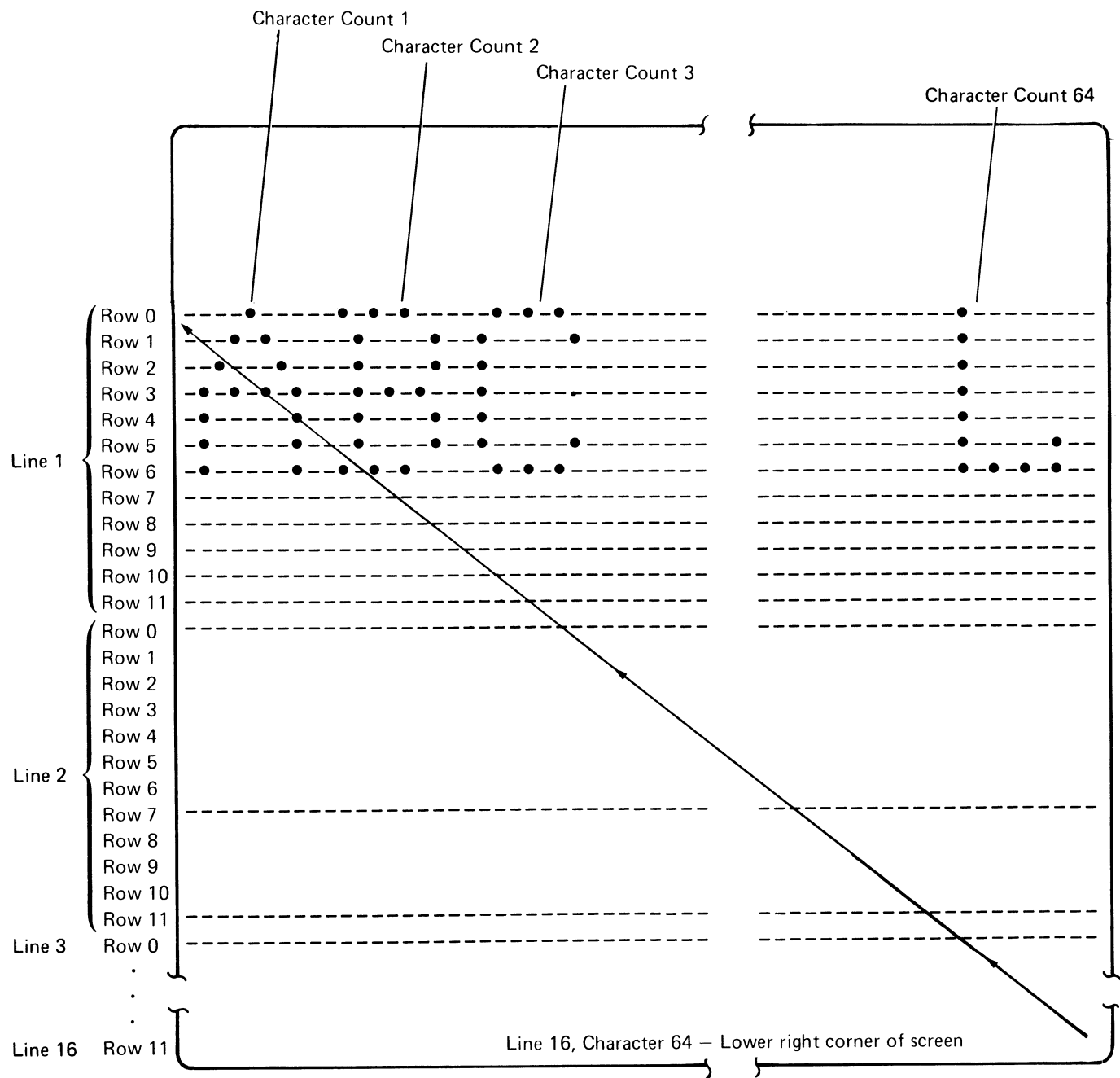
The display adapter responds to device addresses 0 and F. The device address bus and bus out bits are parity checked. Incorrect parity will cause a machine check. A control function that is sent to device address 0 when the 'bus out bit 0' line is active loads jumper information into the World Trade latch and selector. This jumper information is also loaded when the computer is turned on and when the RESTART switch is pressed. The jumper information is used by the ROS address generator to allow the 12 unique World Trade characters to be displayed. When the display adapter is initialized, a control command to device address F with bus out bit 4 active resets the alarm and turns the display on.

Adapter Controls

The display adapter receives data from the 'read data bus' lines via cycle steal controls. Signals generated by the display adapter are sent to the display unit and TV monitor to form characters. The adapter supplies three signals to the display unit and one signal ('+monitor composite video') to the TV monitor jack.



Display Counters



Note: Blank rows are above row 0 of line 1 to center the display. The line counter is 0 on line 1, 1 on line 2, . . . , and 15 on line 16.

The video pattern of 7 possible data bits followed by a 0-bit is stored in the 2048 x 16 display ROS as 8-bit horizontal rows of the characters to be displayed. The 8-bit rows are read (along with two 0-bit spacer bits) into the 10-bit shift register each time the character counter is advanced. The address of each 8-bit horizontal row is derived from the data in the display data register, which selects the character pattern, and from the row counter, which selects the horizontal row of the character pattern.

When the electron beam begins to scan the upper left corner of the display screen, the character, line, and row counters are all set to zero. The storage address bus contains information from the character counter, the line counter, the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch, and the L32-64-R32 switch.

The first two bytes of data are read from read/write storage into the display data register. Because the two counters are 0, the even byte in the display data register is used to read the first 8-bit horizontal row from the 2048 x 16 display ROS into the 10-bit register. The 10 bits from the register are shifted out serially as video pulses, and the character counter is advanced.

The odd byte in the display data register is used to address the next character pattern. The top row of this pattern is put into the 10-bit shift register and shifted out. The character counter is advanced again; because it now contains an even number, the next two bytes in read/write storage are read into the display data register. This process continues until all 64 characters in the top row are accessed. Then the character counter returns to 0, the address bus returns to the base address, and the row counter becomes 1. The entire process is repeated for the first line of characters in the second row.

After the row counter reaches 12, it is reset to 0, and the line counter is advanced. The line counter increment adds 64 to the base address so that the next 64 characters in read/write storage are accessed.

The preceding process continues for each line. One is added to the row counter each time the character counter reaches 64, and one is added to the line counter each time the row counter reaches 12. When the line counter reaches 16, and the row counter reaches 12, and the character counter reaches 64, the frame is done. The counters continue advancing to maintain synchronization while the beam retraces from the lower right to the upper left of the display screen. The counters are then reset to zero, and the next frame begins.

The previous discussion applies when the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch is set to the NORMAL position and the L32-64-R32 switch is set to 64 although the differences for other settings is slight. When the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch is set to the DISPLAY REGISTERS position, the first hexadecimal digit of the byte is shown on line 1, and the second hexadecimal digit is shown on line 2. Therefore, the base address is advanced only on even lines.

The first 4 bits of each byte in the display data register are used to address the character pattern on the odd numbered lines; the second 4 bits of each byte are used to address the character pattern on the even numbered lines.

When the L32-64-R32 switch is set to either L32 or R32, a blank character is inserted between the characters so that only the 32 leftmost or the 32 rightmost characters are displayed. To accomplish this, the sequential bytes are read from read/write storage on every fourth count of the character counter, rather than on every second count. The shift register loads every other count and produces the blanks in between characters.

Display Unit I/O Lines

When black characters are displayed on a white background the video signal is sent to the cathode. This signal blanks the beam everywhere character information appears on the display screen. Therefore, if no video signal is sent to the display unit, the display is completely white.

When white characters are displayed on a black background, the '+machine video' line blanks the beam everywhere except where a character appears. Therefore, if no video signal is sent to the display unit, the display is completely dark.

The '-external vertical sync' line goes directly to the display PC board; this signal keeps the video signal synchronized with the vertical and horizontal signals. If the '-external vertical sync' signal is missing, the video information rolls vertically.

The '+external horizontal sync' line controls the beam sweeping horizontally across the display. If the '+external horizontal sync' is missing, the display is black.

Cycle Steal Control Lines

The display adapter and the processor access read/write storage via the Storage Read/Write Bus. The use of the Storage Read/Write Bus and the storage access cycles by the adapter and the processor is controlled by the cycle steal controls.

The '-display request' line is used by the display adapter to request a storage cycle steal when the adapter is ready to receive the next two bytes of data in the display data register. The processor activates the '-stolen cycle next' line during the storage cycle that precedes the requested cycle steal. The '-stolen cycle next' signal deactivates the '-display request' line and limits the display adapter to alternating the cycle steal activity with a processor storage cycle.

During the stolen storage cycle, the processor activates the '-stolen cycle' line and puts the two bytes of data addressed by the storage address bus onto the storage read/write bus. The '-stolen cycle' line also gates the data from the storage read bus into the display register on the display card.

Microinstructions are processed faster when no storage cycles are stolen. The 'I/O display off' line is set or reset by a microinstruction to prevent cycle steal activity by the display. When cycle steal activity is prevented, the display is blank and the IN PROCESS light is on.

Read/Write Storage I/O Lines

I/O lines from the display card to read/write storage consist of the Storage Read/Write Bus (input lines) and the Storage Address Bus (output lines). See the *Processor Data Flow* diagram in this section.

The Storage Address Bus on the display card is sent a base address (CRT buffer address); this address is determined by the position of the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch (DISPLAY REGISTERS or NORMAL). When the switch is in the DISPLAY REGISTERS position, the base address is 0000, and the contents of addresses 0000-01FF are displayed. (See *Display Registers* in the *Diagnostic Aids* section and *Control Unit* in this section for the contents of these addresses.) When the switch is in the NORMAL position, the base address is 0200, and the contents of addresses 0200-05FF in read/write storage are displayed.

After the base address is set, the character counter updates the addresses by two (the low order bit is always logical 0) every other character count (CC1 time). For each address received from the display card, two bytes of data are transferred from the storage read/write bus to the display card.

If the L32-64-R32 switch is set to L32 or R32, the character counter updates the address every fourth character count. The address lines cause read/write storage to gate the information from the addressed storage positions to the Storage Read/Write Bus and into the display data register.

Data is transferred to the display adapter via the Storage Read/Write Bus. This data is double buffered by the display data register and the character register. Data is gated into the display data register when clock times 'MCC3', 'MCC4', and the '-stolen cycle' line are active. The '+C4 powered' and '+C5 powered' lines are used to synchronize the data into the character register.

The data in the character register is decoded to select the correct character dot pattern from the 2048 x 16K ROS on the display card. These dot patterns are serialized by the 10-bit shift register and placed on the '-machine video' line to the display unit. The '-machine video' line is controlled by the brightness potentiometer. Also, the output of the 10-bit shift register is put on the '+monitor video' line to the TV monitor.

TV Monitor

A separate display unit (TV monitor) can be attached to the 5110 via a connector on the back of the 5110. Information is shown simultaneously on the 5-inch display screen and on the TV monitor.

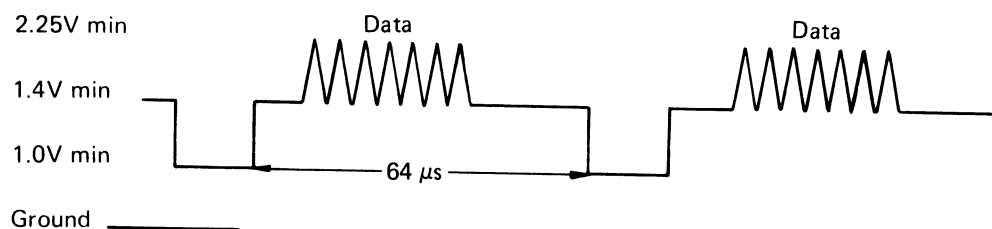
The TV monitor displays the same information as the 5110 5-inch display screen. However, the TV monitor always has white characters on a black background.

When connected, the TV monitor should provide a 75 ohm termination load to the source ground. When several monitors are connected, they should be connected in parallel fashion, and the last monitor in the string should be terminated with 75 ohms. In some cases, the 5110 might overdrive the TV monitor. Therefore, the customer might have to add a 75 ohm attenuator to the rear of the 5110.

A composite video/sync signal ('+monitor video') is sent to the TV monitor via a coaxial cable connected to the 5110.

The TV monitor has its own AC power source and develops its own DC voltages.

The following illustration shows the '+monitor video' signal as it appears on an oscilloscope when the 5110 power is on and the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch is set to the DISPLAY REGISTERS position.



Scope Set-up:

Sync trigger	int (-) DC
Sweep	Auto
Sweep speed	10 μs
Vertical amp	0.1 V/div
Probe point	A1-K6B04 (+monitor video)
(Use a grounded 10X probe.)	

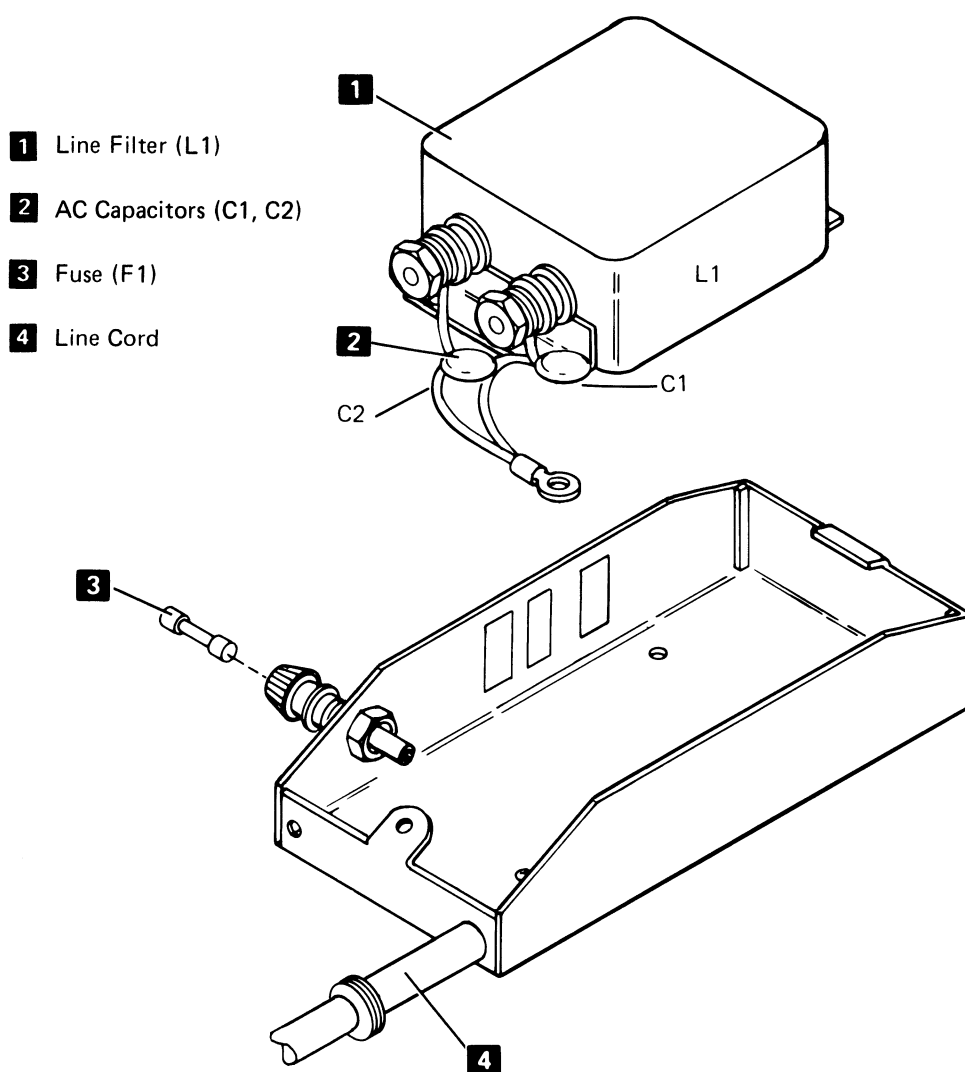
POWER

The 5110 operates with any of the following five single-phase AC power sources:

- 60 Hz
 - 100 Vac
 - 115 Vac
- 50 Hz
 - 100 Vac
 - 220 Vac
 - 235 Vac

AC Power Box

AC power enters the 5110 via a line cord **4** that attaches to the filter **1** in the AC power box. The AC power box also contains the AC capacitors **2** and the F1 fuse holder **3**. The power on/off switch controls the distribution of AC power.



Power Supply PC Board

The PC board uses a small, high power, high frequency transistor switching regulator (TSR) supply to develop five DC voltages for the 5110 system:

+5 Vdc	Basic logic voltage
-5 Vdc	Tape control card, storage cards, BSCA cards, and common ROS
+8.5 Vdc	Storage cards, keyboard, display adapter, printer adapter, BSCA cards, and all ROS cards
+12 Vdc	Display unit, tape select magnets, tape LEDs, BSCA cards, and 5114 R1 relay
-12 Vdc	Tape unit, 5114 R1 relay, BSCA cards, and asynchronous communications/serial I/O card

The DC outputs may vary from +10% to -9% of the rated voltage before they affect the operation of the system.

DC Power Distribution

The five voltages supplied to the attached I/O devices are distributed through the interface port of the 5110 via the power cable of the attached device. All I/O devices, except the 5103, also have an interface port to which the next device is attached in serial fashion. The 5106, the 5114, and the 5103 each have an I/O cable assembly that includes a power connector plug (A1). The voltage ground is distributed through the I/O cable signal connectors (A2, A3) of the I/O cable.

The +5 Vdc supplied to the 5114 is not used by the 5114 nor is it distributed to any devices attached to the 5114. The 5114 develops its own +5 Vdc and supplies this voltage through the A1 connector to any devices that are attached.

Power Supply Protection

The 5110 power supply has built-in overvoltage, undervoltage, and overcurrent protection. The overvoltage protection shuts down the power supply when the +12 Vdc output exceeds +16 Vdc. The undervoltage protection shuts down the power supply when the -5 Vdc is less than -3 Vdc. The overcurrent protection automatically shuts down the power supply when the current in the primary of the transformer is excessive. Any time that the power supply automatically shuts down the 5110, the computing system should be powered down with the on/off switch for at least five seconds before it is powered up again.

Reference Voltage

A +6 Vdc controlled voltage is provided on the display card (G2) as a reference in critical voltage measurements.

5110 Operations

POWER ON PROCEDURE, INITIALIZATION, AND BRING-UP DIAGNOSTIC

When the 5110 is powered up or when the restart switch is pressed, executable ROS provides the processor with the instructions of the bring-up diagnostic. Before the user enters any programs or data, the processor executes these instructions to determine if the 5110 is operating correctly. If a failure is detected during the bring-up diagnostic, the 5110 will stop with a bring-up halt as a process check. If LOAD0 or CLEAR WS appears on the bottom line of the display, the bring-up routine and the IPL have run successfully.

Upon completion of the bring-up diagnostic, the processor starts to execute the initial program load (IPL) routine, beginning at address 000A in executable ROS. The language in which the 5110 will be operated is selected when the routine examines the status of the APL/BASIC switch on the console.

The processor next executes an I/O microprogram that flashes the cursor on the display screen. The program then waits for a keyboard interrupt indicating the entry of a program or instruction.

I/O OPERATION AND DATA TRANSFER FROM KEYBOARD TO DISPLAY AND PRINTER

The following program illustrates how the processor interprets input through the execution of microprograms and controls the execution of a BASIC program.

```
0010  A=2
0020  B=2
0030  C=A+B
0040  PRINT FLP,C
RUN
```

When the 5110 is not processing any statements or programs and the user is not entering data from the keyboard, the processor executes an I/O microprogram that flashes the cursor and waits for a keyboard interrupt.

When the first key (0) of the program data is pressed, the following takes place:

1. The 0 key code is placed in the character register on the keyboard PC board and is sent to the keyboard data latch in the keyboard adapter on the base I/O card.
2. A program level 3 interrupt is generated, and the processor begins operating at level 3.
3. The level 3 microprogram transfers the key code to register 2, level 3 (R2L3) in the processor via the 'data bus in' line.
4. The interrupt causes the I/O microprogram to stop the flashing of the cursor and to pass control to the keyboard I/O microprogram.

The keyboard I/O microprogram converts the key code to 5110 internal code by using the translation table in common ROS. The microprogram transfers the translated characters to register 3, level 3 (R3L3) in read/write storage, the interrupt is reset, and control is returned to the I/O microprogram.

The I/O microprogram then does the following:

1. Checks the internal code to determine if the key that was pressed was a data key or a function key.
2. Transfers the internal code for the key to the display adapter via the 'read data bus' line, using the cycle steal data transfer controls.
3. Decodes the data in the display adapter, using the ROS on the display card to select the correct character dot pattern. The selected dot pattern is put on the 'machine video' line to the display unit.
4. Resumes flashing the cursor and waits for the next keyboard interrupt.

When the EXECUTE key is pressed at the end of a statement, the key code for the key is transferred to read/write storage by the I/O microprogram in the same way that the key code for the data key was transferred. The EXECUTE key is a function key that causes the I/O microprogram to pass control to the BASIC microprogram in executable ROS.

The processor begins to execute the BASIC microprograms and calls out microprograms that are located in BASIC ROS. This BASIC ROS microprogram checks the statement in the display screen buffer and stores the statement in the user area of read/write storage. Each statement is stored in the same manner until a RUN statement is encountered by the BASIC interpreter; at this time, all of the statements are interpreted and executed. (If this had been a calculator statement, each statement would have been interpreted and executed as it was entered.)

When the PRINT FLP,C statement is interpreted, the interpreter places information in the input/output control block (IOCB) of read/write storage for the print operation and passes control to the I/O microprogram. The I/O supervisor microprogram checks the device address and passes control to the printer I/O microprogram.

The printer I/O microprogram transfers the data to the printer, which prints the data, places a return code in the IOCB, and returns control to the I/O microprogram. (The data flow is from the print buffer in read/write storage to the printer via the processor, the base I/O adapter, the I/O cable driver, and the printer adapter.)

The BASIC microprogram determines that there are no more statements to be interpreted and returns control to the I/O microprogram. The I/O microprogram flashes the cursor and waits for a keyboard interrupt.

DIAGNOSTIC AIDS	4-2	Error Retry Bypass	4-115
5110 Diagnostics Overview	4-2	Status Bytes	4-115
5110 Diagnostics Overview Chart	4-3	Tape Status Byte	4-115
Bring Up Diagnostic	4-6	Printer Status Bytes	4-115
Bring Up Chart	4-7	Diskette Status Byte	4-116
Diagnostic Control Program (DCP)	4-11	Status Byte Bit Descriptions	4-117
DCP Normal Mode	4-12	Tape Status Byte	4-117
Display	4-13	Printer Status Bytes	4-117
Alter	4-14	Diskette Status Bytes	4-117
DCP Diagnostic Mode	4-17	Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC) Error Log	
Branch Function	4-17	and History Table	4-118
Call Function	4-19	Errors	4-118
Diagnostic Supervisor Program (DSP)	4-30	Error History Table	4-119
MAP Diagnostic Integration (MDI)	4-32	BSC Parity Error Determination	4-120
DIAGNOSTIC PROGRAM ROUTINES	4-44	5110 Symptom Index	4-121
MDI 890 Diagnostic Sections	4-44	5110 Service Tips	4-124
Tape Write Diagnostic Routines	4-46	General Tips	4-124
5103 Printer Diagnostic Routines	4-52	Tape File Recovery	4-124
Tape Read Test and Auxiliary Tape Diagnostic Routines	4-55	Tape Mark	4-125
Diskette Diagnostic Routines	4-61	Freelance Aids	4-125
Asynchronous Communications Adapter/Serial I/O		Card and Board Jumpers	4-125
Adapter Program and Diagnostic Routines	4-63	Read/Write Head (007) Errors	4-126
BSC Diagnostic Routines	4-68	TV Monitor Coax (Safety)	4-126
Parallel I/O Diagnostic Routines	4-69	Intermittent Process Checks	4-126
SERVICE AIDS	4-70	Dropping Records	4-126
Error Indicators	4-70	Printer Symptom Index	4-127
CE Switches	4-70	Printer Service Tips	4-133
Jumpers	4-70	Reset Signal Line Checkout	4-133
Machine Check Jumper	4-70	Print Emitter Timing Using MDI 805	4-133
Logic Card Jumpers	4-70	Forms Emitter Timing Scope Procedure	4-133
Display Registers	4-71	Forms Jams	4-133
Read/Write Storage Size	4-72	Ribbon Jams	4-134
Print Plot Forms Movement Exerciser Program	4-73	MDI Failure Isolation Charts	4-135
Print Plot Error Chart	4-74	MDI 800—Printer	4-135
Teleprocessing Diagnostic Analyzer Tester	4-75	MDI 820—Async Comm/Serial I/O	4-136
TDAT Setup Chart	4-76	MDI 821—Binary Synchronous Communications	
FREE LANCE TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE	4-78	Adapter (BSCA)	4-136
How to Use This Guide	4-78	MDI 823—Parallel I/O	4-136
Recommendations on Failure Information	4-78	MDI 840—Tape Read	4-137
Failure Isolation Chart	4-79	MDI 860—Tape Write	4-138
Process Check	4-80		
Tape	4-80		
AC Power Grounding Checks	4-80		
5110 SYSTEM FUNCTION TEST	4-83		
System Function Test Overview	4-84		
System Test	4-86		
Device Exercisers	4-88		
I/O CONTROL INFORMATION (IOC)	4-94		
I/O Command	4-95		
ERROR CODES	4-97		
Error Codes and Device Address Summary	4-98		
Tape Error Codes	4-99		
Diskette Error Codes	4-100		
5103 Printer Error Codes	4-106		
Print Emitter Error Timing (Nominal Timings)	4-109		
Serial I/O Error Codes	4-110		
BSC Error Codes	4-112		
BSC IPL Diagnostic Codes	4-112		
Parallel I/O Error Codes	4-113		

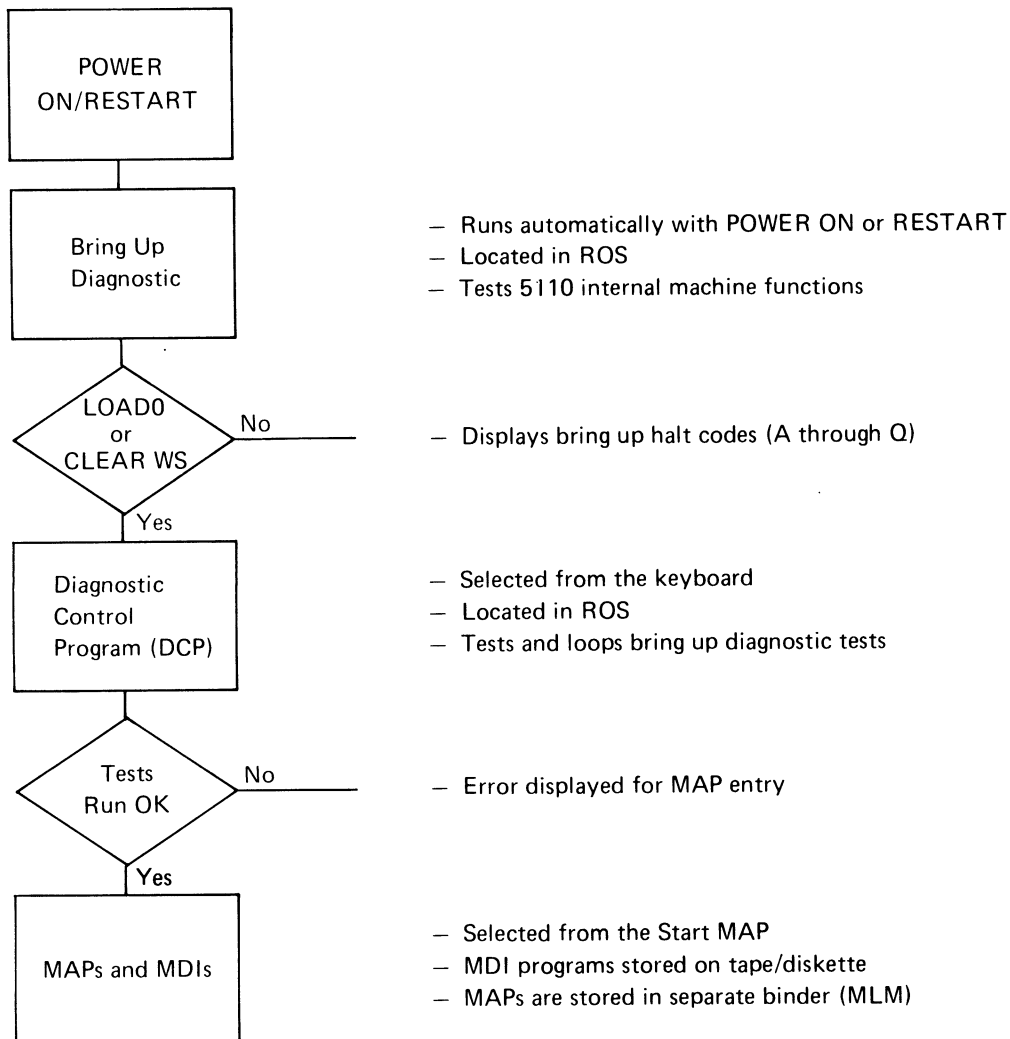
Diagnostic Aids

5110 DIAGNOSTICS OVERVIEW

The 5110 diagnostics start testing a small area of the machine and gradually expand to test the complete system. Each diagnostic tests a specific area and overlaps other tests. For example, the ROS diagnostic tests ROS but, because ROS contains the printer microinstructions, some printer operations are indirectly tested. Normally, the tests should be run in the sequence shown on the *5110 Diagnostics Overview Chart*. However, in the case of intermittent failures, this sequence can be altered depending on:

- The information you have concerning the failure.
- Whether or not this is the first call.
- How frequent the failure occurs.

The following chart shows the order and the concepts used in diagnosing 5110 problems:



5110 DIAGNOSTICS OVERVIEW CHART

The *5110 Diagnostic Overview Chart* and the *Diagnostic Run Summary Chart* provide a quick reference to aid you in selecting and running the 5110 diagnostics. These charts do not provide you with all the instructions for selecting the options available. These instructions are found in the detailed descriptions of the diagnostic programs in this section.

The first group of diagnostics in the overview chart is the bring up. The tests associated with bring up reside in ROS and run automatically after power up or RESTART. The bring up diagnostic is used to verify that enough of the 5110 functions are operable to allow the running of additional diagnostic programs. If the bring up does not run to completion, a halt code appears on the display. (See *Bring Up Halt Codes* in this section.)

The next group of diagnostics is also located in ROS and is shown under Diagnostic Control Program (DCP) in the overview chart. DCP controls the loading of the remaining diagnostics and MDIs. It allows selection of the individual diagnostics and the various options associated with them.

Because the tests in the bring up do not loop, some of them are repeated in DCP. They are the call tests:

- 2 – Op code test
- 3 – Read/write storage test
- 4 – ROS CRC test

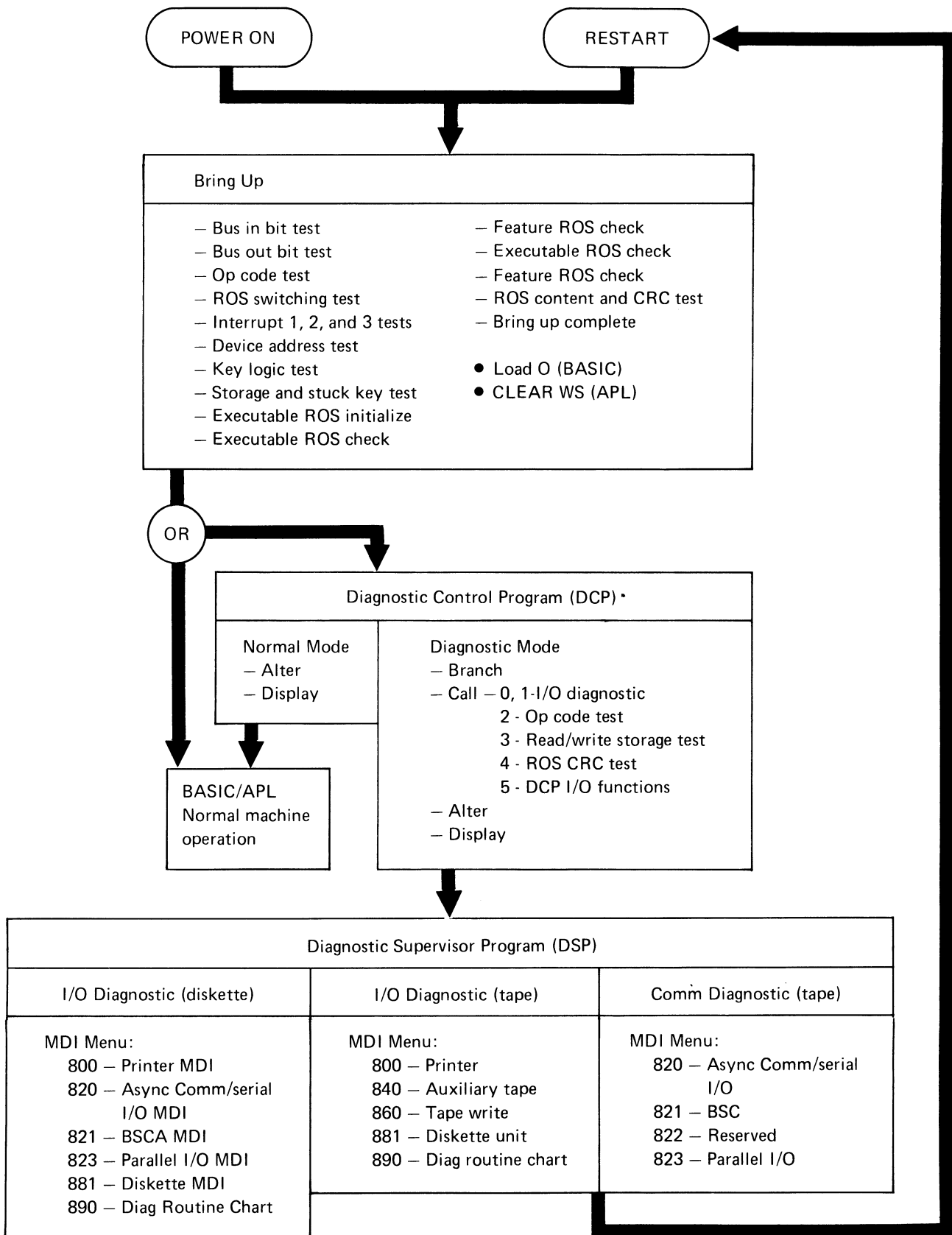
When controlled by DCP, each of these tests loop continuously until an error occurs or the test is stopped by the operator. Call tests 0 and 1 (I/O diagnostics) verify the read operation of the loading device (tape or diskette) circuitry. DCP contains some optional functions that allow you to alter, display, or branch to data in storage.

The DCP also controls loading of the diagnostics supervisor program (DSP). The DSP controls and allows selection of the MDIs. MDI is the integration of MAPs and diagnostics. The diagnostics are selected and run at the appropriate time and their results are sampled automatically.

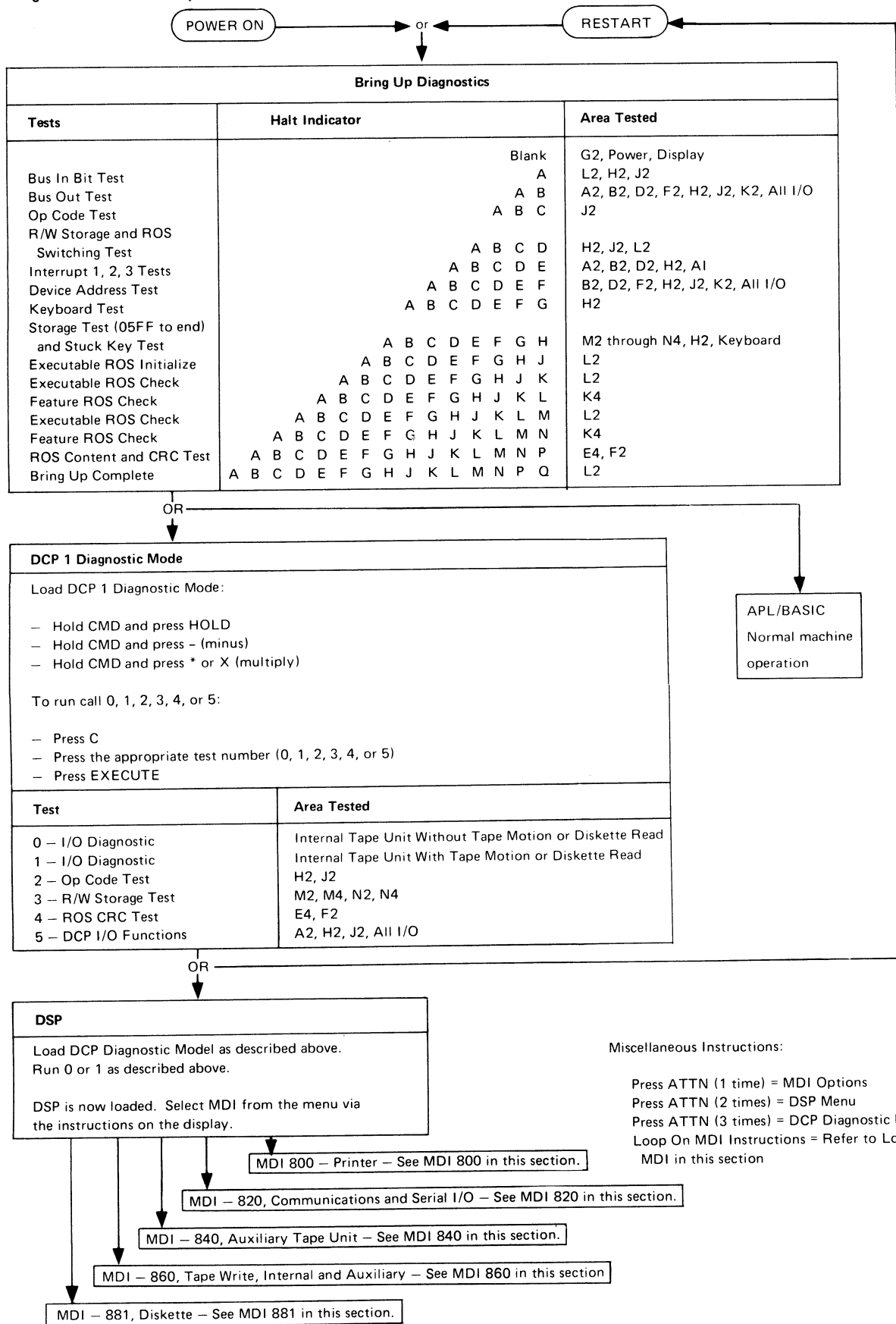
The DSP provides for tracing and looping the MDIs. Tracing allows you to see which path was used in the MDIs.

Looping on an MDI allows repetitive testing of a complete device. Failures during looping cause a branch to a subsection of the MDI that checks a smaller area of the device. You can loop on subsections of the MDI to further isolate the failure. However, it is important to start with one of the display DSP menu options because these tests are sequence sensitive.

5110 Diagnostics Overview Chart



Diagnostic Run Summary Chart



BRING UP DIAGNOSTIC

This is the first diagnostic run by the 5110 and it runs each time the machine power is turned on or when the RESTART switch is pressed. The bring up diagnostic exercises and tests the internal machine functions, such as microinstruction processing, data transfer, and display controls. It also tests portions of the keyboard. The executable ROS card (L2) contains the bring up diagnostic.

The purpose of the bring up diagnostic is to insure that the 5110 is capable of processing data.

If the bring up diagnostic runs to completion, either LOAD0 (BASIC language) or CLEAR WS (APL language) will appear on the display after 25 seconds. Failures occurring during this program are flagged by the PROCESS CHECK light or by bring up halt codes on the display.

BRING UP CHART

The bring up diagnostic tests all base machine logic cards, the keyboard, and the display unit. Some of the tests within the bring up are repeated in DCP where they can be looped.

Error halts could occur before the bring up diagnostic clears the display. In this case, an unpredictable jumble of characters is displayed as is shown in the following illustration. This situation indicates that the machine did not reach halt A.

```
AFDURBJFDKIFJG&LPFD# AAAAAAAAAAJ R YRTTYAAAAHAHAJAJAAAJAHAGAJJA  
KDJKPHKJFIRJGUTOEPFKGJJGOROYUJE OFJRMIRLG LROGIR LIGJGIUUJOOEK875
```

The halts occur in alphabetical order. For example, if the machine stops at halt F, it did not reach halt G.

Examples:

The bring up diagnostic program is at halt B if line 1 of the display is blank except for an A in position 2 and a B in position 3; that is, an AB on line 1:

```
AB
```

The bring up diagnostic program is at halt E if ABCDE is displayed on line 1:

```
ABCDE
```

The following chart shows the individual tests within the bring up diagnostic. It also shows the halt codes, the area tested, and the service aids to use in determining the cause of intermittent failures. (Use MAP 200 to diagnose solid failures during bring up.)

- Use the bring up chart as a guide for replacing cards.
- Reseat all the cards and cables in the 5110.
- Determine if the problem exists with the I/O devices attached to the 5110 I/O interface port. If it does, reseat all the cards and cables in the I/O devices.

Halt Code	Test	Area Tested	Service Aids
Undefinable	Resets control logic with the POWER ON switch through a 350 ms single shot on the H2 card or directly with the RESTART switch.	A2, K2, B2, C2, D2, F2, H2, J2	Probe —POR on the H2 card while activating bring up.
	Puts FFF in R7L0. This halt code remains in R7L0 to the end of the bring up diagnostic.	L2, J2	Use the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch to check R7L0.
	Tests read/write storage locations 0020 through 05FF.	J2, M2	Use the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch to check RFL0. If RFL0 is less than 0080, replace J2.
Blank	Resets the CRT buffer on G2 card to all blanks.	G2	Use the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch to check for a blank display. The display screen should be blank in normal mode only.
A	Turns all bus in bits on.	A2*, H2, J2, L2	Probe the 'bus in' lines on the H2 card. All bus in bits should be up or pulsing.
AB	Tests bus out parity.	A2, K2, C2, D2, F2, H2, J2, all I/O	Remove A2, C2, D2, and F2. Reinstall them one at a time. The card that causes AB on POWER ON should be replaced. If this does not fix the problem, the cause might be H2 or J2.
ABC	Tests all controller microinstructions.	J2	Probe the 'RDR error' line on the J2 card. Loop on the op code test in DCP if the problem is intermittent.
ABCD	Tests the ability to switch to read/write storage and back to ROS.	H2, J2, L2	None

*Not tested by the bring up diagnostic but can cause bring up halts.

Halt Code	Test	Area Tested	Service Aids
ABCDE	Tests program interrupt levels 1, 2, and 3.	A2, K2, C2, D2, H2, all I/O	Level 1 — C2 or D2 Level 2 — A2, K2, H2, tape control card, 5106, 5103, and 5114 Level 3 — H2 or keyboard
ABCDEF	Tests all device addresses.	0 — J2, 1 — F2, 4 — H2, Kybd 5 — 5103, 6 — C2, 7 — K2, 8 — D2, D — 5114, E — H2, tape drive, 5106	Probe the device address error on the device.
ABCDEFG	Tests the keyboard.	H2	None
ABCDEFGH	Tests the keyboard for stuck flyplates and displays the key symbol and its key code (hex). Also tests all read/write storage locations above 05FF. The read/write storage test writes shifting data, then reads it. Before the test is complete, all read/write storage locations above 05FF are set to 0.	M2, M4, N2, N4, key module (see 250), kybd PC board, kybd cable, H2	Loop on the read/write storage test in DCP if the problem is intermittent.
ABCDEFGHJ	Initializes executable ROS.	L2	None
ABCDEFGHJK	Tests the first half of the executable ROS card.	L2	None
ABCDEFGHJKL	Tests the feature ROS card.	K4	Remove the K4 card and press the RESTART switch.
ABCDEFGHJKLM	Tests the second half of the executable ROS card.	L2	None
ABCDEFGHJKLMN	Tests the SORT utility on the feature ROS card.	K4	Remove the K4 card and press the RESTART switch.
ABCDEFGHJKLMNP ROS XX YY ERROR ---	Tests the content of non-executable ROS and does a CRC check on each ROS module. The display shows ROS XX YY, where XX identifies the card. (See <i>ROS Content</i> and <i>CRC Errors</i> .)	1X = F2. 2X, 31, 32 = E4. 33 or 4X = F2.	Loop on the ROS CRC test in DCP if the problem is intermittent.

Halt Code	Test	Area Tested	Service Aids
ABCDEFGHJKLMNPQ	Bring up is complete. Control passes to the BASIC or APL microprogram subroutine that displays LOAD 0 or CLEAR WS.	L2	The bring up diagnostic can be looped once by pressing the RESTART switch.

Note: On an APL/BASIC machine, the bring up diagnostic tests only the nonexecutable ROS that you select with the APL/BASIC switch on the control panel. For example, with the APL/BASIC switch set to APL, the APL ROS on the E4 card is tested; BASIC ROS on the F2 card is not tested. To test the BASIC ROS, set the APL/BASIC switch from APL to BASIC and restart the bring up diagnostic.

ROS Content and CRC Errors

ABCDEFGHJKLMNP

ROS XX YY XX = Module ID being tested.
 1X = BASIC ROS card (F2).
 2X series or 31 or 32 = APL ROS card (E4).
 ERROR ZZZ 33 or 4X series = ROS control card (F2).

Note: If a failure on 1X, 2X, or 3X is not corrected by replacing the APL or BASIC ROS cards, replace the ROS control card (could be an addressing problem).

YY = Module ID read.

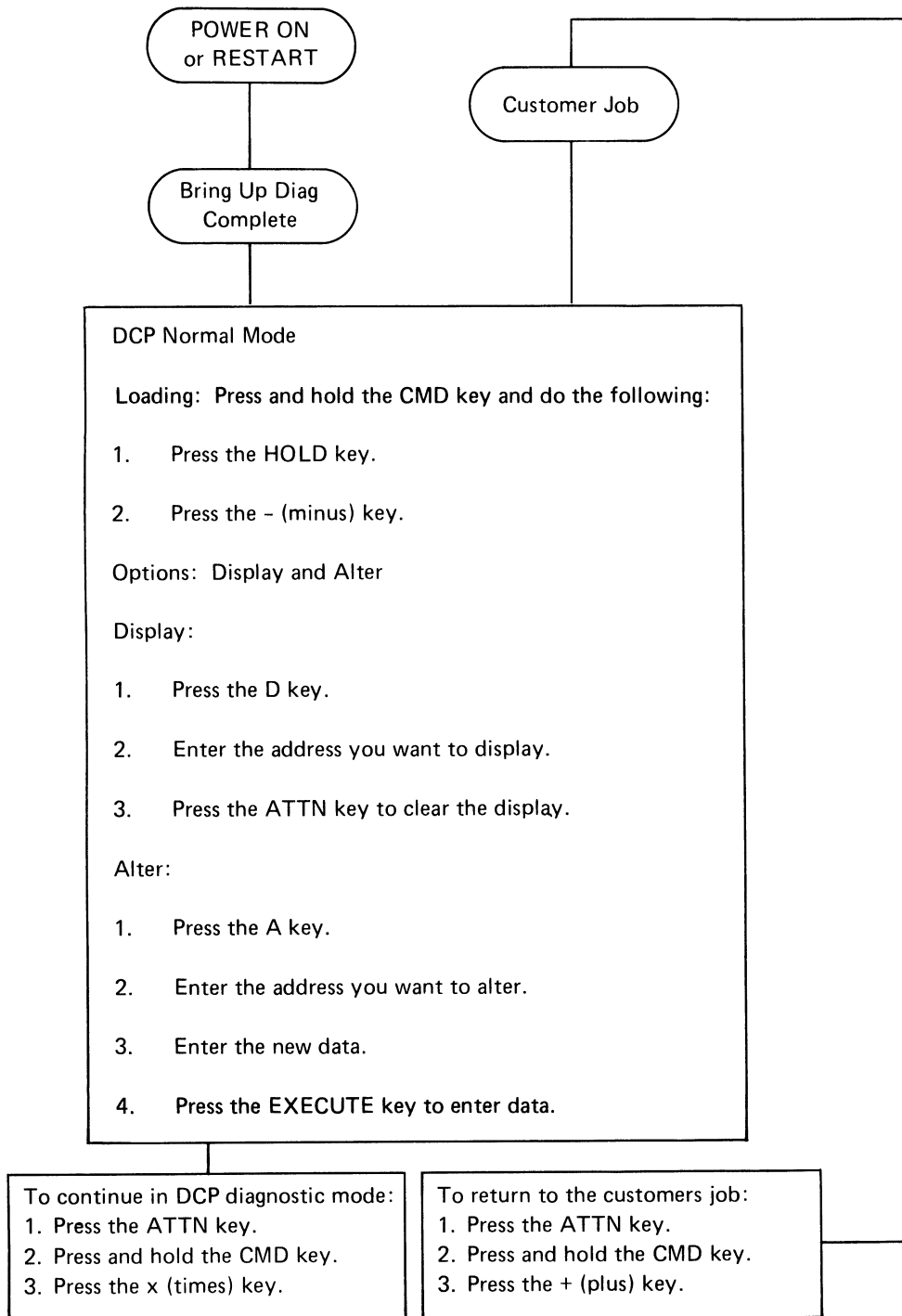
ERROR ZZZ 001 — ROS control card (F2).
 002 and 014 — Executable ROS (L2) Controller (J2) or Read/write storage card (M2).
 005 — ROS control card (F2).
 007 — CRC error.
 008 — Module ID error.

Causes:

- APL and BASIC ROS cards switched.
- Addressing problem—ROS control card (F2), BASIC ROS card (F2), or APL ROS card (E4).

DIAGNOSTIC CONTROL PROGRAM (DCP)

DCP controls access to most of the diagnostic programs residing in ROS. Only the bring up program is not under the control of DCP. DCP allows you to alter or display any location in read/write storage. The two operating modes of DCP are normal and diagnostic. The following chart shows loading and options for DCP normal mode.



DCP NORMAL MODE

DCP normal mode can be entered during a customer job in order to display and alter data. Control of the 5110 can then be returned to the customer program and execution of the job can continue.

You can return to the customer job after displaying or altering data, or you can continue from normal mode to diagnostic mode. Once the DCP diagnostic mode is initiated on the keyboard, you cannot return to the customer job. You can, however, choose to go from the DCP diagnostic mode to DSP or do a RESTART.

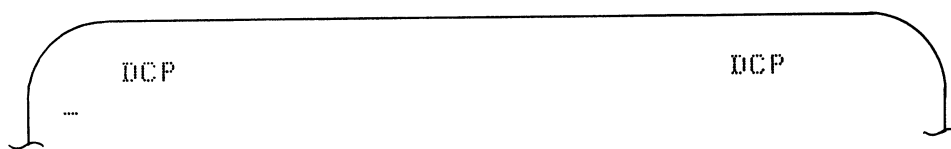
To load the DCP normal mode, use the numeric keyboard as follows:

1. Press the HOLD key.
2. Press and hold the CMD key and press the - (minus) key.

To exit from the DCP normal mode:

1. Press and hold the CMD key; then press the + (plus) key.

When DCP is loaded, the top eight lines on the display are cleared, and the header DCP is placed in the middle of both halves of the top line. The header is repeated in both halves of the display; it will appear even if the L32-64-R32 switch is set to display a 32-character line. The cursor flashes (or blinks) whenever the keyboard is operational.



Display

Display is a DCP normal mode function. To use this function, you must load DCP and then press the D key and enter the starting address of the location of read/write storage you want to display.

The display now shows 16 sequential locations of read/write storage starting with the input address. Scroll up (↑) displays the next 16 locations, and scroll down (↓) displays the previous 16 locations. The ATTN key returns control to DCP. To exit from DCP, hold the CMD key and press the + (plus) key on the numeric keyboard.

To display storage locations using a different starting address, enter D and the new starting address.

Display Format

D xxxx
LOC@

xxxx data data data data data data data data

yyyy data data data data data data data data

Example:

DCP							DCP		
D 0120									
ADDR									
0120	0000	01B2	019C	001D	01A0	01A1	0000	0000	
0130	0B56	0018	001A	0272	0276	027A	027E	0282	

Valid Input Keys

D	Calls the display function to display read/write storage. *
↑	Scrolls forward; displays the next 32 bytes.
↓	Scrolls backward; displays the previous 32 bytes.
0-9, A-F	Enters hex characters.
ATTN	Cancels the requested function. To turn off the PROCESS CHECK light, press the RESTART key.
CMD and * or x (multiply)	Calls the DCP diagnostic mode.
CMD and + (plus)	Returns to the customer program if the DCP diagnostic mode has not been called.

Alter

Alter is a DCP normal mode function. In order to use this function, you must first load DCP by holding the CMD key and pressing the HOLD key; then hold the CMD key and press the - (minus) key. To select the alter function, press A; then enter the starting address of the location of the read/write storage you want to alter.

After you enter a starting address, the existing contents of 32 bytes of read/write storage are displayed on two lines of 16 bytes each. New data can be entered on the top line only. The display is altered with each keystroke. New data is entered into read/write storage in two ways:

- Press the EXECUTE key.
- Enter the 16th byte.

In both cases, the top line is entered into read/write storage and the display is advanced one to allow additional entries. This option allows you to enter a program that can be executed immediately. Pressing the ATTN key terminates the alter function and returns control to DCP. To exit from DCP, hold the CMD key and press the + (plus) key on the numeric keyboard.

Alter Display Format

A xxxx

ADDR

xxxx AAAA BBBB

Example:

	DCP					DCP				
A 4000										
ADDR										
4000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
4010	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000

Valid Input Keys

A	Calls the alter function to alter read/write storage.
↑	Scroll forward and displays the next 16 bytes.
↓	Scroll backward and displays the previous 16 bytes.
0-9, A-F	Enters hex characters.
→	Spaces forward.
←	Backspaces.
EXECUTE	Enters the alternations into read/write storage.
ATTN	Cancels the requested function.
CMD and * or x (multiply)	Calls the DCP diagnostic mode.
CMD and + (plus)	Returns to the customer program if the DCP diagnostic mode has not been called.

DCP Normal Mode

DCP Diagnostic Mode

Loading: From DCP normal mode:

1. Press the ATTN key.
2. Press and hold the CMD key.
3. Press the x (multiply) key.

Options: Branch and call functions (display and alter active also)

Branch functions:

- BE Branch to executable ROS.
- BX Branch to extended ROS address.
- BR Branch to read/write storage.



If an error occurs, the entry can be cleared by pressing the ATTN key.

To branch:

1. Enter one of the above selections.
That is, press B and R to branch to read/write storage.
2. Enter the branch to address.

Call functions:

- 0, 1 – I/O diagnostics.
- 2 – Op code test.
- 3 – Read/write storage test.
- 4 – ROS CRC test.
- 5 – DCP I/O functions.

To load a call function:

1. Press the C key.
2. Enter a call function (0-5).
3. Press the EXECUTE key.

To load DSP:

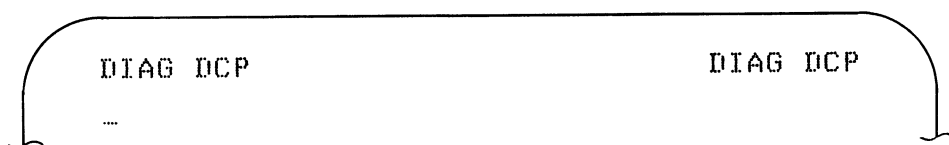
1. Press the C key.
2. Enter 0 or 1.
3. Press the EXECUTE key.

Press the RESTART switch to return to BASIC or APL.

DCP DIAGNOSTIC MODE

The DCP diagnostic mode allows you to branch to addresses in executable ROS or read/write storage. It also allows you to use the alter or display functions. The call function is also active which allows you to call in the following tests:

- 0, 1 – I/O diagnostics.
- 2 – Op code test.
- 3 – Read/write storage tests.
- 4 – ROS CRC tests.
- 5 – DCP I/O functions.



To enter the DCP diagnostic mode, use the numeric key-board as follows:

1. Press the HOLD key.
2. Press and hold the CMD key and press the – (minus) key.
3. Press and hold the CMD key and press the * (asterisk) key or the x (multiply) key.

Recovery from an error is accomplished by pressing the ATTN key and requesting the function again. Exit from the DCP diagnostic mode by pressing the RESTART key.

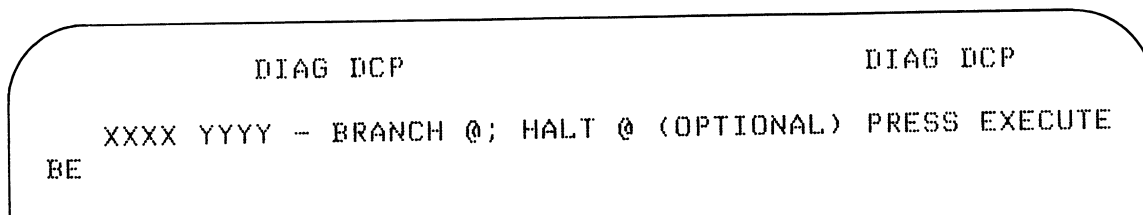
Branch Function

The branch function is a DCP diagnostic mode function. To use this function, you must load DCP by holding the CMD key and pressing the HOLD key; then hold the CMD key and press the – (minus) key and the * or x (multiply) key. To select the branch function, enter one of the following and then press the EXECUTE key:

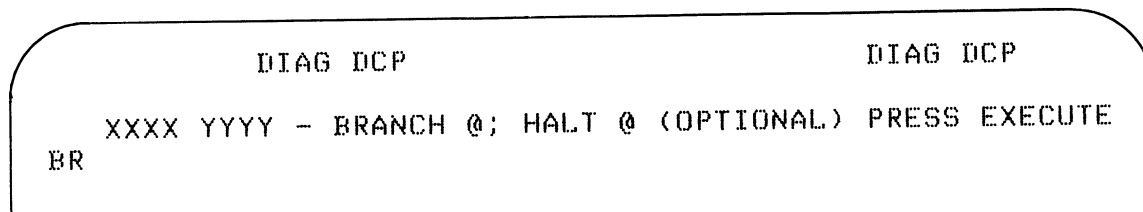
Branch Display Formats

xxxx = Branch address in hex.
yyyy = (optional) Halt address in hex.

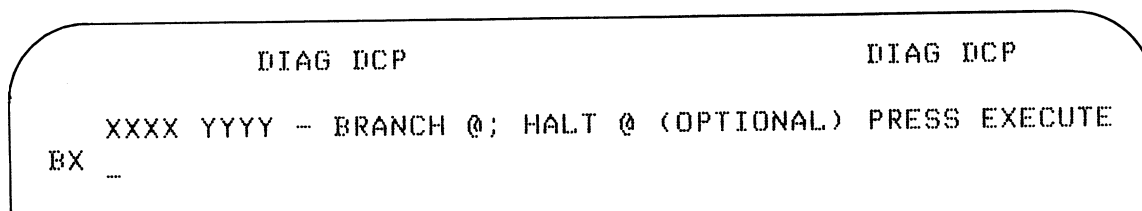
Branch in executable ROS:



Branch in read/write storage:



Branch to feature ROS:



Valid Input Keys

- | | |
|---------|--|
| BE | Branches to the executable ROS address. |
| BX | Branches to the extended ROS address. |
| BR | Branches to the read/write storage address with the option of entering a halt address. |
| EXECUTE | Executes the preceding branch instructions and exits from the branch routine; it remains in the DCP diagnostic mode. |

DCP normal mode keys are also valid in the DCP diagnostic mode.

The branch function is used in the tape read tests and, at times, when you receive plant assistance. The branch function exits from the DCP diagnostic mode to execute microinstructions located in executable ROS or in read/write storage.

When you exit from the diagnostic mode, the keyboard is activated to accept the CMD and ATTN key combination. Pressing this key combination cancels any operation and returns control to the DCP diagnostic mode (unless the branch went to another keyboard control routine). Therefore, when the program branches to tape read or DSP, any of the branch operations can be canceled.

Entering the halt option halts processing when the halt address is reached in the instruction address register of level 0 (ROL0). Pressing the shift key and ATTN key together restores the microinstruction at the halted address and forces level 0 to a halt.

At this time, the 5110 should be placed in the step mode (see the *Run Switch* description). Pressing the ATTN key again resumes processing in level 0 following completion of the step mode in level 3. The spacebar returns control to the DCP diagnostic mode. The RESTART switch resets a process check.

Call Function

The call function allows you to load the tape/diskette read test into read/write storage for execution, and allows you to execute the op code, read/write storage, and ROS test routines from executable ROS. The call function also provides special DCP I/O functions.

Once the DCP diagnostic mode is entered, use the following keying sequence to use the call function:

1. Press the C key.
2. Select and enter the option number from the menu on the display. The menu consists of the following:
 - 0, 1 I/O diagnostic
 - 2 Op code tests
 - 3 R/W storage test
 - 4 ROS CRC test
 - 5 DCP I/O functions

I/O Diagnostic 0

DIAG DCP

- 0 PRESS EXECUTE
- 0,1 I/O DIAGNOSTIC
- 2 OP CODE TEST
- 3 R/W STORAGE TEST
- 4 ROS CRC TEST
- 5 DCP I/O FUNCTIONS

DIAG DCP

This routine tests the read functions of the tape unit and of the 5114 Diskette Unit. It performs the same tests as the diagnostic 1 routine with the exception of the forward motion and reverse motion test. Therefore, this test provides a faster access to the DSP program.

If a failure is detected during I/O diagnostic 0, the display will guide you to a specific MAP or MDI to isolate the failing FRU. If the I/O diagnostic runs OK, the DSP menu will be displayed.

I/O Diagnostic 1

DIAG DCP

- 1 PRESS EXECUTE
- 0,1 I/O DIAGNOSTIC
- 2 OP CODE TEST
- 3 R/W STORAGE TEST
- 4 ROS CRC TEST
- 5 DCP I/O FUNCTIONS

DIAG DCP

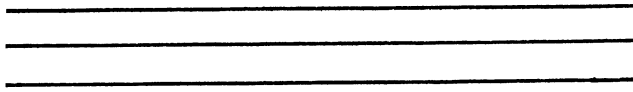
This routine tests the read function of the tape unit and of the 5114 Diskette Unit. It also tests the forward and reverse motion on the tape unit. This test provides access to the DSP program.

If a failure is detected during I/O diagnostic 1, the display will guide you to a specific MAP or MDI to isolate the failing FRU. If the diagnostic runs OK, the DSP menu will be displayed.

Loading

CAUTION

Do not insert the CE diagnostic cartridge until instructed to do so on the display. The tape might be erased if you insert it too soon.



See *DCP Diagnostic Mode* in this section.

Use the numeric keyboard as follows:

1. Press and hold the CMD key and press the HOLD key.
2. Press and hold the CMD key and press the - (minus) key.
3. Press and hold the CMD key and press the * or x (multiply) key.
4. Press the C key.
5. Press the 1 key.
6. Press the EXECUTE key.

You can return to the DCP diagnostic mode from the tape read test by holding down the CMD key and pressing the ATTN key.

Pressing the EXECUTE key calls the tape or diskette read program into read/write storage and starts the test.

The CRC is checked when the tape or diskette read test located in ROS is called into read/write storage. If the CRC is bad, an error is displayed and control returns to the diagnostic mode.

Some of the tests in the tape read test require answers to questions put on the display. Follow the instructions given and answer the questions carefully. The following message is also displayed during some of the tests:

```
EXECUTE = GO TO NEXT TEST
R = RETRY THIS TEST
L = LOOP ON THIS TEST
PRESS EXECUTE, R, OR L
HOLD
```

R = retry this test
L = loop on this test

Do NOT press the EXECUTE, R, or L keys until directed to do so by the instructions.

The characters DSP MENU appear on the display when the tape read test is finished.

The program can be rerun by pressing the ATTN key, entering BR 2A00, and pressing the EXECUTE key. However, once another program is selected from the DSP MENU, the tape or diskette read test cannot be run unless it is recalled from nonexecutable ROS via DCP.

Retry Test

Pressing the R key retries the present test once. If an error exists after pressing the R key, the following error message appears on the display screen:

```
ERROR   XXX E 80   GO TO MAP 0300
```

Loop On Test

If an error occurs, pressing the L key causes the program to loop on the present test. After pressing the L key, an F (fail) or a P (pass) is displayed on the bottom right side of the display screen. The F indicates that an error exists, and the P indicates that the test passed (an error does not exist).

To stop looping, hold down the CMD key and press the ATTN key. This stops the tape read test.

Rerun Test

To run the tape or diskette read test again (because it is still in read/write storage), do the following:

1. Remove the CE diagnostic cartridge.
2. Enter BR (branch to read/write storage).
3. Enter 2A00 (starting address of the tape read test).
4. Press the EXECUTE key.

Follow the instructions on the display (some loops will not have instructions).

The CE diagnostic cartridge must be removed before you retry the tape read test.

Loop On Error Code

To loop this specific test within the tape diskette read tests, do the following:

1. Press and hold the CMD key.
2. Press the ATTN key.
3. Alter location 2A26 to the error number of the test (this allows you to loop on a specific test).

Looping in this manner is the same as pressing the L key when the instruction PRESS EXECUTE, R, or L is displayed.

See the tape and diskette read test charts in this section for the error numbers.

For example, to loop on error 0912:

1. Press and hold the CMD key and press the ATTN key.
2. Remove the diagnostic tape/diskette.
3. Alter location 2A26 to the error number as follows:
 - Press the A key.
 - Enter 2A26.
 - Enter 0912.
 - Press the EXECUTE key.
 - Press the ATTN key.
 - Enter BR 2A00 (starting address of tape read tests).
 - Press the EXECUTE key.

The tape and diskette read test will execute normally until it reaches the test you selected.

Follow the instructions on the display. Tests run prior to the first display will loop without displaying instructions.

Display messages:

F (fail) — error

P (pass) — no error

Looping stops when you press and hold the CMD key and press the ATTN key.

Tape Read Test Error Chart

Error Code	Meaning	Area Tested
001	ATTN key pressed	Keyboard
002	Incorrect command detected	H2, J2
003	Machine error	H2, tape control card
004	Timeout	Read/write head
005	Cartridge in place errors	Cartridge in place switch
006	File protect error	File protect switch
007	Data error	Tape cartridge, read/write head
008	Sequence error	Tape cartridge, read/write head
009	End of data test	Tape cartridge
010	End of file test	Tape cartridge
011	End of mark test	Tape cartridge
012	End of tape test	Tape cartridge
013	Device not attached	H2
014	Device not selected	H2
901	Device reset error	H2
903	Card logic test error	H2
906	Subdevice address error	H2
907	Interrupt error	H2, tape control card
909	Wrap test—no data	H2
912	Cartridge in place error	Cartridge in place switch
915	File protect error	File protect switch
918	LED/PTX test	LED/PTX assembly
921	LED/PTX test	LED/PTX assembly
924	LED/PTX test	LED/PTX assembly
927	Erase mode test	H2, tape control card
930	Erase mode test—channel 0	H2, tape control card
933	Erase mode test—channel 1	H2, tape control card
936	Select magnet test	Select magnets
937	Forward select magnet status test	H2, tape control card
938	Reverse select magnet status test	H2, tape control card
939	Interrupt error	H2, tape control card
940	Wrap test—no interrupt	Tape control card
943	Wrap test—extra data	Tape control card
946	Wrap test—read/write head	Read/write head
947	Wrap test—no data	Tape control card
948	Cartridge in place error	Cartridge in place switch
949	File protect error	File protect switch
950	End of tape test	Tape cartridge
951	Tape motion test (forward)	Tape motor assembly, forward select magnet
952	Tape motion test (reverse)	Reverse select magnet
953	Tape motion test	Brake arm
954	BOT and EOT test	LED/PTX assembly
957	EOT test	LED/PTX assembly
958	Tape speed test	Cartridge stop blocks
960	BOT test	LED/PTX assembly
963	BOT test	Cartridge stop blocks

Tape Read Test Error Chart (continued)

Error Code	Meaning	Area Tested
966	Tape speed test	Cartridge stop blocks
970	BOT and EOT test	H2, tape control card
973	Tape speed test	Cartridge stop blocks
982	BOT test	H2, tape control card
983	Read data error	Tape control card
985	Read data error—channel 1	Read/write head
986	Read data error—channel 0	Read/write head
987	Sync byte test—channel 0	Read/write head
988	Sync byte test—channel 1	Read/write head
989	Sync byte test	H2, tape control card
994	Read data error	H2, tape control card
995	Wrap test—no error	Tape control card
996	Wrap test OK	None

Diskette Read Test Error Chart

Error Code	Meaning	Area Tested
001	Subdevice select	LED, PTX, diskette control card
002	Set write, diskette 1 erase	LED, PTX, diskette control card, diskette adapter card
003	Set read, diskette 2	Diskette adapter card, I/O cables
004	Set MFM	Diskette adapter card, I/O cables
005	Set FM	Diskette adapter card, I/O cables
006	Test current select and status	Diskette adapter card, I/O cables
007	Test head engage and status	Diskette adapter card, I/O cables
008	Test head 1 and head 0 select	Diskette adapter card, I/O cables
009	Test access lines	Diskette adapter card, I/O cables
010	Test overrun status	Diskette adapter card
011	Test loop write/read	Diskette adapter card, executable ROS (L2) card
012	Test loop write/read	VFO card
013	Test loop write/read	VFO card
014	New media	Diskette drive, diskette
015	Index pulse timing	Diskette drive, diskette
016	Index pulse width	Diskette drive, diskette
017	Head access test	Diskette adapter card, diskette control card, stepper motor
018	Auto head engage/disengage test	Power supply, head load assembly, diskette control card
019	Head initialize	Stepper motor
020	Sense side 0, cylinder 0	Head carriage assembly, stepper motor, diskette control card, power supply
021	Sense side 1, cylinder 0	Head carriage assembly, stepper motor, diskette control card, diskette adapter card, diskette
022	Random access test	Diskette adapter card, diskette control card, stepper motor
023	Load DSP	Bad diskette

Op Code Test—2

	DIAG DCP	DIAG DCP
OC	X	
2	PRESS EXECUTE	
0,1	I/O DIAGNOSTIC	
2	OP CODE TEST	
3	R/W STORAGE TEST	
4	ROS CRC TEST	
5	DCP I/O FUNCTIONS	
881	DISKETTE MDI	
890	DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINE CHART	

This routine tests all controller microinstructions. Numerous IAR (instruction address register) hang points localize specific failing processor operations and monitor storage addresses at the RDR (read data register) for improper parity.

If accessed via DCP, this test loops until halted by the operator. When accessed by the bring up diagnostic, it is not repeated.

R/W Storage Test—3

	DIAG DCP	DIAG DCP
3	PRESS EXECUTE	
0,1	I/O DIAGNOSTIC	
2	OP CODE TEST	
3	R/W STORAGE TEST	
4	ROS CRC TEST	
5	DCP I/O FUNCTIONS	

This routine stores data in all locations of read/write storage above location 00FF and then reads it all out and compares it one address at a time. It then shifts the data one position and loops on the test. If allowed to run, all read/write storage addresses above location 00FF are tested for each possible data combination. The test runs until the operator stops it by using the RESTART switch. Either a process check or a customer halt condition can occur.

RFL0 (register F in level 0) contains the storage location that was being addressed at the time of the failure. The suspected read/write storage card that caused the failure can be identified by using the following table:

Storage Location	Storage Capacity	Card Location
0000 to 3FFF	16K	M2
4000 to 7FFF	32K	M4
8000 to BFFF	48K	N2
C000 to FFFF	64K	N4

ROS CRC Test—4

DIAG DCP

```

4   PRESS EXECUTE
0,1 I/O DIAGNOSTIC
2   OP CODE TEST
3   R/W STORAGE TEST
4   ROS CRC TEST
5   DCP I/O FUNCTIONS
881  DISKETTE MDI

890  DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINE CHART

```

DIAG DCP

The ROS test checks to see if the machine can address and fetch data from each ROS module relating to the language (APL or BASIC) of the machine. While the test runs, each byte of data in each ROS module is read, and CRC sums are generated and compared. The test runs until the operator stops it by pressing the CMD and ATTN keys or until an error is detected. Compare failures end the test and post an error on the display.

Parity errors from the ROS adapter are detected on the bus in to the controller and cause a process check.

```
DIAG DCP          DIAG DCP
  5    DCP I/O
DV@  ....
```

This function allows you to dump read/write storage to a tape or to a diskette. It also allows you to dump a tape or a diskette to storage.

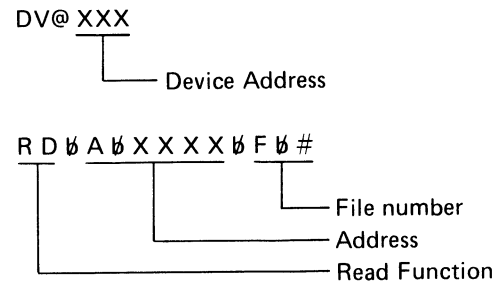
The DCP I/O function is a ROS resident program that is called via the DCP diagnostic mode. To use this function you must load DCP as follows:

1. Press and hold the CMD key and press the HOLD key.
2. Press and hold the CMD key and press the - (minus) key.
3. Press the * or x (multiply) key.
4. Press the C key.
5. Press the 5 key.

This function requires input to define the function desired. The parameters available are:

- MK XXX YY ZZ – Selects the mark function (diskette or tape).
 XXX = file size in K bytes.
 YY = number of files.
 ZZ = starting file.
- RD – Selects the read function (from diskette or tape).
- WT – Selects the write function (to diskette or tape).
- WTP – Selects the write function with file protect (diskette).
- A XXXX – Defines the starting storage address.
- S XXXX – Defines the stop address in read/write storage (required on write functions).
- F Y – Defines the file number (Y).
- N name – Defines a file name for all write commands (17 characters maximum; blanks are not allowed).
- T YY – Defines the file type which can be optional for write functions.
- C Y – Defines the diskette cylinder number and forces a single selected sector.
- H Y – Defines the diskette head (optional) for use with the C function.
- DV@ XXX – Defines the device address.

Tape/Diskette Read Format:



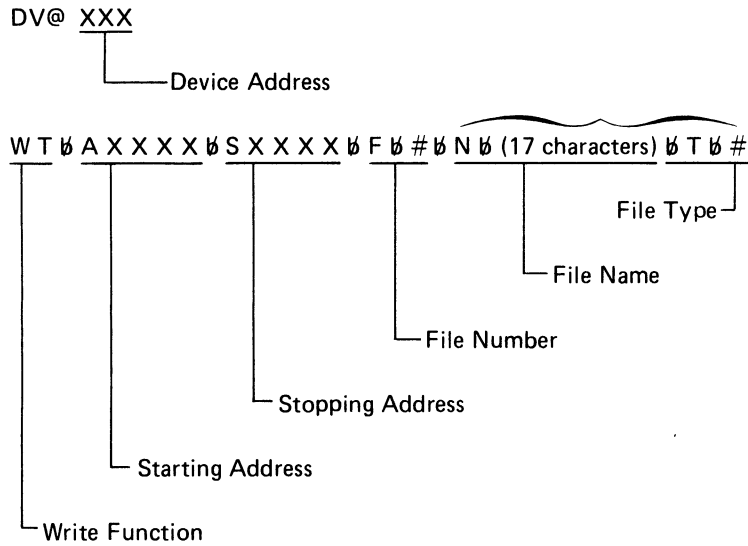
Example:

DV@ D20

 RD A 0228 S 0328 F 2

This example shows the format for reading a diskette on diskette drive 3 starting at address '0228' and ending at address '0328'.

Tape/Diskette Write Format:



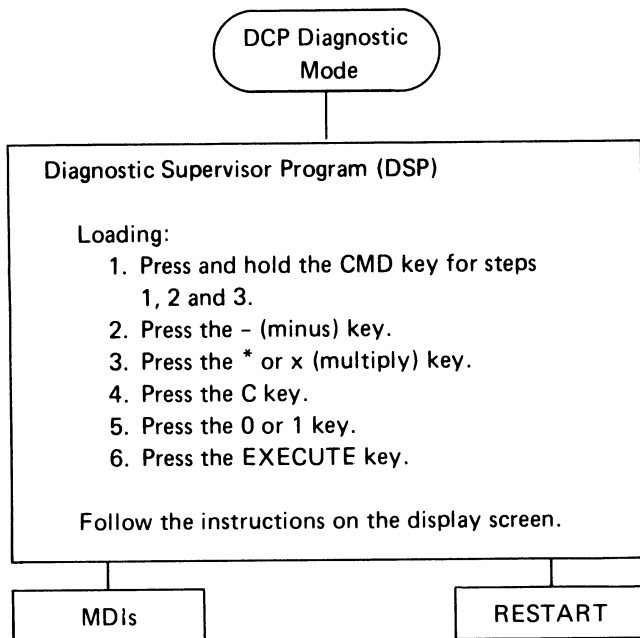
Example:

DV@ D80

WT A 0335 S 04FF F 3 N PAYROLL1

This example shows the format for writing a diskette on diskette drive 1 starting at address '0335' and stopping at address '04FF'. The file number is 3 and the file name is PAYROLL1.

Diagnostic Supervisor Program (DSP)



The DSP controls loading and execution of programs residing on tape or diskette. DSP is located on file one of the tape/diskette and is loaded automatically after call functions 0 or 1. After DSP is loaded into read/write storage, the display screen shows the DSP menu and the instructions for loading the programs.

```
DSP                                MENU  EC. XXXXXX

800  PRINTER MDI
840  AUXILIARY TAPE MDI
860  TAPE WRITE MDI
881  DISKETTE MDI
890  DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINE CHART

#    ENTER THE MDI NUMBER TO BE RUN
#    ENTER '0' IF THE OPTIONS ARE TO BE DISPLAYED
    STATUS: ENTER REPLY
```

Tape

XXXXXX is the current EC number of this tape/diskette cartridge.

```

DSP                                MENU  EC XXXXXX
820 ASYNC COMM/SERIAL I/O MDI
821 BSCA MDI
822 RESERVED
823 PARALLEL I/O MDI

```

Communications

```

#_ _ ENTER THE MDI NUMBER TO BE RUN
#_ _ ENTER 'O' IF THE OPTIONS ARE TO BE DISPLAYED
STATUS: ENTER REPLY

```

```

DSP                                MENU  EC XXXXXX
800 PRINTER MDI
820 ASYNC COMM/SERIAL I/O MDI
821 BSCA MDI
822 RESERVED
823 PARALLEL I/O MDI
824 RESERVED
881 DISKETTE MDI
890 DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINE CHART

```

Diskette

```

#_ _ ENTER THE MDI NUMBER TO BE RUN
#_ _ ENTER 'O' IF THE OPTIONS ARE TO BE DISPLAYED
STATUS: ENTER REPLY

```

Diagnostic
Aids

The leftmost dash before the words ENTER THE MDI NUMBER TO BE RUN flashes to indicate the position of the next character to be entered on the keyboard. To move from one entry area to another, press the # key. The procedure for entering the MDI number is found under *Map Diagnostic Integration (MDI)* in this section.

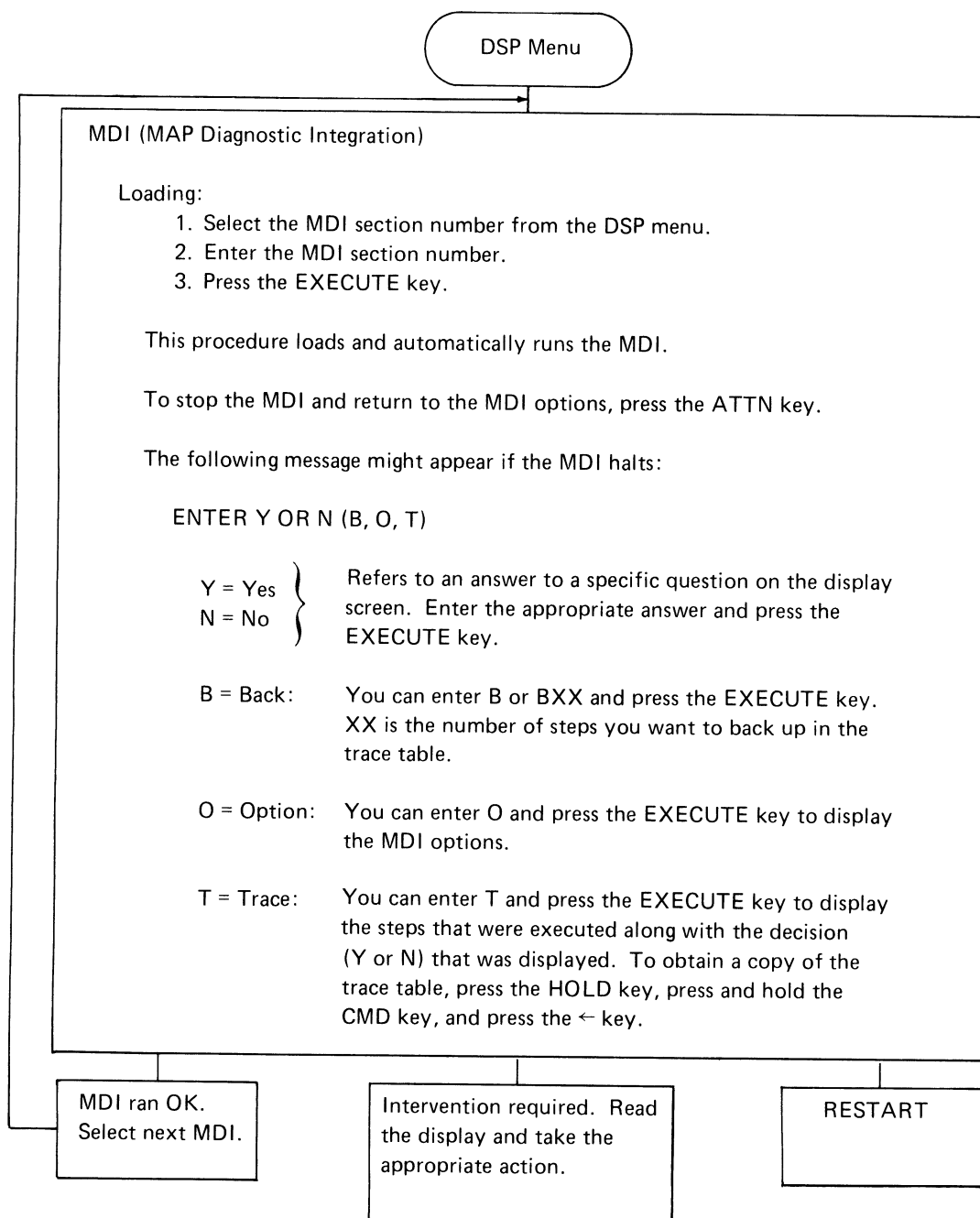
MAP Diagnostic Integration (MDI)

MDI is MAPs and diagnostic programs integrated into a single maintenance approach. MDI, with the display and the keyboard, allows you to isolate machine failures by responding to information on the display screen. Questions on the display screen require a response via the keyboard. The MDI goes to the next question or section indicated by the keyboard input. The MDI proceeds automatically through the steps that do not require a response if the MDI is in the run mode.

The MDIs are used to diagnose I/O problems other than read failures in the loading device.

The MDIs for a 5110 with a *tape unit* as a loading device are contained in two diagnostic tape cartridges. One cartridge contains MDIs for the 5110, the 5103 Printer, 5114 Diskette Unit, and the 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit. The other cartridge contains the MDIs for communication features, serial I/O, and Parallel I/O.

The MDIs for a 5110 with a 5114 as a loading device are contained on a diagnostic diskette. This diskette contains *all* MDIs for the 5110, the 5114, the 5103 Printer, and all 5110 features.



DSP

MDI Options

Loading:

1. Select the MDI section from the DSP menu.
2. Enter the MDI section number.
3. Press the # key.
4. Enter the letter O (option).
5. Press the EXECUTE key.

The MDI option table is now on the display screen.

MODE:

- STEP** Halts at each step and waits until the EXECUTE key is pressed to continue. You can change the decision of a step by keying in Y, N, B, O, or T.
- RUN** (default selection) Runs MDI automatically and halts when a question must be answered.

NEXT STEP NO: Enter the next step number to be executed. (If you are using the loop on path option, you must enter the stop number here.)

LOOP ON:

- STEP** Allows looping on a specified next step number.
- PATH** Allows looping on a path specified by the path start number and path stop number. The last step in the trace must be answered yes.
- MDI** Allows looping a complete MDI section in step and run mode.

UNTIL: (Use with loop on option)

- Blank** Loops until the CMD and ATTN keys are pressed (used with loop on step).
- YES** Loops until a yes decision is obtained (used with loop on step).
- NO** Loops until a no decision is obtained (used with loop on step).
- DIFFERENT** Loops until a decision different from the decision established by the trace is obtained (used with loop on path or MDI).

PATH START NO: Defines the path start number when loop on path is selected.

PATH STOP NO: Defines the path stop number when loop on path is selected.

Loading the MDI Sections

To load MDI sections, select the section from the DSP menu, enter the section number, and press the EXECUTE key.

An O (letter) can be entered along with the MDI section number (but on the next line) to select a special option or to alter a previously selected special option. To move from one entry area to another, press the # key. Pressing the EXECUTE key loads the selected MDI and displays the MDI options.

It is possible to enter and run MDI numbers not appearing on the menu because the listed MDI sections are divided into subdivisions with their own individual numbers. These MDI subsections are discussed in greater detail later. MDI sections and subsections can be used with some of the options mentioned in the previous paragraph.

CAUTION

When you enter these sub-MDI numbers, the MDI runs out of its normal sequence and, therefore, might give false results. You should be familiar with the MDI options before using this technique.

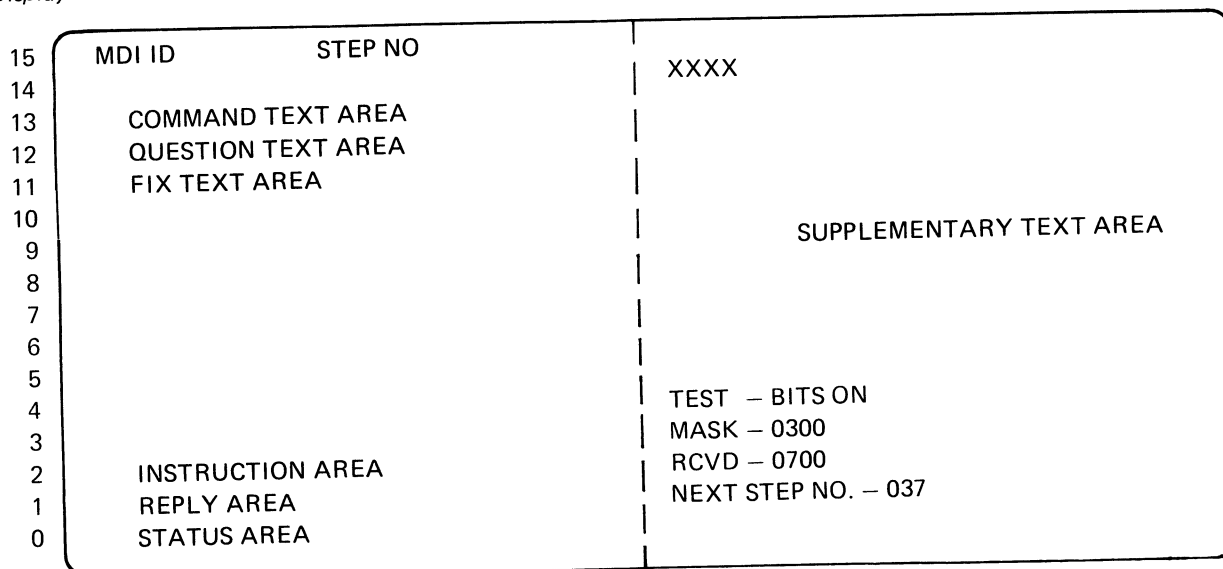
After you select the MDI number from the menu and press the EXECUTE key, the 5110 automatically loads the MDI from the diagnostic tape/diskette and begins running it. As the MDI runs, the steps of the MDI appear on the display screen.

The MDI either runs to completion with no errors detected and with no intervention required or it stops to allow action. If it stops, read the display to determine the appropriate action to use. Possible actions include the following:

- Replace FRUs.
- Make an adjustment.
- Probe a logical level.
- Meter voltages.
- Exchange FRUs.
- Make an observation.

If a question is asked, answer it before pressing the EXECUTE key to continue. The format of the display and an explanation of the line numbers follows.

MDI Display Format



Command Text Area

- Line 15 The name of the MDI and the step number that is currently running.
- Lines 3-14 The command text from the MAP.
- Lines 9, 1, 2 Instructions are usually to press the EXECUTE key after entering the reply (Y, N, B, O, or T). Y means yes; N means no. The meanings of B-back, O-option, T-trace are explained later under *MDI Display Replies* in this section.

Supplementary Text Area

- Line 14 (XXXX) The diagnostic routine number (described under *Diagnostic Program Routines* in this section).
- Lines 1, 2, 3, 4 The bottom right of the display screen shows the data used to make the decision. TEST defines the type of comparison used for the decision. The comparison is made between the data defined by MASK and RCVD. MASK is used to refer to either expected data or a MASK for bit comparisons. RCVD refers to the data that is returned from the section and can be data, status, or timing information. MASK and RCVD refer to data strings between 1 and 24 characters.

The three classes of test are:

1. Bit comparisons (bits on, bits not on, bits not off) compare the RCVD data against the bits that are on in the MASK. Zero bits in the MASK are do-not-care bits.
2. Magnitude comparisons (low, high, equal, not equal, less than or equal, greater than or equal) compare the RCVD data against the MASK.
3. Within limits verifies that the RCVD data is within the upper and lower limits specified by the MASK.

A yes or no decision is made based on these results.

MDI Message Displays

The following message is displayed when a section is run in step mode, the results of the section are tested, and a decision is made by the program based on the results. (In this case, the decision is yes.) You can override this decision by entering an N, or you can also select one of the other specified options. When you press the EXECUTE key, DSP interrogates the reply and proceeds accordingly.

```

TEST- EQUAL
MASK- 15
RCVC- 15
NEXT STEP NO.-009
DECISION IS (Y,N,B,O,T)
#Y___
  
```

The following message is displayed when you must manually answer the MDI question. You can answer yes or no or select one of the other specified options. When you press the EXECUTE key, DSP interrogates the reply and proceeds accordingly.

```

ENTER Y OR N (B, O, T)
#___
  
```

The following message is displayed when a remove, replace, or adjust action (RRA) is required to correct the failing FRU or when a no-trouble-found (NTF) step is reached. The reply defaults to an O, but one of the other options can be selected. When you press the EXECUTE key, MDI interrogates the reply and proceeds accordingly.

```
ENTER B, O, OR T
#O__
```

If you press and hold the CMD key and press the ATTN key while the MDI is running, the MDI option display returns. If you press the ATTN key a second time, the DSP menu returns, and if you press the ATTN key a third time, the DCP diagnostic mode returns.

The following message is displayed when set up command text is specified with an MDI test, when additional displays of command text are required, when a GOTO STEP or GOTO MAP is specified, or when a trace is displayed. If you press the EXECUTE key, the MDI continues; however, if one of the options is entered before pressing the EXECUTE key, that option is taken.

```
PRESS EXECUTE(B,O,T) TO CONTINUE
#_____
```

The following message is displayed when additional displays are needed to show the entire trace table (256 steps maximum).

While in trace mode, 80 steps can be displayed on one display screen at a time. If the trace contains more than 80 steps, it is displayed on multiple display screens, and the EXECUTE key must be pressed to page through multiple displays.

The reply defaults to a T, but one of the other specified options can be selected. When you press the EXECUTE key, DSP interrogates the reply and proceeds accordingly.

```
ENTER B, O, OR T
#T
HOLD
```

The following message is displayed when a test is looping. You are instructed to probe pins or observe an operation. The diagnostic test runs until the ATTN key is pressed, then the MDI question message appears.

```
PRESS -ATTN- TO REPLY
STATUS: RUNNING
HOLD
```

MDI Display Replies

T = Trace: Displays the trace of the steps that were executed and the decision, yes (Y) or no (N), associated with each step. (A GO TO STEP is designated by a G; the G means go to a step within the same MDI.)

The trace is erased when an MDI subsection is called. For example, the MDI subsection 801 is called automatically as MDI 800 is executed. But, as you step through the MDI 800, you can see the display message that indicates the MDI subsection will be called if you press the EXECUTE key. This is the last time you can call the trace for MDI 800 before it is erased.

B = Back: Backs up one step in the MDI. A decimal number between 2 and 99 can be entered following the B to back up more than one step at a time. Execution begins at the step number you backed up to. If the number that is entered is greater than the number of steps that were executed, the first step in the trace is selected.

You cannot back out of an MDI program (only one MDI is in read/write storage). If you are in an MDI subsection, then you must return to the DSP menu to load the previous MDI. The previous MDI is called from the DSP menu by entering the MDI number and pressing the EXECUTE key.

O = Option: Returns to the MDI options display so you can enter new options. Pressing the ATTN key returns the DSP menu.

MDI Options

The MDI options are accessed through the MDI options display. Instructions on how to run the MDI options are provided on the display. To move from one entry area to another, press the # key.

To call the MDI options display, enter O (option) in the reply area of the display. There is one exception: if you are in an MDI section that does not have the MDI options as one of the display replies. Press the ATTN key, or hold down the CMD key and press the ATTN key, to get to the MDI options display. An illustration of the MDI options display follows.

CAUTION

If you are using the MDI options on MDI 840 or 844, remove the diagnostic tape cartridge and do not insert it until instructed to do so on the display. The tape might be erased if you insert it too soon. The same restriction applies to the diagnostic diskette when you are running MDI 881.

MDI OPTIONS

```
MODE=#RUN      NEXT STEP NO.=#001
  I-STEP-I
  I-RUN -I

LOOP ON -#      - UNTIL - #      - PATH START NO.=#000
  I-STEP-I      I-YES-----I
  I-PATH-I       I-NO        -I   PATH STOP  NO.=#000
  I-MDI -I       I-DIFFERENT-I

PRESS -(CMD)ATTN- TO STOP LOOPING
PRESS -ATTN- TO RETURN TO DSP
PRESS -EXECUTE- TO CONTINUE WITH THIS MDI
```

Note: If you enter the first letter of a reply in the area, the complete reply is entered.

MODE: Defaults to RUN if STEP is not entered.

STEP—Displays the results of each test and waits until the EXECUTE key is pressed before continuing to the next test. It is used to step through each step in the MDI. You can alter each decision in the step mode. The MDI remains in the STEP mode until it is manually changed to the RUN mode.

RUN—Proceeds automatically through the MDI; it performs the designated test and displays the results. The RUN mode stops and waits for the EXECUTE key to be pressed only when a question must be answered or when a fix is displayed.

NEXT STEP NO.: Selects the MDI step number to be executed next. You have the option of selecting any step within the MDI (001-nnn). If an invalid step number is entered, an error message is displayed.

LOOP ON: Loop on options are intended to help you diagnose intermittent problems. (If you press the HOLD key when the option is looping, the PROCESS CHECK light might come on.)

STEP—Loops on the step specified by the NEXT STEP NO. until you press the CMD key and the ATTN key or until one of the selected termination options of the until option is met.

PATH—Loops on the path specified by the PATH START NO. and PATH STOP NO. when the DIFFERENT option is selected (see *Loop On Path* for information on how to establish a path).

MID—Loops on the entire MDI when the DIFFERENT option is selected.

UNTIL: Looping termination options. Blank, YES, and NO should be used with LOOP ON STEP. DIFFERENT should be used with LOOP ON PATH or LOOP ON MDI. These options are recognized only when one of the LOOP ON options is selected.

Blank (option field left blank)—Loops until the CMD and ATTN keys are pressed, then returns the MDI options to the display screen.

YES—Loops until a yes decision for a diagnostic test is obtained (the screen describing the current MDI step is then displayed) or until the CMD and ATTN keys are pressed (this gives the same results as blank).

NO—Operates the same as YES except it loops until it obtains a no decision for a diagnostic test.

DIFFERENT—First, a trace must be defined by proceeding through the desired sequence of steps in the MDI or path. Then the program loops on the predetermined sequence of steps until the current sequence varies from the predetermined sequence. When the loop terminates, the last valid step of the sequence is displayed along with the decision that varied. Question steps are assumed to have the same response each time they pass through the loop as they had when the initial trace was defined; therefore, they do not have to be answered each time.

PATH START NO: Defines the beginning step of the path.

PATH STOP NO: Defines the ending step of the path.

Stepping and Looping

Step Through MDI:

MODE = STEP

NEXT STEP NO. = XXX

STEP—Displays the results of each test and waits until the EXECUTE key is pressed before continuing to the next test. It is used to step through each step in the MDI. You can alter each decision in the step mode. The MDI remains in the step mode until it is manually changed to the run mode or until a different MDI is loaded.

Loop On Step:

MODE = STEP

NEXT STEP NO. = XXXX

LOOP ON — STEP — Loops on the step specified by the NEXT STEP NO. until the CMD and ATTN keys are pressed or until one of the selected termination options of the UNTIL option is met.

UNTIL — blank, YES, NO, DIFFERENT

Loop On Path:

PATH—Loops on the path specified by the **PATH START NO.** and the **PATH STOP NO.** when the **DIFFERENT** option is selected.

You must answer the questions exactly as they were answered on the initial pass through the path.

No intervention is required for the program to loop continuously. However, before you can use the **DIFFERENT** option, you must create a trace of the desired step sequence by proceeding through the path. The **DIFFERENT** option uses the trace table as a guide.

To use the **LOOP ON PATH** until **DIFFERENT** option:

1. With DSP loaded and the menu displayed, enter the selected MDI number along with O for options, and press the EXECUTE key. This initializes the trace.
2. Enter the STEP mode, then enter the path starting step number into NEXT STEP NO.
3. Press the EXECUTE key. This begins execution of the step selected by NEXT STEP NO.
4. Proceed through the path steps and answer those steps that require intervention until you reach the desired path stopping step. This builds the trace of the steps in the path. The last step must be answered YES.
5. Press the ATTN key to return to the MDI options.
6. Enter:

MODE = RUN
NEXT STEP NO. (use PATH STOP NO.)
LOOP ON PATH UNTIL DIFFERENT
PATH START NO.
PATH STOP NO.
7. Press the EXECUTE key to begin looping.
8. Press the CMD and ATTN keys to stop looping. This returns you to the MDI OPTIONS display so you can select new options. To resume looping, press the EXECUTE key without changing the options.

9. Looping stops if the sequence of step execution deviates from the initial sequence. The last executed step is displayed along with the decision that varied. The looping options are cleared automatically so that when you press the EXECUTE key, the MDI proceeds to diagnose the error that occurred.

Loop On MDI:

MDI—Loops on the entire MDI when the **DIFFERENT** option is selected.

You must answer the questions exactly as they were answered on the initial pass through the MDI.

No intervention is required for the program to loop continuously. However, before you can use the **DIFFERENT** option correctly, you must create a trace of the desired step sequence by proceeding through the path. The **DIFFERENT** option uses the trace table as a guide.

To use the **LOOP ON MDI** until **DIFFERENT** option:

1. With the DSP loaded and the menu displayed, enter the selected MDI number, and press the EXECUTE key to initialize the trace and begin running the MDI.
2. Proceed through the MDI by answering the steps that require intervention; continue until the last step in the MDI is reached. This builds the trace of the sequence of steps that were executed. The question in the last step must be answered YES.
3. Press the T and EXECUTE keys to display the trace table. Record the first and last steps of the trace table for the MDI being run.
4. Press the ATTN key to return to the MDI options.
5. Enter:

MODE = RUN (do not change the NEXT STEP NO.)

LOOP ON = MDI

UNTIL = DIFFERENT
6. Press the EXECUTE key to begin looping.

7. If looping does not start, repeat steps 2 through 6.
8. Press the CMD and ATTN keys to stop looping. This returns you to the MDI options so you can select new options. To resume looping, press the EXECUTE key without changing the options.
9. Looping stops if the sequence of step execution deviates from the initial sequence. The last executed step is displayed along with the decision that varied. The looping options are cleared automatically so that when you press the EXECUTE key, the MDI proceeds to diagnose the error that occurred.

MDI Subsections

The printer MDI, auxiliary tape MDI, tape write MDI, diskette MDI, and diagnostic sections MDIs on the DSP menu, are subdivided into individually numbered subsections. In addition, they can be entered directly when the DSP menu is displayed.

CAUTION

If you enter the MDI subsection numbers directly into the DSP menu, the MDI runs out of its normal sequence; this can cause erroneous results.

A list of the MDIs and their subsections follows:

800 5103 Printer MDI Exerciser
 801
 802
 803
 804
 805
 820 Asynchronous Communications/Serial I/O MDI
 821 BSC MDI
 822 Reserved
 823 Parallel I/O MDI
 840 Auxiliary Tape MDI
 841
 842
 843
 844
 845
 846
 847

860 Tape Write MDI
 861
 881 Diskette MDI
 882
 883
 884
 885
 886
 890 Diagnostic Sections MDI
 891
 892
 893
 894
 895
 896
 897

Error checking is not performed during these tests. The test might not halt if an error occurs.

890 Diagnostic Sections

These diagnostic sections allow you to select individual MDI sections for diagnosing intermittent problems. The diagnostic sections are normally run automatically under the control of the MDI supervisor when tape write, printer, diskette, auxiliary tape, and communications MDI function MAPs are executed. They can be run individually by using the diagnostic sections (890) and the following loading instructions.

To load Diagnostic DCP:

1. Press and hold the CMD key and press the HOLD key.
2. Press and hold the CMD key and press the - (minus) key on the numeric keyboard.
3. Press and hold the CMD key and press the * or x (multiply) key on the numeric keyboard.

The words DIAG DCP are displayed on line 1 now.

4. Press the C key.
5. Press the 1 key.

Note: See the 0 routine in DCP.

6. Press the EXECUTE key.
7. Follow the instructions on the display.

After the tape read programs are completed, the first file of the CE diagnostic cartridge is loaded and the DSP menu is displayed.

8. Select 890 from the DSP menu.

9. Press the EXECUTE key.

MDI allows the selection of the subsection function (tape write, printer, auxiliary tape, or diskette) to be exercised.

10. Reply to the appropriate question and press the EXECUTE key.

The first step of each chart (MDIs 891-897) displays the section number, a brief description, and the calling step number of each diagnostic section available. The calling step number is also listed with each diagnostic section description that follows later in this section.

11. Record the step number listed for the specified diagnostic section, press O (option), and press the EXECUTE key to display the MDI options.

12. Enter STEP, the step number recorded in number 11 above, and one of the loop on options. Press the EXECUTE key to begin.

13. The diagnostic section displays status and/or data as described under *MDI Display Format*. Expected data or status is usually all 0's to force a Y decision for the MDI step. All N decisions should be overridden by the operator by keying in a Y or an O (option) to avoid running an unwanted diagnostic section. Keying in an O to override either a Y or an N allows you to immediately select another diagnostic section step or a looping option within the same chart. A Y decision goes to the first step of the chart to allow you to select another diagnostic section step number. Return to 11 in these loading instructions.

14. To stop, press and hold the CMD key and press the ATTN key. The MDI options are displayed. To return to the DSP menu, press and hold the CMD key and press the ATTN key.

Diagnostic Program Routines

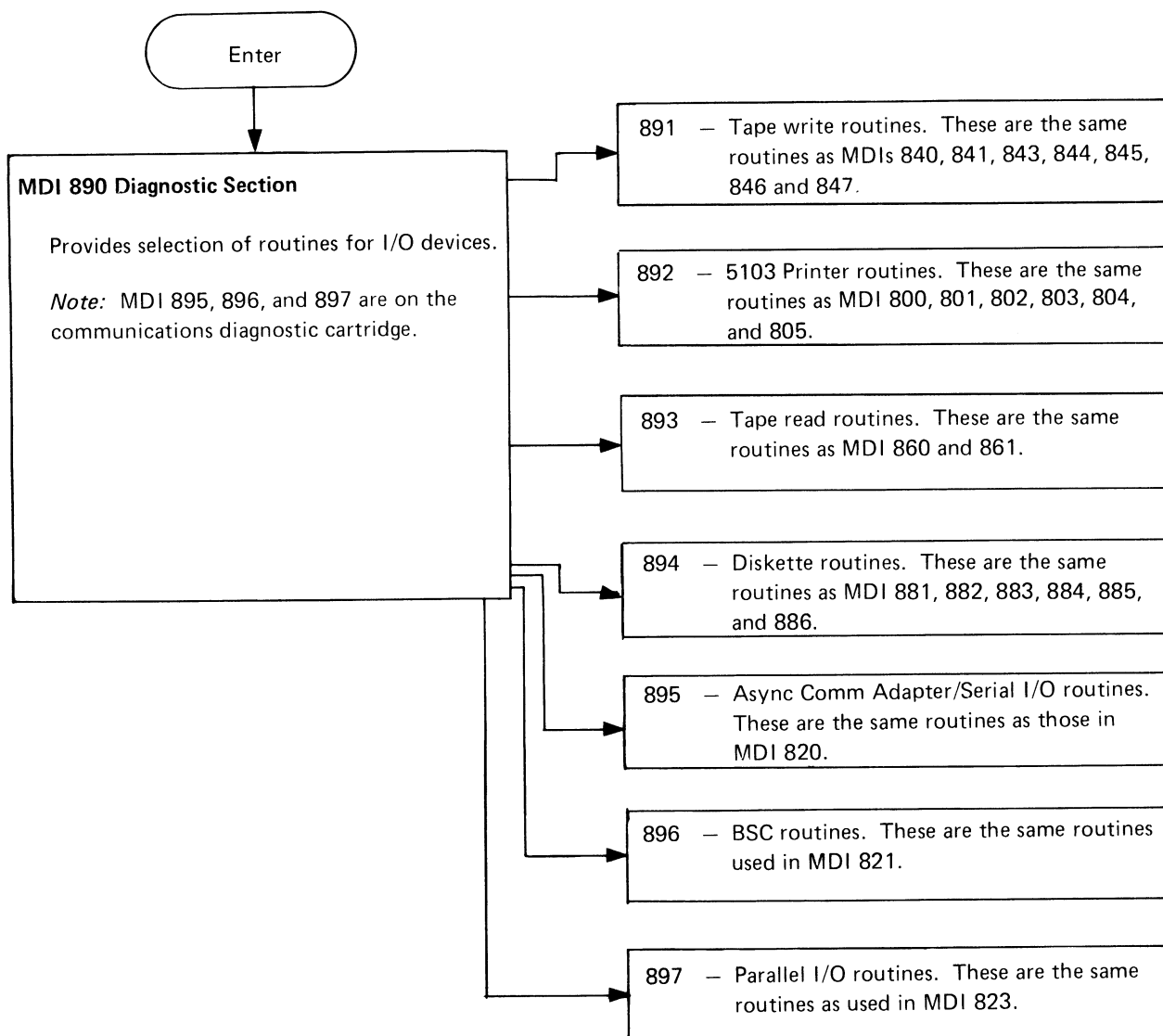
Routine numbers are displayed on the CRT during the step mode and, in many cases, during the normal run mode. You can use the routine numbers in two ways:

1. To locate (using the MDI step mode) and loop a routine within a specific test. You can do this using the MDI procedures.
2. To locate a specific test via MDI 890.

The following chart provides an explanation of the test and also shows the MDI 890 step number. Step numbers are also displayed while the MDI 890 is running.

MDI 890 Diagnostic Sections

MDI 890 allows you to select the same routines as used in the other MDIs. In other words, routine PT03 in MDI 890 is the same as PT03 in MID 800. However, the routines in MDI 890 do not halt or branch when sensing a failing condition. The main advantage of MDI 890 is that it allows you to select individual MDI sections. This is especially useful when you are scoping intermittent failures.



TAPE WRITE DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINES

These routines are used in MDI 860. The step numbers are the numbers used in MDI 891. Xs in the chart mean any number.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Expected Information		Error Code	Meaning
BT01	2	Average Velocity Test — Positions the tape to the file containing 1's and then begins the bit timing analysis test.	XXXX	XXXX Average Deviation Velocity Number	—	The average speed is computed to two decimal points and returned as a 4-digit decimal number in inches per second. For example, a received number of 4006 is actually 40.06 inches per second. The average speed is taken from the average of 9,192 bit times. The deviation number is returned as the third and fourth bytes.
BT02	3	Acceleration Test — Checks the speed of the tape from stop to 1500 bits after the tape has reached 20 inches per second.	XXXX		—	The speed at bit 800 is computed to two decimal points and returned as a 4-digit decimal number in inches per second. If the speed is not within the range of 38.1 to 41.9 inches per second for bits 800 to 1500, then that speed is returned.
			Graph			The speed of the 1500 bits is displayed in a graph. The speed in inches per second is the vertical axis and the 1500 bits are the horizontal axis. Each asterisk (*) on the graph represents the average speed of 36 bits on tape.
BT03	4	Deceleration Test — Checks the speed of the tape for the 1040 bits after the drop of the run line. This speed should be less than 20 inches per second.	XXXX		—	The speed at bit 1040 is returned as a 4-digit decimal number computed to two decimal points in inches per second.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Expected Information	Error Code	Meaning
BT03 (continued)			Graph		A graph of the speed of the 1040 bits is displayed. The speed in inches per second is the vertical axis and the 1040 bits are the horizontal axis. Each asterisk (*) on the graph represents the average speed of 26 bits on tape.
BT06	6	Erase Data on Both Tracks	XXXXXXXXXXXX (six 2-digit error codes)	00-14	<p>The program returns six error codes of two digits each. The first four error codes are expected to be 00. If they are not 00, they are the system error codes, 02-14. See <i>Error Codes</i> in this section.</p> <p>The first error code is from a search to file C.</p> <p>The third error code is from another search to file 30 and a write header command to this file.</p> <p>The third error code is from another search to file C and a write header command to this file.</p> <p>The fourth error code is from a write and read of data to file C.</p> <p>The fifth error code is from a read of the data on file C after it was erased during the read operation. This error code should be 07. This is the first error code expected to be other than 00.</p> <p>The sixth error code is from a search for file C after the format track is erased. This error code should be 04.</p>

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Expected Information	Error Code	Meaning
BT11	17	Peak Shift-Head Azimuth Test on Track 0 using a prewritten pattern of 0's and 1's from file 15 — This test searches to file 15, then reads the data on track 0 in 10 bit timing analysis mode. Speed differences between the odd and even bits should not exceed 10.0 microseconds.	XXXX to XXXX (4-digit decimal number computed to two decimal places)	—	The data returned is the even average and odd average bit time for track 0 in microseconds (see BT34).
BT21	18	Acceleration Test for Customer Media — This test goes to file 1 and does the acceleration test using BT02.	XXXX	—	The average speed is computed to two decimal points and returned as a 4-digit decimal number in inches per second. For example, a received number of 4006 is actually 40.06 inches per second. The average speed is taken from the average of 9,192 bit times. The deviation number is returned as the third and fourth bytes.
BT22	7	Sense Test	XX	—	Returns the sense byte from the tape unit.
BT23	8	Write Read Test — Writes and reads the data in the MASK field on the display onto tape.	XXX . . . XX (up to twelve 2-digit bytes)	—	Returned data is the correct data if there is no error, or the first data to miscompare if there is an error. For example, if the data 012345 is the expected data, 012345012345012345 . . . , for a total of 512 bytes is written onto tape, where 01 is one byte, 23 the next byte, and 45 the next byte, then repeat. If the data on tape is 012345012345012345012345 ABCDEF, ABCDEF is returned as RCVD on the display so that all 512 bytes need not be displayed.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Expected Information	Error Code	Meaning
BT30	10	Peak Shift Test on Track 1 – Returns the track 1 data generated during routine BT48. BT48 runs now if it was not run previously.	XXXX to XXXX (4-digit decimal number computed to two decimal places)	–	The data returned is the even average and odd average bit time for track 1 in microseconds (see BT34).
BT31	11	Symmetry Test on Track 1 – Returns the track 1 data generated during routine BT47. BT47 runs now if it was not run previously.	XXXX to XXXX (4-digit decimal number computed to two decimal places)	–	The data returned is the even average and odd average bit time for track 1 in microseconds (see BT34).
BT34	(see note)	Return Data to MDI for Test Spec Function – This test is not an MDI routine but a sub-routine of BT47, BT48, BT30, and BT31. This test generates an even average number and puts it into the first 4 digits of the MASK. A high number is generated by adding the permissible difference to the low average number and putting this in the last 4 digits of the MASK. The program also generates an odd average number into the RCVD.			<p>All data is in decimal microseconds. For example, if the averages calculated are 33.00 (even average) and 34.05 (odd average) and the permissible difference is 3.0, the information displayed is:</p> <p>TEST – Within limits MASK – 3300-3600 RCVD – 3405</p>
		<p>Bits: T1 T2 T3 T4 T5 T6</p> <p>Odd average = average of T1, T3, T5, etc</p> <p>Even average = average of T2, T4, T6, etc</p>			
BT35 ¹	12	EOT Hardware Stop Test – This test is similar to TR061 in the auxiliary tape and tape read routines. The difference is that the time-outs are different to make sure that the EOT stop hard works.		0000 0954- 0966	No errors. See TR061 for explanation of possible error codes.

Note: Not accessible from MDI

¹ Looping on this test can cause a process check

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Expected Information	Error Code	Meaning
BT36	13	Test Bit Timing Hardware (no tape cartridge inserted) — This test requires two jumpers to run and the tape cartridge must not be inserted. Attach jumpers on tape control card pin B08 to pin S05, and pin U06 to pin U08. The test writes data, therefore it erases the tape. The test determines if the bit timing hardware produces correctly timed interrupts.		0000 0811 0812	No errors. Not enough interrupts occurred. Interrupt times are incorrect.
BT37	14	Check System and Diagnostic Error Code — Error codes are generated by the programs each time they are run. This test is used to clarify previous errors. No hardware is exercised by this routine.	XXXXXXXX (two 4-digit error codes)		The last two error codes that were given are returned by this program as an 8-digit number. The first 4 digits are the last system error code (02-14, see <i>Error Codes</i> in this section). The last 4 digits are the last error codes from the tape write routines (0800-0960 as described in the error code column of this chart).
BT47	15	Symmetry Test on Track 0 — Searches to file 30 and writes zeros on both tracks. The test then reads the data on both tracks in bit timing analysis mode. The permissible difference in speed between the odd and even bits should not be more than 3.0 microseconds.	XXXX to XXXX (4-digit decimal number computed to two decimal places)	—	The data (see BT34) returned is the even average and odd average bit times for track 0 in microseconds.
BT48	16	Peak Shift Test on Track 0 — This test is similar to BT47 but writes an alternating pattern of 0's and 1's. The permissible difference of the 0's and 1's can be a maximum of 8 microseconds.	XXXX to XXXX (4-digit decimal number computed to two decimal places)	—	The data returned is the even average and odd average bit time for track 0 in microseconds (see BT34).

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Expected Information	Error Code	Meaning
BT51	5	Erase Coils Open Test		0000	No errors.
				0808	Status bit 5 is on after an F reset instruction.
				0809	Status bit 5 is on after a hex F7 control instruction command (erase channel 0).
				0810	Status bit 5 is on after a hex FB control instruction command (erase channel 1).
					Status bit 5 indicates LED and erase coils OK.
TR01	9	Select Subdevice Test — This test is used in MAP 891 (auxiliary tape). It is not used for MAP 860. This test must be run before 891 is run on auxiliary tape. This test must also be run if the operator ever returns to the DSP menu during MAP 891. The first time this test is run it asks you to enter the subdevice address with minimal error checking; therefore, 891 can be run on any tape subdevice.		0000	No errors.
				0901	F reset failure on a get microinstruction. The status was other than FF after an F reset instruction.
				0903	Subdevice select failure. The expected status bit was not active.
				0906	Improper response from the selected subdevice. The expected subdevice response status was not active.

5103 PRINTER DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINES

These routines are used in MDIs 800-805. The step numbers are the numbers used in MDI 892. The expected information column in the chart contains the following types of information:

SA = Status byte A
SB = Status byte B

Device Address	Device Name	Bits 8-15	Definition
5	Printer		If Ry is even, status byte A:
		8	Print emitter latch 3
		9	Print emitter latch 2
		10	Print emitter latch 2
		11	Wire check or not ready
		12	Forms emitter B
		13	Forms emitter A
		14	Not end of forms
		15	Left margin switch or not ready
			If Ry is odd, status byte B:
		8	Print motor latch B (0 = not B)
		9	Print motor latch A (0 = not A)
		10	Print emitter interrupt
		11	Not ready interrupt
		12	Forms motor latch B (0 = not B)
		13	Forms motor latch A (0 = not A)
		14	80 cps = 0, 120 cps = 1
		15	1.1 ms or 2.66 ms (120 cps), or 1.1 ms or 3.3 ms (80 cps) timer interrupt

Ry is the third hex digit in the microinstruction.

EC = Error Code

An error code is a 2-digit decimal number described under *Error Codes* in this section.

PLFP = Print Line Failure Position

The print line failure position is a 4-digit decimal number between 0001 and 0132.

TS = Test Status

Test status is either 00 or FF. 00 indicates a test failure, and FF indicates a pass.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Expected Information			Error Code	Meaning
PT03	4	Turns off (resets) forms motor latch A and forms motor latch B in the printer adapter card (B1A2).	XX SA	XX SB		—	Returns status bytes A and B.
PT04	5	Turns on forms motor latch A.	XX SA	XX SB		—	Returns status bytes A and B.
PT05	6	Turns on forms motor latch B.	XX SA	XX SB		—	Returns status bytes A and B.
PT06	7	Turns on forms motor latch A and forms motor latch B.	XX SA	XX SB		—	Returns status bytes A and B.
PT07	8	Gets status.	XX SA	XX SB			MDI 892 returns status bytes A and B.
PT08	9	Spaces forms in increments of 1/16 of a line. Sixteen increments are spaced (one line). Detects open forms predriver lines or an open forms stepper motor winding.	XX SA	XX SB	XX EC	50-59	Returns status bytes A and B, and an error code.
PT09	10	Checks the ability of the timer in the printer adapter card to count down to zero and cause an interrupt. A variety of values are used.	00			—	Returns a two-digit number indicating the timers performance.
PT10	11	Checks the ability of the timer to automatically reload itself when an interrupt occurs.	00			—	Returns a two-digit number indicating the timers performance.
PT11	12	Turns print motor latch A and print motor latch B on.	XX SA	XX SB		—	Returns status bytes A and B.
PT12	13	Turns the print motor latch B on.	XX SA	XX SB		—	Returns status bytes A and B.
PT13	14	Turns print motor latch A on.	XX SA	XX SB		—	Returns status bytes A and B.
PT14	15	Turns off print motor latches A and B.	XX SA	XX SB		—	Returns status bytes A and B.
PT15	16	Turns off the forms go and print go latches that disable the two printer motors.	XX SA	XX SB		—	Returns status bytes A and B.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Expected Information				Error Code	Meaning
PT15A	27	Same as PT15 except status is returned after 300 ms delay.	XX	XX			—	Returns status bytes A and B.
			SA	SB				
PT16	17	Gets and saves status bytes A and B the first time it is called and returns that status on all subsequent calls.	XX	XX			—	Returns saved status bytes A and B.
			SA	SB				
PT20	20	Prints four lines of alternating Hs and blanks. Terminates early if an error code occurs.	XX	XX	XX		50-59	MDI 892 returns status bytes A and B and an error code.
			SA	SB	EC			
PT21	21	Ripple Print with Underscore — Prints one line of all characters without underscore and one line of all characters with underscore. Terminates early if an error occurs.	XX	XX	XX		50-59	MDI 892 returns status bytes A and B and an error code.
			SA	SB	EC			
PT26	26	Gets the last error code value.	XX				50-59	Returns an error code.
			EC					
PT01V6	2	Spaces forms 6 lines and repeats this sequence 6 times (36 lines).	XX	XX	XX		50-59	MDI 892 returns two status bytes and an error code. All other MDIs return only an error code.
			SA	SB	EC			
PT01V15	3	Spaces forms 15 lines and repeats this sequence 6 times (90 lines).	XX	XX	XX		50-59	MDI 892 returns status bytes A and B and an error code. All other MDIs return only an error code.
			SA	SB	EC			
PT17V1	18	Drives the print head carrier to the right margin, then ramps. If an error occurs, the routine gets the status, issues a ramp command, and terminates.	XX	XX	XX	XXXX	50-59	MDI 892 returns status bytes A and B, error code, and print line position of the print head where the failure occurred.
			SA	SB	EC	PLFP		
								All other MDIs return EC and PLFP.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Expected Information				Error Code	Meaning
PT17V10	19	Same as PT17V1 except it repeats 10 times.	XX SA	XX SB	XX EC	XXXX PLFP	50-59	MDI 892 returns status bytes A and B, error code, and print line position of the print head where the failure occurred. All other MDIs return EC and PLFP.
PT25V1	23	Left Margin Timing Test — Moves carrier to the right 3.3 inches (83.8 mm), then ramps. Checks to determine if left margin drops between print emitters 1 and 2. Terminates the routine and causes TS (test status) to be 00 if an error occurs.	XX SA	XX SB	XX EC	XX TS	50-59	Returns status bytes A and B, an error code, and test status.
PT25V5	24	Same as PT25V1 except it repeats five times if there are no errors.	XX SA	XX SB	XX EC	XX TS	50-59	Returns status bytes A and B, an error code, and test status.
PT25V10	25	Same as PT25V1 except it repeats 10 times if there are no errors.	XX SA	XX SB	XX EC	XX TS	50-59	Returns status bytes A and B, an error code, and test status.

TAPE READ TEST AND AUXILIARY TAPE DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINES

These routines are used in the DCP tape read test, in MDIs 840-847, and in MDI 893. The step numbers are the numbers used in MDI 893. When you are running MDI 893, all tests with error codes return 0000.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Error Code	Meaning
TR01	1	Selects the subdevice test. This test is run as the first test in MDIs 840-847 and should be run in 893 before any other test. The first time this test is run, it asks you to enter the subdevice address with minimal error checking. Therefore, because you enter the subdevice address, 840-847 and 893 can be run on any tape subdevice.	0901	Failure of the F reset command.
			0903	Failure of the subdevice select command.
			0906	Improper response of the subdevice.
TR02	3	Loops write read (LWR) of data to the base I/O card only, for tape read test, and LWR of data to the tape adapter card for auxiliary tape test.	0909	Incorrect data read back.
TR06	22	Returns to the MDI section the last error code that occurred when TR061 was run. This test is used only in the auxiliary tape tests, not in the tape read program.	0954	Neither BOT nor EOT status is active.
			0957	EOT status is not active.
			0958	EOT status cannot be cleared.
			0960	BOT status is not active.
			0963	The load point hole (BOT status) cannot be found (refer to 229 for load point hole).
TR07	23	Reads and compares file 1 on the diagnostic tape for correct data using the microprogram. Error codes 0009 and 0010 are used to determine the end of file 1 and indicate correct operation. Tape read branches to DSP if the operation is correct.	0994	Data read is not correct.
			0001-0008 0011-0014	
TR08	24	Tests interrupts from the tape control card.	0907	Interrupts occurred incorrectly.
TR10	26	Returns the last error code that occurred to the MDI section. This test is used only in the auxiliary tape tests, not in the tape read program.	0982	Status Error—Beginning of tape status was active once, but is not active now.
			0983	Read Data Error—No interrupt (read clock) was detected from either tape track.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Error Code	Meaning
TR10 (continued)			0985	Read Data Error—No interrupt (read clock) was detected from tape track 0 (format track).
			0986	Read Data Error—No interrupt (read clock) was detected from tape track 1 (data track).
			0987	Read Data Error—No sync byte (hex E7) was detected on tape track 0 (format track).
			0988	Read Data Error—No sync byte (hex E7) was detected on tape track 1 (data track).
			0989	Read Data Error—No sync byte (hex E7) was detected on either tape track.
TR39	27	Determines if the diagnostic mode line is active when it should not be active. If it is active, eight read clocks are generated by the tape control card, which, in turn, causes an interrupt from the base I/O (H2) card when one is not expected.	0939	An interrupt occurred.
TR40	28	Checks to determine if the tape clock line and write enable line have become active and that the read clock line is not an open circuit. Every time the write enable line shifts, the read clock line should pulse and cause an interrupt from the base I/O (H2) card.	0940	No interrupts occurred.
TR43	29	Checks the diagnostic mode line by changing it between write and read operations.	0943	No interrupts occurred.
TR46	30	Tests the missing interrupts for wrap through read/write head. This tests the tape control card detector circuits. The select channel line is changed between channel 0 and channel 1 ten times and at least three interrupts must occur.	0946	Less than three interrupts.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Error Code	Meaning
TR47	31	Checks the read data line to determine if it will go both active and inactive. The program generates 10 read clocks on the tape control card and reads the data associated with these read clocks. There must be at least one 0 bit and one 1 bit read for this test to pass. A stuck bit causes all 1's or all 0's to be read.	0947	All 1's or 0's read from tape control card.
TR051 ¹	19	Moves tape forward for 2 seconds.	0970	BOT or EOT was found; use TR051 or TR052 routines to reposition the tape.
TR052 ¹	20	Moves tape backward for 2 seconds.	0970	BOT or EOT was found; use TR051 or TR052 routines to reposition the tape.
TR061 ²	21	Checks the beginning (BOT) and end (EOT) of tape status indicators. The tape is moved past the single BOT holes and the double BOT/EOT holes.	0954	Neither BOT nor EOT status is active.
			0957	EOT status is not active.
		If the test fails, the tape stops immediately. CAUTION If an error occurs and the test is retried, the tape might go off the end of the reel.	0958	EOT status cannot be cleared.
			0960	BOT status is not active.
			0963	The load point hole (BOT status) cannot be found (refer to 229 for load point hole).
			0966	BOT status cannot be cleared.
TR73 ³	32	Tests the tape speed to determine if the motor speed is correct. The program rewinds the tape to the first set of double holes and counts the time. When the load point hold is found, the time is compared.	0973	Tape speed not close to 40 inches per second.
TR95	33	Removes the tape cartridge from the tape unit and attaches a jumper between tape control card pin U06 (-write enable) and pin U08 (gnd).	0995	The data returned was incorrect.
		Wraps data through the base I/O card and tape control card.	0996	Indicates that TR95 ran and can be rerun by pressing the EXECUTE key.

¹ If a 970 error results from the EOT hole being in front of the tape mirror, manually move the tape to reposition the EOT hole.

² Looping on this test can cause a process check.

³ Looping on this test can cause a process check.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Error Code	Meaning
TR101	25	Determines if both tape tracks return interrupts and if the sync byte (hex E7) can be read from both tracks.	0982	Status Error—BOT status was active once, but is not active now.
			0983	Read Data Error—No interrupt (read clock) was detected from either tape track.
			0985	Read Data Error—No interrupt (read clock) was detected from tape track 0 (format track).
			0986	Read Data Error—No interrupt (read clock) was detected from tape track 1 (data track).
			0987	Read Data Error—No sync byte (hex E7) was detected on tape track 0 (format track).
			0988	Read Data Error—No sync byte (hex E7) was detected on tape track 1 (data track).
TR0312	4	Cartridge in place status (10) should not be present.	0989	Read Data Error—No sync byte (hex E7) was detected on either tape track.
			0912	
TR0315	5	File protect status (02) should be present.	0915	Bad sense bit found.
TR0318	6	LED on status (04) should be present.	0918	Bad sense bit found.
TR0321	7	BOT status (01) should not be present; that is, sense bit (01) should be on.	0921	Bad sense bit found.
TR0324	8	EOT status (80) should not be present.	0924	Bad sense bit found.
TR0327	9	Erase active (08) status should not be present.	0927	Bad sense bit found.
TR0330	10	Erase active (08) status for track 0 (format track) should be present.	0930	Bad sense bit found.

Note: This test leaves the erase coil on.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Error Code	Meaning
TR0333	11	Erase active (08) status for track 1 (data track) should be present. <i>Note:</i> This test leaves the erase coil on.	0933	Bad sense bit found.
TR0336	12	Select magnet active status (20) should not be present.	0936	Bad sense bit found.
TR0337	13	Select magnet active status (20) for forward tape motion should be present. <i>Note:</i> This test leaves the forward tape and select magnet active commands on.	0937	Bad sense bit found.
TR0338	14	Select magnet active status (20) for reverse tape motion should be present. <i>Note:</i> This test leaves the reverse tape and select magnet active commands on.	0938	Bad sense bit found.
TR0348	15	Cartridge in place status (10) should be present.	0948	Bad sense bit found.
TR0349	16	File protect status (02) should be present.	0949	Bad sense bit found.
TR0350	17	EOT status (80) should not be present.	0950	Bad sense bit found.

DISKETTE DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINES

These routines are used in MDIs 881 through 888.

Routine Number	Description	Status	Meaning
DT01	Displays 'ENTER SUBDEVICE ADDRESS'. Tests all I/O resets, the status, and the select and access status of the devices and sub-devices selected.	801	Failed to reset to FF.
		803	Subdevice did not respond.
		806	Wrong initial status.
		0000	Good test.
DT14	Tests the current select bit by setting and resetting the bit and returning the status for each condition.	9080	Good test.
DT16	Issues access commands for each combination of lines 6 and 7 and returns the status.	83818082	Good test.
DT17	Tests the head engage/disengage bit. The heads do not load.	8880	Good test.
DT20	Tests the head selection (O/1) and returns the status.	8480	Good test.
DT24	Tests the MFM bit (without the heads engaged) and returns the status.	C0	Good test.
DT25	Tests the FM bit (without the heads engaged) and returns the status.	40	Good test.
DT31	Tests the write, diagnostic 1, and erase bits and returns the status.	A400	Good test.
DT32	Tests the read and diagnostic 2 bits and returns the status.	6400	Good test.
DT42	Tests the overrun error checking ability of the adapter.	0000	Good test.
DT40	ALL LWR Tests—Performs all loop-write-read tests on both FM and MFM mode. An error code of 01 indicates a bad adapter card. An error code of 02 indicates a bad VFO card. The test stops on the first error and returns the error code.	00	Good test.
DT98	Returns the error code from the DT40ALL tests.	01	Bad adapter card.
		02	Bad VFO card.

Routine Number	Description	Status	Meaning
----------------	-------------	--------	---------

The following tests must be run with the diagnostic diskette inserted.

DT12	Returns the status, resets the new media bit, and returns the status.	8000	Good test.
DT27A	Tests index pulses for timing (162.5 to 170.9 msec).	1625, 1709	Returned timing must be between these numbers.
DT27B	Tests index pulses for duration (1.5 to 3.0 msec).	15, 30	Returned timing must be between these numbers.
DT17A	Tests the loading and unloading of the heads and returns the status.	0800	Good test.
DW05	Reads the header label, side 0, track 0, and record 7. Compares the data and returns the status.	0000	Good test.
DW07	Reads the header label, side 1, track 0, and record 20. Compares the data and returns the status.	41 or 00	Good test.
DW26	Tests the seek function by seeking randomly 100 times. Flags any hardware errors and returns the status.	00	Good test.
DW03	Returns the heads to zero and returns the status.	0000	Good test.
DW33	Write/read Test. Data patterns of 4C4C and 0000 are used to write on record 1 of cylinders 7 and 54 using both heads. CRC checking is done and any errors are returned.	0000	Good test.

The following tests are loop diagnostics. These tests are terminated by pressing the ATTN key.

DT13	Seeks forward and reverse 80 cylinders.
DW29	Writes on track 7, record 1 using both heads.
DW28	Reads track 7, record 1 using both heads.
DT18	Head Engage Test—Loads and unloads the heads. A diskette must be in the drive.
DT33	Write/Read Test—Writes and reads cylinders 7 and 54 using both heads.

Routine Number	Description	Status	Meaning
-------------------	-------------	--------	---------

The following test uses the 3742 Alignment Diskette, P/N 2455026.

DW38	Head Alignment Diagnostic—This diagnostic reads tracks 7 and 8 looking for a data compare on any two successive pairs of records. It uses only head 0. Head 1 is factory aligned with head 0.		
------	---	--	--

ASYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATIONS ADAPTER/ SERIAL I/O ADAPTER PROGRAM AND DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINES

When the Asynchronous Communications Adapter/Serial I/O Adapter features are installed, the diagnostic program provides:

- A test of all the status and control circuitry on the expansion feature card. The test further isolates problems to either the 5110 or customer provided data set/communications facility.
- A test of the long space interrupt and the timer interrupt of the Asynchronous Communications Adapter feature. The long space interrupt detects an end of transmission request from the remote facility. The timer interrupt controls the data sampling and data transmission rates.
- A test of the timer interrupt of the Serial I/O Adapter feature. The timer interrupt controls the data sampling and data transmission rates.
- A test for each of the interrupt sources. It tests both for the ability to set the interrupt via the hardware and the ability to reset the interrupt via the microcode.
- Data tests of various bit combinations that isolate problems between the 5110 and customer provided modem/communications facility using a manually attached wrap connector to further isolate problems to the defective FRU in the 5110.

The diagnostic routines are used in MDI 820. The step numbers shown in the following chart are used in MDI 895.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Returned Information		
			Status	Data	Meaning

Steps 2 through 27 test the Async Comm feature. Neither the data set nor the wrap connector needs to be attached for steps 2 through 7.

COM00	2	Resets the Async Comm/Serial I/O card.	—	—	
COM01	3	Returns Async Comm status.	XX	—	One byte of sense status.
COM02	4	Tests for timer interrupt in transmit mode.	96	—	Good test.
COM03	5	Tests 134.5 bps timer interrupt ¹ rate.	96	0733 through 0748	Good test.
			00	2000	No interrupt occurred for 20 milliseconds.
COM04	6	Tests 300 bps timer interrupt ¹ rate.	96	0327 through 0334	Good test.
			00	2000	No interrupt occurred for 20 milliseconds.
COM05	7	Tests 110 bps timer interrupt ¹ rate.	96	0897 through 0921	Good test.
			00	2000	No interrupt occurred for 20 milliseconds.

The Async Comm wrap connector must be attached for steps 8 through 21.

COM06	8	Tests for long space interrupt when long space received with terminal ready set.	EF	6326 through 6366	Good test.
			00	9999	No interrupt occurred for 250 milliseconds.
COM07	9	Tests for inactive long space interrupt when continuous mark received with terminal ready set.	00	—	Good test.
COM08	10	Tests for inactive long space interrupt when short space received with terminal ready set.	00	—	Good test.
COM09	11	Tests that long space interrupt reset command resets the interrupt level and long space interrupt status.	96	—	Good test.

¹Interrupt frequency is in milliseconds with a decimal implied between the second and third digits from the right.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Returned Information		Meaning
			Status	Data	
COM10	12	Tests that the Async Comm feature reset command resets the interrupt level and long space interrupt status.	96	—	Good test.
COM11	13	Tests that alternating bit patterns can be transmitted and wrapped back correctly.	—	10 bytes of AA 10 bytes of E1 10 bytes of E2 10 bytes of E3	Good test. Long space interrupt detected. Interrupts too frequent. No interrupt occurred.
COM12	14	Tests that all 0's pattern can be transmitted and wrapped back correctly.	—	10 bytes of 00 10 bytes of E1 10 bytes of E2 10 bytes of E3	Good test. Long space interrupt detected. Interrupts too frequent. No interrupt occurred.
COM13	15	Tests that all 1's pattern can be transmitted and wrapped back correctly.	—	10 bytes of FF 10 bytes of E1 10 bytes of E2 10 bytes of E3	Good test. Long space interrupt detected. Interrupts too frequent. No interrupt occurred.
COM14	16	Tests for timer interrupt when start bit received while in receive mode.	97	—	Good test.
COM15	17	Tests for inactive timer interrupt when no start bit received while in receive mode.	00	—	Good test.
COM16	18	Tests that dropping out of receive mode after a start bit is received prevents a timer interrupt.	00	—	Good test.
COM17	19	Tests for an inactive timer interrupt when a short start bit is received while in receive mode with the start bit check enabled.	00	—	Good test.
COM18	20	Tests that a receive data bit can be set and that the adapter reset command resets it.	—	—	Good test.
			96	—	Good test.
			03	—	Bit cannot be set.
COM19	21	Tests that data set ready and clear to send status bits can be set.	—	—	Good test.
			F6	—	Good test.

Data set must be attached for steps 22 through 27. These routines test the communications network. The status is displayed on the bottom line. COM20-COM25 and EIA01 routines are used in MDI 895 only.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Meaning
COM20	22	Transmits solid mark.	
COM21	23	Transmits solid space.	Causes line disconnect if either the transmitting or receiving data set is strapped for a long space disconnect.
COM22	24	Transmits 300 bps alternating bit pattern.	
COM23	25	Transmits 134.5 bps alternating bit pattern.	
COM24	26	Receives and analyzes 134.5 bps alternating bit pattern.	Results of the analysis are displayed in a graph with decimal numbers.
COM25	27	Receives and analyzes 300 bps alternating bit pattern.	Results of the analysis are displayed in a graph with decimal numbers.
EIA01	43	Activates 'data terminal ready', 'transmit data', and 'request to send' lines for measuring the voltage levels.	Turn the power off and remove the machine cover to allow installation of a jumper during the test.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Returned Information		Meaning
			Status	Data	

Steps 28 through 42 test the Serial I/O Adapter feature. Neither the I/O device nor the wrap connector needs to be attached for steps 28 through 33.

SIO01	28	Returns serial I/O adapter status.	XX	—	One byte of sense status.
SIO02	29	Tests for timer interrupt in transmit mode.	96	—	Good test.
SIO03	30	Tests FFFF timer interrupt ¹ rate constant.	96	8650 through 8680	Good test.
			00	9999	No interrupt occurred within 100 milliseconds.
SIO04	31	Tests AAAA timer interrupt ¹ rate constant.	96	5761 through 5791	Good test.

¹Interrupt frequency is in milliseconds with a decimal implied between the second and third digits from the right.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Returned Information		
			Status	Data (hex)	Meaning
SIO05	32	Tests 5555 timer interrupt ¹ rate constant.	96	2872 through 2902	Good test.
			00	9999	No interrupt occurred within 100 milliseconds.
SIO06	33	Tests 004F timer interrupt ¹ .	96	0009	Good test.
			00	9999	No interrupt occurred within 100 milliseconds.
The serial I/O adapter wrap connector must be attached for steps 34 through 41.					
SIO07	34	Tests that data set ready and clear to send status bits can be set.	F6	—	Good test.
SIO08	35	Tests that alternating bit patterns can be transmitted and wrapped back correctly.	—	10 bytes of AA	Good test.
				10 bytes of E1	Long space interrupt detected.
				10 bytes of E2	Interrupts too frequent.
				10 bytes of E3	No interrupt occurred.
SIO09	36	Tests that all 0's pattern can be transmitted and wrapped back correctly.	—	10 bytes of 00	Good test.
				10 bytes of E1	Long space interrupt detected.
				10 bytes of E2	Interrupts too frequent.
				10 bytes of E3	No interrupt occurred.
SIO10	37	Tests that all 1's pattern can be transmitted and wrapped back correctly.	—	10 bytes of FF	Good test.
				10 bytes of E1	Long space interrupt detected.
				10 bytes of E2	Interrupts too frequent.
				10 bytes of E3	No interrupt occurred.
SIO11	38	Tests for timer interrupt when start bit received while in receive mode.	97	—	Good test.
SIO12	39	Tests for inactive timer interrupt when no start bit received while in receive mode.	00	—	Good test.
SIO13	40	Tests that dropping out of receive mode after a start bit is received prevents a timer interrupt.	00	—	Good test.
SIO14	41	Tests for an inactive timer interrupt when a short start bit is received while in receive mode with the start bit check enabled.	00	—	Good test.

The serial I/O adapter wrap connector should not be attached for step 42. Probe pin 8 on the serial I/O connector.

SIO15	42	Tests the '+ receive line signal detector' signal line.	—	—	Both CE probe lights should be on.
-------	----	---	---	---	------------------------------------

¹ Interrupt frequency is in milliseconds with a decimal implied between the second and third digits from the right.

BSC DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINES

Routine Number	Step Number	Description	Returned Data	Meaning
BSC01	01	Resets the communications microprocessor.	00	Good test.
		Tests the communications microprocessor RAM storage by reading and writing each of the 256 hexadecimal characters into each address.	FF	RAM error.
		Tests the interface between the 5110 Computing System controller and the communications microprocessor.	EE	Interrupt failure.
BSC02	02	Tests the following hardware functions: — Transmit interrupt. — Receive interrupt. — Zero bit insert. — Zero bit delete. — Data byte available. — Data byte taken.		
BSC03	03	Tests BSC hardware by using EBCDIC control characters.		
BSC04	04	Tests the BSC hardware by using ASCII control characters.		
BSC05	05	Tests that data characters are recognized as data and not as control characters.		
BSC06	06	Tests that overrun condition can be detected.		
BSC07	07	Tests that underrun condition can be detected.		
BSC08	08	Tests that the receive clock can synchronize with the transmit clock within 2 PAD character times.		
BSC09	09	Tests the data path by wrapping all 256 EBCDIC characters through the BSCA logic cards.		
BSC10	10	Tests data path through the BSCA cards, the EIA communication facility card, and the internal and external cables. All 256 EBCDIC characters are wrapped in this test. The EIA wrap adapter must be inserted to run this test.		

PARALLEL I/O DIAGNOSTIC ROUTINES

These routines are used in MDI 823. The step numbers are used in MDI 897. MDI 823 consists of five test routines that exercise the parallel I/O logic card. If an error occurs, the MDI displays an error code and the suspected failing FRU.

Routine Number	Step Number	Description
PIO-01	01	Reset F Test—Tests that all parallel I/O driver/receiver circuits can be reset by the 'reset F' line.
PIO-02	02	Wrap Test—This test must be run with the wrap adapter installed. The wrap test activates the driver circuits, then senses the receiver circuits, and compares the receiver output with the predicted results.
PIO-03	03	Transceive Test—This test is the same as the wrap test except that a wrap adapter is not used. This test uses the bi-directional characteristics of the parallel I/O drivers/receivers to transfer data from the bus out lines through the drivers/receivers and back into the bus in lines.
PIO-04	04	Interface Clear Test—Activates the interface clear line driver and checks that all driver circuits are reset.
PIO-05	05	Attention Test—Activates the attention line driver circuit and checks that the DAV, NRFD, and DNAC line drivers/receivers function correctly.

Service Aids

ERROR INDICATORS

There are two error indicators on the 5110—the control panel PROCESS CHECK light and messages on the display. The PROCESS CHECK light is activated by parity errors detected in any of several functional units. (See *Control Unit* in Section 3.) When the PROCESS CHECK light is activated, the machine stops immediately with the error latched. This allows you to identify the type of error by means of the logic probe.

Error messages are displayed only when enough of the 5110 internal functions are operating to ensure that the display message is accurate. Error messages appear whenever the customer programs sense an error condition or when the CE diagnostic programs are run and an error occurs. The errors that occur when the diagnostic programs run are coded to provide entry points to the MAPs.

Halt codes are displayed when a failure occurs during the bring up program. When the bring up program is run, a sequence of letters (A through Q) is displayed; each letter indicates the completion of a portion of the bring up program. If a failure occurs during bring up, the last letter of the sequence indicates the failure that occurred. This information is used in the MAPs to determine the cause of the failure.

CE Switches

Two CE switches, run and step, are located inside the 5110 next to the display assembly. Removing the top cover allows access to these switches. The run switch is the two-position toggle switch and the step switch is the small momentary switch.

Run Switch

The run switch controls the operational state of the 5110. To execute programs, the run switch must be in the RUN position. This is the processing state and the switch must be in this position when the 5110 is returned to the customer.

Moving the switch from the RUN position stops program processing upon completion of the E cycles of the current microinstruction.

To see the effect of the run switch when the 5110 is processing, set the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch to the DISPLAY REGISTERS position. Register 0 of one of the program levels changes rapidly unless the 5110 is halted by a halt microinstruction. Moving the run switch from the RUN position stops register 0 and allows you to read the hex numbers on the display. The 5110 remains stopped until the run switch is returned to the RUN position or until the step switch is pressed.

Step Switch

The step switch has no effect on the operation of the 5110 unless the run switch is moved from the RUN position. When the step switch is pressed, the 5110 executes one microinstruction and then stops. The step switch must be pressed and then released in order to execute each microinstruction. Pressing the step switch moves the number in register 0 of the current program level to the next microinstruction address as each microinstruction is processed.

JUMPERS

Machine Check Jumper

This jumper connects pin K2-S07 to the 5110 A1 board. Removing this jumper allows the controller to continue functioning when an error occurs on the machine check line.

Logic Card Jumpers

See 210 for the jumper locations on the following cards:

- Controller card (J2)
- Display card (G2)
- Feature ROS card (K*)
- Executable ROS card (L2)
- Auxiliary tape adapter card
- Printer adapter card
- 5114 Diskette Unit adapter card

DISPLAY REGISTERS

To display the hex registers and the read/write storage size, the DISPLAY REGISTERS switch must be in the DISPLAY REGISTERS position. This displays the first 512 bytes or 256 halfwords of storage. The first 64 halfwords are the registers.

The 64 registers (halfwords) are divided into 4 levels (0, 1, 2, and 3) consisting of 16 registers each (0-F). The MAPs refer to the registers and levels in an abbreviated manner. For example, R1L2 means register 1, level 2.

The position of the L32-64-R32 switch determines the number of registers displayed. In the L32 position, the 32 registers in levels 0 and 2 are displayed. Likewise, in the R32 position, the 32 registers in levels 1 and 3 are displayed. To display all 64 registers, move the switch to 64.

The following examples and the illustration show how to locate certain registers within the various levels. Note that the bytes are displayed vertically. Use the numbers in lines 5 and 6 to help you locate the registers in each level.

R0L0 = hex 1234 **2**
R1L0 = hex 5786 **3**
RFL0 = hex 0000 **4**

The remaining level 0 registers contain hex EEEE.

R0L1 = hex 2345 **5**
RFL1 = hex FEDC **8**

The remaining level 1 registers contain hex DDDD.

R0L2 = hex 9ABC **1**

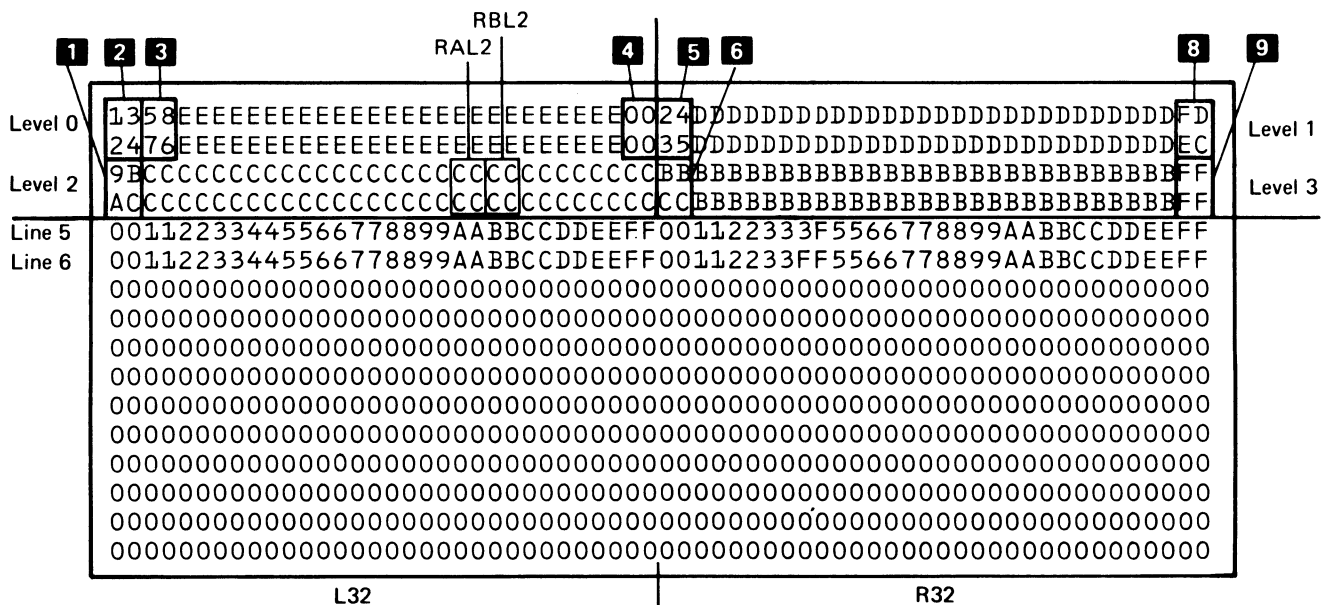
The remaining level 2 registers contain hex CCCC.

R0L3 = hex BCBC **6**

RFL3 = hex FFFF **9**

The remaining level 3 registers contain hex BBBB.

Register Level	Use
0	Normal machine operation.
1	Asynchronous Communications.
2	Printer, tape, diskette, serial I/O, and parallel I/O
3	Keyboard



Read/Write Storage Size

In this example, the read/write storage size = hex 3FFF **5**

The address of the last byte of installed read/write storage is stored in read/write storage halfword hex 00A8 **4**.

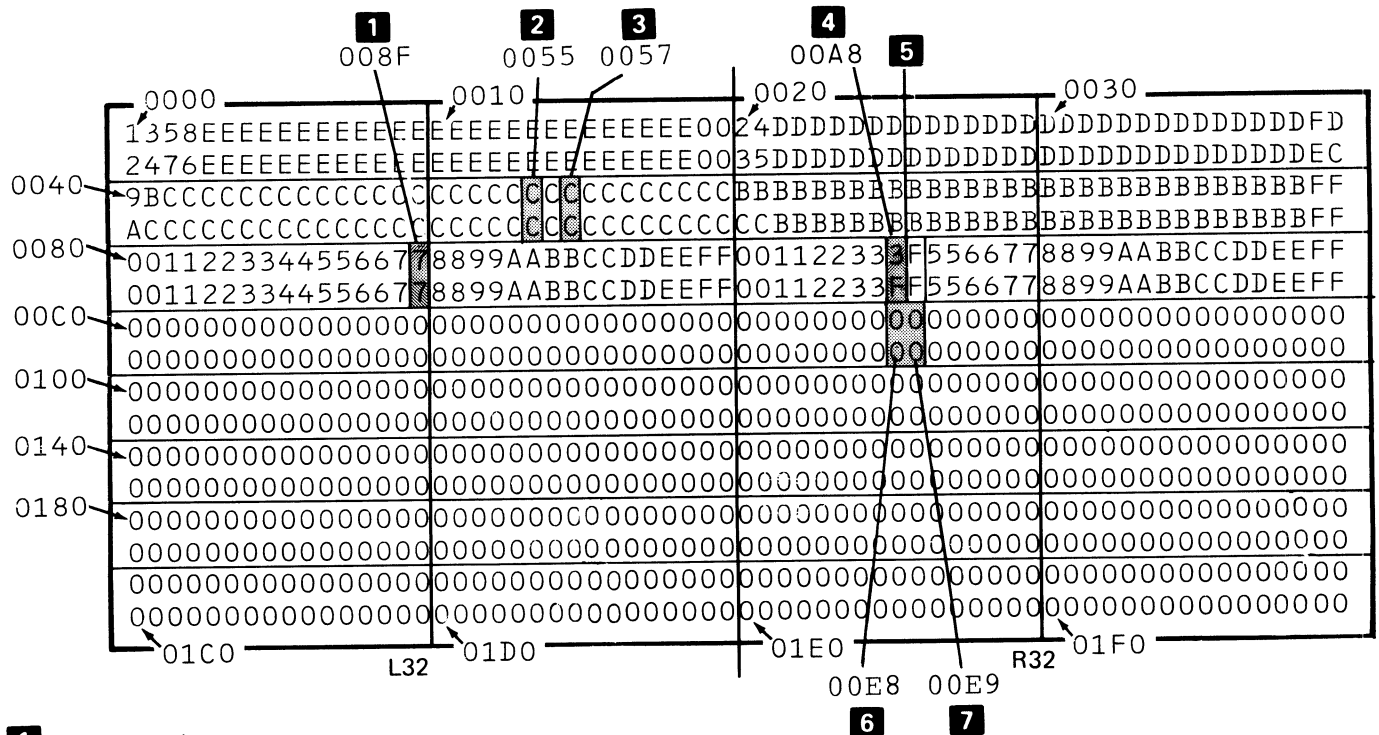
Read/write storage size is measured each time the bring up diagnostic is run and the storage size is not valid at hex 00A8 until checkpoint I is displayed.

The hexadecimal number read/write storage size indicates the amount of read/write storage installed.

Read/write storage size = hex 3FFF — 16K (M2)
 Read/write storage size = hex 7FFF — 32K (M4)
 Read/write storage size = hex BFFF — 48K (N2)
 Read/write storage size = hex FFFF — 64K (N4)

All other values for read/write storage size are invalid unless the PATCH program, the serial I/O microprogram, or the print plot program is loaded. These programs change the value in 00A8 to indicate the amount of read/write storage available.

Read/Write Storage Addressing



- 1** Tape status byte
- 2** Printer status byte A
- 3** Printer status byte B
- 6** Diskette status byte A
- 7** Diskette status byte B

PRINT PLOT FORMS MOVEMENT EXERCISER PROGRAM

The print plot forms movement exerciser program is used to check the 5103 Printer for forms movement problems. This program is contained in file 6 of the print plot/BASIC tape cartridge or diskette, or in file 4 of the print plot/APL tape cartridge or diskette. The printout of the program follows:

The program plots two sets of parallel horizontal lines. These lines are tolerance lines. The program then alternately plots one dot at a time within each set of tolerance lines. If the forms movement is working correctly, the dots should be plotted within the tolerance lines. After plotting all of the dots, the program then plots the parallel vertical lines. If the forms movement is working correctly, these lines should be the same length as the distance between the top and bottom horizontal lines; the density of the vertical lines should be consistent.

Use the following procedure to run the print plot/BASIC exerciser program:

1. Loads the print plot/BASIC forms movement exerciser program. See *Getting Started* in Chapter 1 of the *IBM 5110 Print Plot/BASIC User's Manual*, SA21-9310. The file name is PLOTDIAG.

2. After the print plot/BASIC forms movement exerciser program is loaded into the work area, enter:

RUN

3. Watch the results on the 5103 Printer. If the dots are not within the tolerance lines or the vertical lines are not the correct length or density, use the *Print Plot Error Chart*.

Use the following procedure to execute the print plot/APL forms movement exerciser program:

1. Load the print plot/APL program. See *Getting Started* in Chapter 1 of the *IBM 5110 Print Plot/APL User's Manual*, SA21-9305. The file name is PLOTDIAG.

2. After the print plot/APL program is loaded into the active workspace, enter:

)LOAD4PLOTDIAG

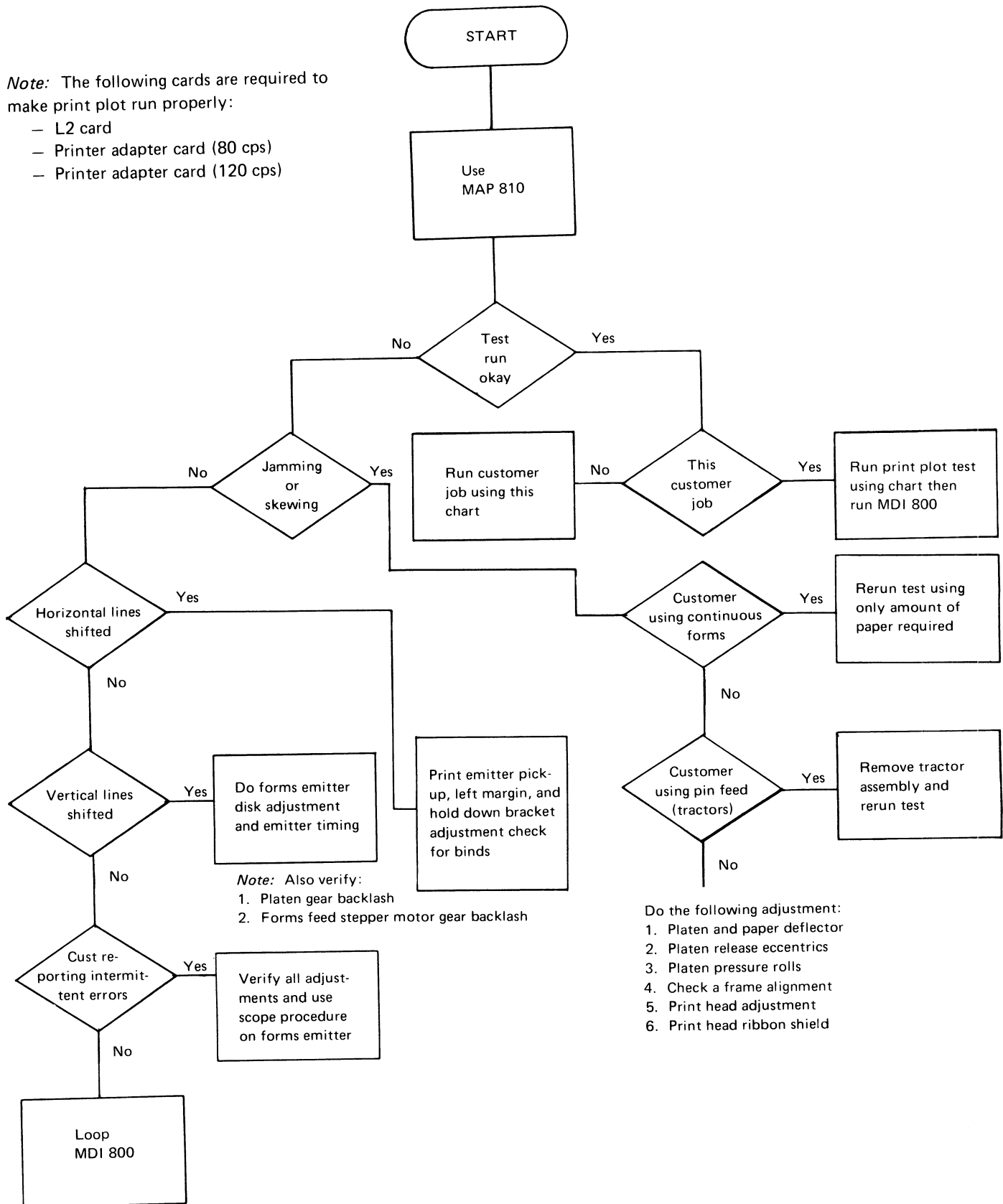
This loads the print plot/APL forms movement program into the active workspace. Once this program is loaded into the active workspace, the program is automatically executed.

3. Watch the results on the 5103 Printer. If the dots are not within the tolerance lines or the vertical lines are not the correct length or density, use the *Print Plot Error Chart*.

Print Plot Error Chart

Note: The following cards are required to make print plot run properly:

- L2 card
- Printer adapter card (80 cps)
- Printer adapter card (120 cps)



Teleprocessing Diagnostic Analyzer Tester

The teleprocessing diagnostic analyzer tester (1200 TDAT) is a branch office tool. The TDAT is capable of substituting for the data set, an under the cover modem, or the data terminal equipment (DTE). The TDAT is useful as a substitute for a data set when the 5110 is used on a leased line. Using the TDAT in this manner allows you to dial another station to test the 5110 when trouble is experienced on the leased line network. For a complete description of the 1200 TDAT refer to the *1200 TDAT Maintenance Library Manual*, S226-3029.

The following information is needed for setting up the TDAT:

- Is business machine clocking (internal clocking) or data set clocking (external clocking) being used?
- Are switched or non-switched (leased) telephone lines being used?

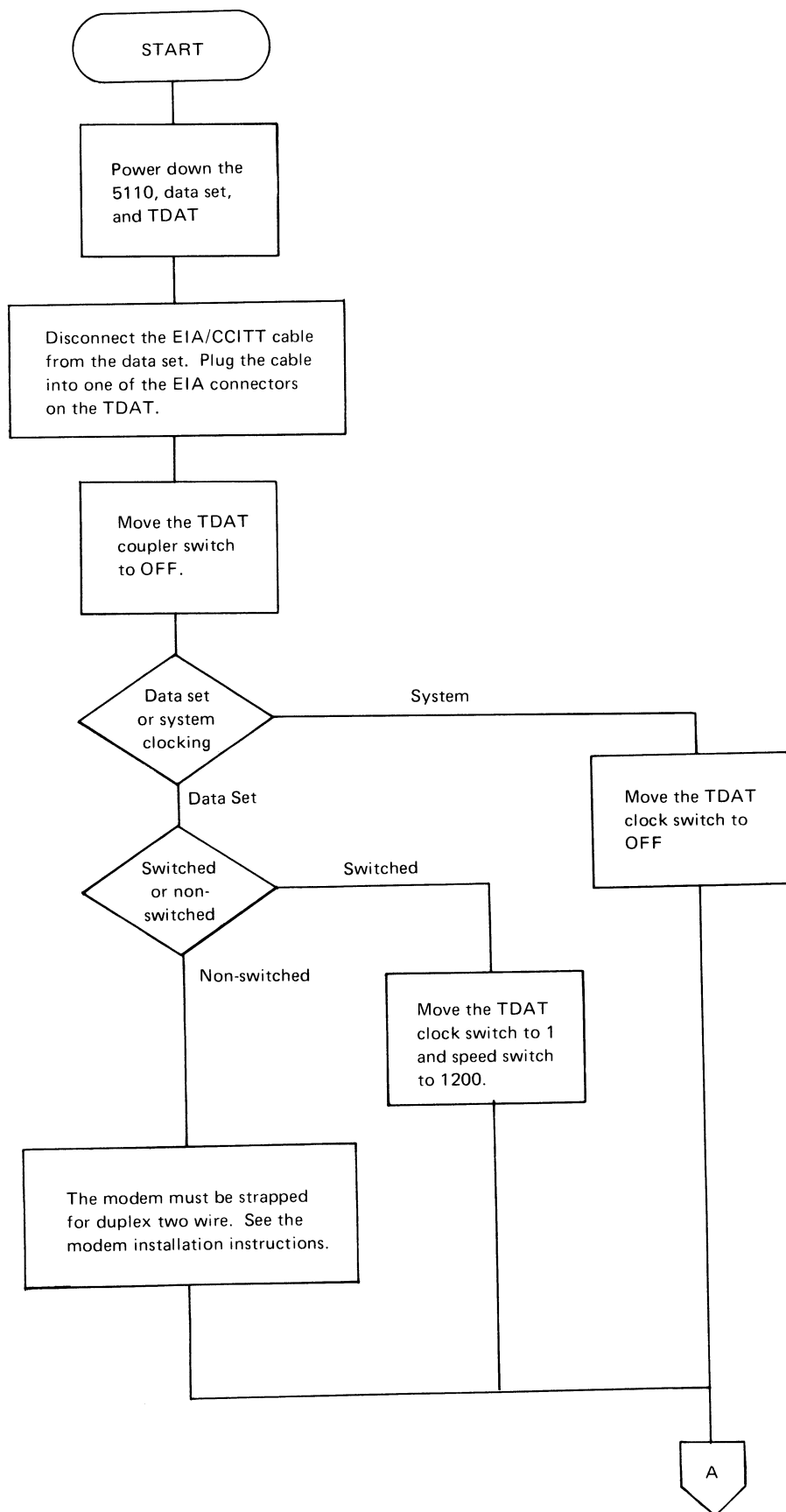
Note: Switched telephone lines have a telephone as part of the data set; non-switched lines do not have a telephone as part of the data set.

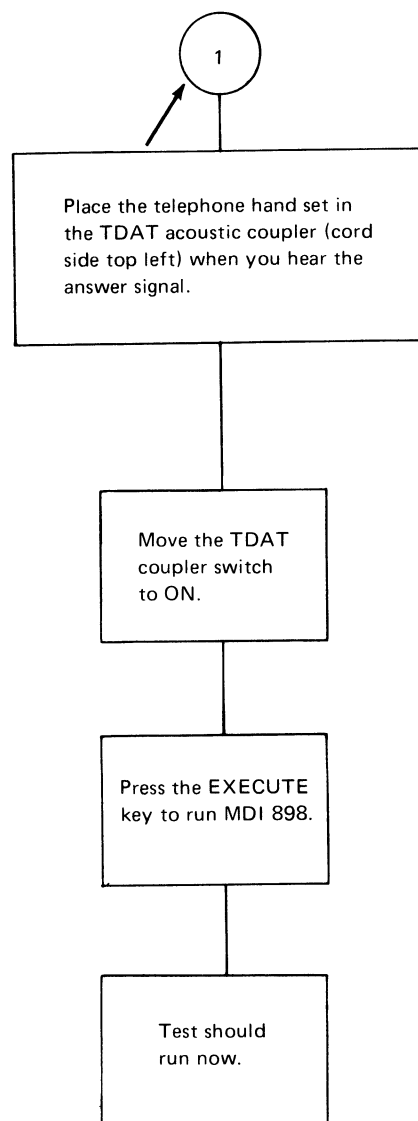
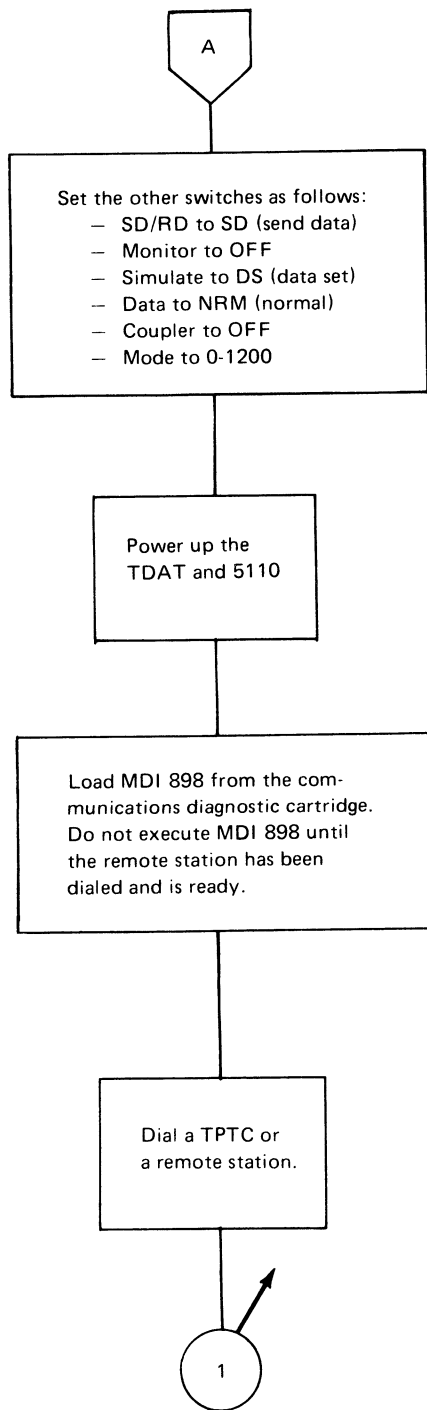
- Is a full duplex or a half duplex operation being used?
- Is 2 wire or 4 wire termination being used?

If any of this information except 2 wire or 4 wire termination is unknown, the configuration record can be displayed by using the diagnostic display utility program (the BSC microprogram must be loaded to display the configuration record).

Two wire or 4 wire termination can be determined by visual inspection of the modem strapping.

TDAT Setup Chart





Free Lance Troubleshooting Guide

This guide is a summary of the 5110 diagnostics and a guide for troubleshooting intermittent failures.

HOW TO USE THIS GUIDE

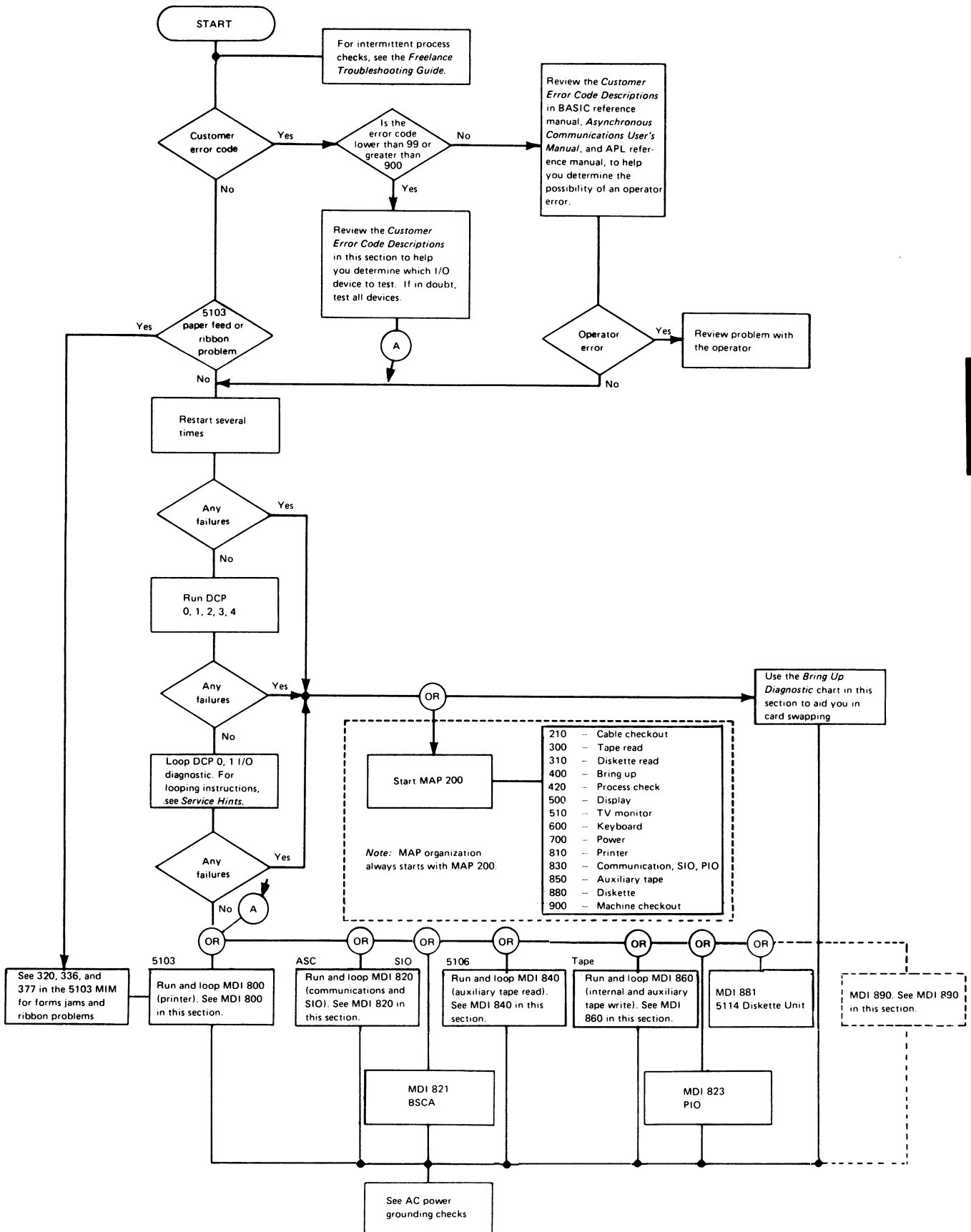
Because this is a guide instead of a MAP, you must make many decisions based on the information available and the frequency of the failure. The OR circles on the *Failure Isolation Chart* indicate that type of situation.

RECOMMENDATIONS ON FAILURE INFORMATION

The following recommendations are given to assist you in obtaining failure information. Their order of presentation has no significance.

- Determine the customer error code if possible. An error code is normally more factual than the operator's failure description. The descriptions of the customer error codes are found in the *BASIC Reference Manual*, SA21-9308, Appendix B and in the *APL Reference Manual*, SA21-9303, Chapter 11. See *Error Codes* in this section for the hardware error codes descriptions. Use these error code descriptions to aid you in deciding which diagnostics or MDIs to run.
- If the failure appears to be a printer or a tape problem, record the status byte information. This information will help you to isolate the failure and to determine which MDI to run. See *Status Bytes* in this section.
- Have the customer record as much information as possible when the failure occurs.
 - How often does the machine fail?
 - Does the failure occur during one job or during many jobs or programs?
 - Does the failure occur in BASIC, APL, or both?
 - Does the failure occur at a particular time, such as when the machine is first powered up or after it is warmed up?
 - Is the system configuration always the same; are other devices attached when the failure occurs?
- Record any information on the previous items and any information on fixes in the space provided.

Failure Isolation Chart



Process Check

Use the following procedure to help you find the cause of intermittent process checks:

1. Do not disconnect the cable from the 5110 I/O interface port and do not press the RESTART switch.
2. With the PROCESS CHECK light on, probe the following pins to determine the cause of the process check:

Error (active level)	Pin	FRU
-RDR	J2S08	G2, J2, L2, M2, M4, N2, N4, A2
-Bus in	J2U09	A2, B2, D2, F2, H2, J2
+DA error base I/O	H2M02	H2, J2
+DA error ROS control	F2U13	F2
+DA error display	G2M09	G2
+DA error 5106	A1-C1P05	5106 A1-C1
+DA error 5114	A1-C1D11	5114 A1-C1
+DA error 5103	B1-A2P12	5103 B1-A2
+DA error start-stop	D2J13	D2
+DA error BSCA	B2J04	B2
+DA error parallel I/O	K2J06	K2
+DA error executable ROS	L2P06	L2
+Bus out error base I/O	H2P07	H2, J2, L2, A2, M2, M4, N2, N4
+Bus out error BSCA	B2J05	B2
+Bus out error start-stop	D2M02	D2, A2, M2, M4, N2, N4
+Bus out error parallel I/O	K2G05	K2
+Bus out error ROS control	F2U11	F2, A2, M2, M4, N2, N4
+Bus out error display	G2M05	G2, A2, M2, M4, N2, N4
+Bus out error executable ROS	L2P05	L2
+Bus out error 5103	B1-A2P11	5103 B1-A2
+Bus out error 5106	A1-C1P11	5106 A1-C1
+Bus out error 5114	A1-C1D10	5114 A1-C1
+Keyboard parity error	H2U13	H2

3. Reseat all cards and cables.

4. Check voltages.
5. Check the customers AC ground.
6. Check the fan(s).

Tape

Use the following procedure to help you find the cause of intermittent tape errors:

1. Check the cartridge stops (see 223).

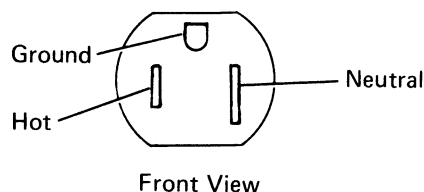
CAUTION

Any cartridges that were written before the stops were readjusted will still cause problems.

2. Do the *Tape Select Magnet Service Check* (see 222).
3. Clean the tape head with isopropyl alcohol and a lint free tissue. Replace the head if it is worn.
4. Clean the spindle assembly with isopropyl alcohol and a lint free tissue.
5. Clean the cartridge-in-place and the file protect switches with spray Freon¹. Check the switches for proper adjustment (see 224).
6. Reseat all cables and cards in the tape unit.

AC Power Grounding Checks

To check for proper AC power receptacle grounding, measure the AC voltages at the location shown in the following figure. This check does not detect a poor quality ground (high resistance to earth).



¹ Freon trademark of E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc.

The voltage between neutral and ground should be less than 2 volts AC.

The voltage between neutral and hot should be approximately 110 Vac to 120 Vac. Also, the voltage between ground and hot should be approximately 110 Vac to 120 Vac.

Check that all chassis ground connections are clean and tight in all devices on the system. Chassis grounding is indicated by either a braided cable or a green and yellow wire.

5110 ground locations:

- Bottom cover, center right side
- CRT mounting screen
- Power supply fan motor
- Raceway (only if an I/O device is installed)
- Power switch
- AC power box
- Tape unit motor
- AC capacitor in tape unit

5103 ground locations:

- Left front corner
- Right front corner
- AC line cord
- Flat cable shield clamp
- Left rear of forms tractor

5106 ground locations:

- Tape unit motor
- AC capacitor
- Cooling fan
- Power switch
- AC line cord
- A1 board
- Flat cable shield clamp

5114 ground locations:

- Back panel (yellow/green wire)
- Hinges (2)
- Power supply chassis
- AC capacitor
- Line filter
- Relay chassis
- AC motor, AC connector to ground
- DC power supply AC ground
- Line cord
- Diskette drive motor cable
- Frame to frame ground
- AC switch box, through cable
- Fan bracket (thread forming screw)
- Fan frame through star washer

AC Power Considerations

Checking for proper AC line voltage is a task that you are familiar with. However, other aspects of the AC power source are also very important. The AC line voltage should not vary by more than $\pm 10\%$ except for 500 ms transients of $+15\%$ to -18% .

A type of AC power disturbance becoming more frequent is fractional phase loss. This is a result of phase controlled triacs or SCRs controlling motors, ovens, or other loads. These devices turn on their loads during each phase and deplete the sine wave of energy.

AC Power Terms

Current Carrying Ground: This is the neutral line that is connected to the neutral bus.

Neutral Bus: This bus bar is inside the power panel. The neutral bus should be tied to this bus. The neutral bus should be tied to the ground bus only at the main distribution panel.

Main Distribution Panel: This is the first power panel inside of the customer's building. This panel is fed directly from the power company lines. The ground bus in this panel is serviced by the service entrance ground.

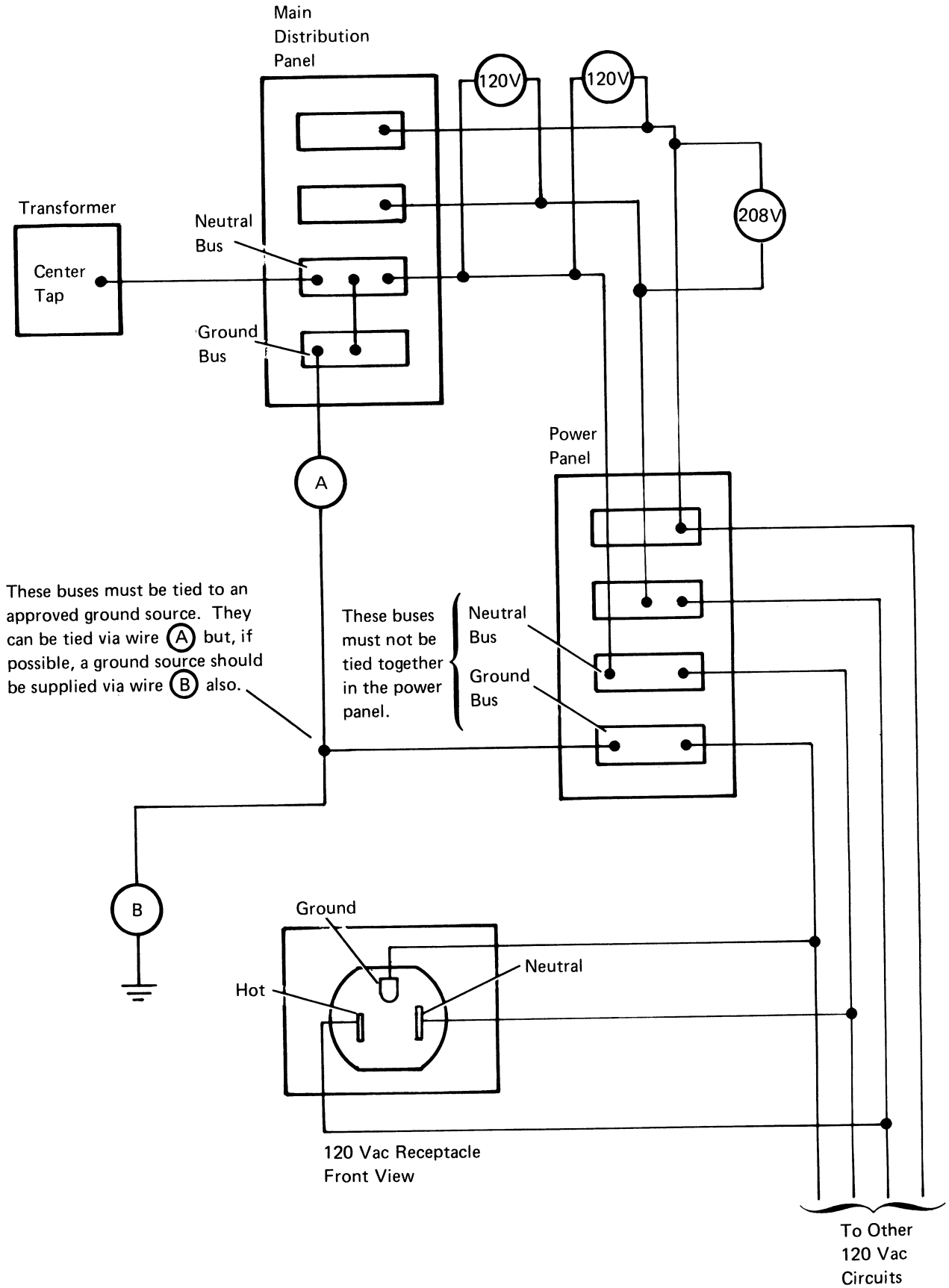
Ground Bus: This bus bar is in the power panel. The ground wire for the 5110's power source should connect to this bar, along with a wire into the panel from an approved earth ground source.

Earth Ground: The definition depends upon local electrical building codes. Usually, an earth ground is supplied in two forms:

1. A metal pipe running into the earth and containing running water. Stagnant water or sump lines are not good earth ground sources. Lines broken by nonmetal connections do not supply a good earth ground.
2. A metal stake driven into the ground. The length of the stake and the depth to which it must be driven into the ground depends on local codes.

Noncurrent Carrying Ground: This is the line from the ground in the receptacle to the ground bus.

AC Power Distribution in a Typical Commercial Building



5110 System Function Test

The system function test consists of four tests that exercise different I/O devices. The tests are:

- System test
- 5114 Diskette exerciser
- 5103 Printer exerciser
- 5106 Auxiliary Tape and internal tape exerciser

The purpose of the system function test is to exercise the 5110 Computer internal tape unit, the 5114 Diskette Unit, the 5103 Printer, and the 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit. Any or all of these devices can be exercised if they are in the ready state.

The system function test should be run during the installation of the system, after feature additions/deletions and installation of ECs, and when you are troubleshooting problems that the MDIs/MAPs cannot find.

When you have identified the failing device, the next step is to select the I/O exerciser for that device and run the test. These tests loop automatically, thus enabling you to probe/scope various control lines while trying to locate the problem.

A typical sequence for finding problems using the 5110 system function test is:

Symptom: A customer reports that the time required to run his programs has doubled, and he does not get any errors while the programs are running.

This symptom could indicate that the 5114 Diskette Unit is failing but because of the error retry capabilities of the 5110, the program eventually runs.

Step 1: Run the 5110 system function test and use the loop on system test option. Let the test loop for some time while the 5110 is logging the errors.

Step 2: Use the display totals option to help you identify the device and failing I/O command. Then use the device exerciser test to further isolate the problem.

For example, if the problem occurs during a write operation, use the diskette exerciser in write mode. Do not use the stop-on-error option, and probe/scope the signal lines while referring to the *5110 System Logic Manual*.

SYSTEM FUNCTION TEST OVERVIEW

Notes:

1. XX = 80 - Diskette drive 1
40 - Diskette drive 2
20 - Diskette drive 3
10 - Diskette drive 4
2. The system test or device exercisers cannot be loaded as shown in this flowchart if your 5110 is limited to 16K of read/write storage. To load these tests and exercisers you must first load the DCP I/O function as follows:
 - a. Hold CMD and press HOLD.
 - b. Hold CMD and press - (minus).
 - c. Press * or x (multiply).
 - d. Press C.
 - e. Press 5.

Next, enter the device address of the loading device in the space following DV@ on the display. The following information contains the data and format for loading the system test or device exercisers either from the internal tape unit or from diskette drive 1.

Internal Tape Unit

- System test:
DV@ E80
RD A 0B00 F 6
- Tape/printer exerciser:
DV@ E80
RD A 0B00 F 11

Diskette Drive 1

- System test:
DV@ D80
RD A 0B00 F 21
- Tape/printer exerciser:
DV@ D80
RD A 0B00 F 22
- Diskette exerciser:
DV@ D80
RD A 0B00 F 23

To run the system function test that was loaded via the DCP I/O function, do the following:

- a. Press ATTN.
- b. Enter BR 0B00.
- c. Press EXECUTE.

3. Menu description

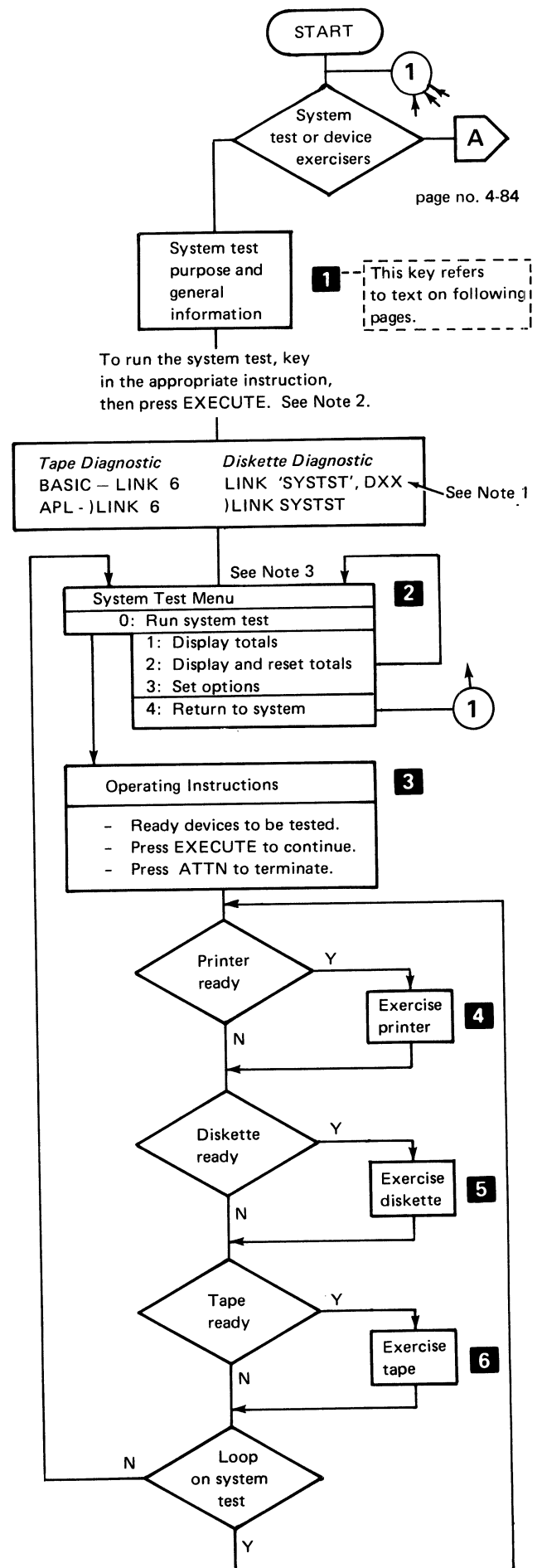
- 0: Pressing 0 (zero) and EXECUTE runs the test with the following options on:
 - Stop on error (Y)
 - Print IOC on error (Y)
 - Loop on system test (N)

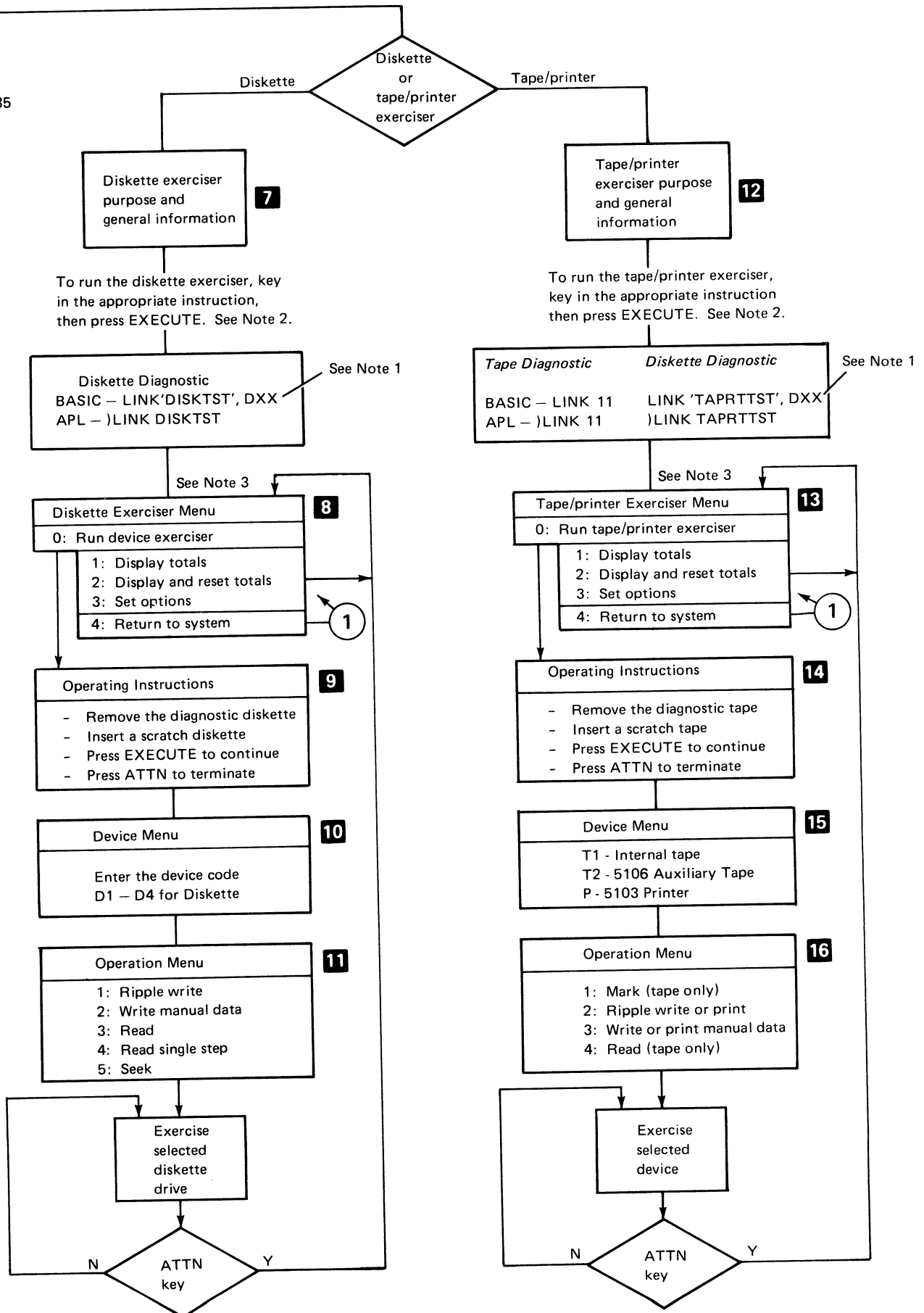
Note: Device exercisers loop automatically.

- 1: This menu selection displays a test summary table that contains all I/O operations executed and the errors that occurred.
- 2: This selection is identical to 1 above except that the totals are reset when the display changes.
- 3: This selection enables the following options to be set:
 - Stop on error (y/n)
 - Print IOC on error (y/n)
 - Loop on system test (y/n)

Note: Device exercisers loop automatically.

- 4: Pressing the 4 key and EXECUTE key returns the 5110 to normal operation.





1 SYSTEM TEST

The system test briefly exercises all I/O devices attached to the system that are in a ready state. This test would normally be run when you are trying to determine which I/O device is causing the problem. Once a problem is detected, an attempt should be made to complete exercising all remaining devices. This will indicate whether the problem affects only one device or is common to all.

2 System Test Menu:

- 0: Run System Test
- 1: Display Totals
- 2: Display and Reset Totals
- 3: Set Options
- 4: Return to System

0: Run System Test

Pressing the 0 (zero) key and the EXECUTE key runs the system test with the following preset options:

- Enable Stop on Error (set to yes)
- Print IOC on Error (set to yes)
- Loop on System Test (set to no)

Note: To alter any of these preset options, press the 3 key (set options) and change the options as indicated.

1: Display Totals

The display totals option indicates the device, subdevice, and command that is causing the problem. Pressing the 1 key and then the EXECUTE key displays the following summary table after the test has been run.

DEVICE	SUBDEVICE	COMMAND	ERROR CODE	COUNT
05	00	00	--	3
05	00	02	--	8
05	00	02	56	1
05	00	02	72	2
0D	40	00	--	2
0D	40	01	--	66
0E	40	04	--	6
0E	40	05	--	1
0E	40	05	02	3
0E	40	06	--	1
0E	80	04	--	4
0E	80	05	05	3
0E	80	06	--	1

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

001.

5 Diskette Exerciser Routine

The first part of this routine marks three 3K byte files on cylinders 69, 70, and 71. The routine then writes a ripple pattern a sector at a time until the 3K files have been completely written.

The second part of this routine reads the 3K files and compares them byte by byte for proper read/write operation.

This routine sequentially exercises all diskette drives (1 - 4) that are in the ready state.

6 Tape Exerciser Routine

The first part of this routine marks three 3K byte files on the beginning of the tape. The routine then writes a ripple pattern record of 512 bytes until the 3K files have been completely written.

The second part of this routine reads the 3K files previously written and compares them byte by byte for proper read/write operation.

This routine exercises the internal tape unit first and then the 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit if both are in the ready state.

DEVICE EXERCISERS

7 5114 Diskette Exerciser

The diskette exerciser is more flexible than the system test because it allows you to tailor the program to suit your needs. If a particular command is causing intermittent problems, it can be run continuously while you probe/scope various functions. While the program is running, the correct operation is still being monitored, and all errors that occur are logged with the failing IOC and error code shown.

You can select the read or write command using either head 0 or head 1. You can also select the cylinder to be exercised and the data to be written. The diskette unit can be directed to seek between any two cylinders on the diskette and run continuously.

8 Diskette Exerciser Menu:

- 0: Run Device Exerciser
- 1: Display Totals
- 2: Display and Reset Totals
- 3: Set Options
- 4: Return To System

0: Run Device Exerciser

Pressing the 0 (zero) key and then the EXECUTE key starts the diskette exerciser with the following options set on:

- Enable stop on error
- Print IOC on errors

Note: The loop function is always on when the device exercisers are used.

1: Display Totals

The display totals option indicates the device, subdevice, and command that is causing the problem. Pressing the 1 key and then the EXECUTE key displays the following summary table after the test has been run:

DEVICE	SUBDEVICE	COMMAND	ERROR CODE	COUNT
05	00	00	--	3
05	00	02	--	8
05	00	02	56	1
05	00	02	72	2
0D	40	00	--	2
0D	40	01	--	66
0E	40	04	--	6
0E	40	05	--	1
0E	40	05	02	3
0E	40	06	--	1
0E	80	04	--	4
0E	80	05	05	3
0E	80	06	--	1

This table displays the number of times a device/subdevice has been exercised by a given I/O command. The count column displays the number of times the device has been exercised correctly only if there is no error code appearing in that row. If an error code is shown, it describes the type of error that occurred; the count column indicates the number of times that particular error occurred.

For example, device 05 subdevice 00 was exercised correctly eight times by I/O command 02. However, the other three times this same I/O command exercised this device and subdevice, it failed one time with a 56 error code and two times with a 72 error code.

Note: See *Error Codes* in this section for definitions of the error codes. See *I/O Control Information* for definitions of the device, subdevice, and command codes.

2: Display and Reset Totals

This option is identical to option 1 (display totals) except that all accumulated totals are reset at the end of the display.

3: Set Options

The following options control the device test.

OPTIONS:

ENABLE STOP ON ERROR(Y/N)?

PRINT IOC ON ERROR(Y/N)?

Note: The loop function is always on when the device exercisers are used.

Enable Stop on Error (y/n)?

Setting this option to (y) halts the program when an error occurs. The error code and failing IOC are displayed (see description of IOCs for further information).

Print IOC on Error

This option prints the failing IOC. See description of IOCs for further information.

4: Return To System

This option enables you to return to system control and either terminate the system function test or select another exerciser within the test.

9 Operation Instructions:

After entering the selected options and pressing EXECUTE, the next display shows the operating instructions for the diskette exerciser.

1. REMOVE DIAGNOSTIC DISKETTE
2. INSERT SCRATCH DISKETTE
3. PRESS ATTENTION TO TERMINATE

10 Device Menu:

Enter the corresponding device code of D1 - D4 for the diskette drive to be exercised. Only one unit can be exercised at a time.

ENTER DEVICE CODE
D1-D4 FOR DISKETTE

11 Operation Menu:

- 1: RIPPLE WRITE
- 2: WRITE MANUAL DATA
- 3: READ
- 4: READ SINGLE STEP
- 5: SEEK

1: Ripple Write

This routine writes a ripple pattern on each sector of the cylinder and head specified. The routine continues under control of the stop-on-error options.

2: Write Manual Data

This routine is the same as routine 1 except that manual data, up to 128 bytes, can be entered and will be written on each sector of the cylinder head specified. This pattern will be repeated as needed to fill the sector.

3: Read

This routine reads the data written on each sector of the cylinder and head specified. The system continues reading until the ATTN key is pressed or an error occurs.

4: Read Single Step

This routine is the same as routine 3 except that the program stops at the end of each sector. Pressing the EXECUTE key increments the sector location by one until all sectors have been read for that head. The program then steps to the next cylinder or head depending on where the operation started. Normal progression of the program is head 0, cylinder 0, sector 1; head 0, cylinder 0, sector 2; etc until all sectors have been read for that track. Then the program switches to head 1, cylinder 0, sector 1, etc.

5: Seek

This routine seeks continuously between any two cylinders specified on the diskette. The first display is given to input the seek from cylinder. The second display enables the input of the seek to cylinder. The device now seeks between these two addresses until the ATTN key is pressed or a seek error occurs.

12 Tape/Print Exerciser

The tape/print exerciser is used to exercise either tape unit (internal or 5106 Auxiliary) or the 5103 Printer. Any I/O command will be looped continuously utilizing any data pattern desired. The program is under control of the options set in the tape/print exerciser menu, and all errors will be logged with the failing IOC and error code. This exerciser is usually run while you are checking out a unit or troubleshooting an intermittent problem.

13 Tape/Print Exerciser Menu:

- 0: RUN EXERCISER
- 1: DISPLAY TOTALS
- 2: DISPLAY & RESET TOTALS
- 3: SET OPTIONS
- 4: RETURN TO SYSTEM

0: Run Device Exerciser

Pressing the 0 (zero) key and the EXECUTE keys starts the tape/printer exerciser with the following options set to on:

- Enable stop on error
- Print IOC on error

Note: The loop function is always on when the device exercisers are used.

1: Display Totals

The display totals option indicates the device, subdevice, and command that is causing the problem. Pressing the 1 key and then the EXECUTE key displays the following summary table after the test has been run.

DEVICE	SUBDEVICE	COMMAND	ERROR CODE	COUNT
05	00	00	--	3
05	00	02	--	8
05	00	02	56	1
05	00	02	72	2
0D	40	00	--	2
0D	40	01	--	66
0E	40	04	--	6
0E	40	05	--	1
0E	40	05	02	3
0E	40	06	--	1
0E	80	04	--	4
0E	80	05	05	3
0E	80	06	--	1

This table displays the number of times a device/subdevice has been exercised by a given I/O command. The count column displays the number of times the device has been exercised correctly only if there is no error code appearing in that row. If an error code is shown, it describes the type of error that occurred; the count column indicates the number of times that particular error occurred.

For example, device 05 subdevice 00 was exercised correctly eight times by I/O command 02. However, the other three times this same I/O command exercised this device and subdevice it failed one time with a 56 error code and two times with a 72 error code.

Note: See *Error Codes* in this section for definitions of the error codes. See *I/O Control Information* for definitions of the device, subdevice, and command codes.

2: Display and Reset Totals

This option is identical to option 1 (display totals) except that all accumulated totals are reset at the end of the display.

3: Set Options

The following options control the device test.

OPTIONS:

ENABLE STOP ON ERROR(Y/N)?

PRINT IOC ON ERROR(Y/N)?

Note: The loop function is always set to on when the device exercisers are running.

4: Return To System

This option enables you to return to system control and either terminate the system function test or select another exerciser within the test.

14 Operating Instructions:

- INSERT SCRATCH TAPE(S)
- PRESS ATTENTION TO TERMINATE

15 Device Menu:

T1 – Internal tape
T2 – 5106 Auxiliary Tape
P–Printer

Select the proper device code for the unit to be exercised. You can exercise only one unit at a time.

16

2: Ripple Write or Print

- 1: MARK (TAPE ONLY)
- 2: RIPPLE WRITE OR PRINT
- 3: WRITE OR PRINT MANUAL DATA
- 4: READ (TAPE ONLY)

1: Mark (tape only)

The mark operation defines files that are 3,072 bytes long. Each file consists of six 512-byte records. The routine begins by marking file 1 at the beginning of tape (BOT) and continues until the end of tape (EOT) is sensed. At this time the tape unit rewinds to the BOT and repeats the operation.

Ripple Write (internal tape or 5106 Auxiliary Tape)

This routine writes a ripple patterned record on each file that has been previously marked. The same pattern used on the 5103 Printer is used for this routine.

Each record within a file is 512 bytes long and is repeated six times to fill the 3,072-byte file. This pattern continues for every file marked until the EOT is sensed. The tape unit rewinds to the BOT and the routine is repeated.

Note: This program will not write on previously marked and written customer tapes.

Ripple Print (5103)

This routine will print a continuous ripple pattern as shown while under control of the options set in the test menu.

[illegible]

3: Print or Write Manual Data

Print Manual Data (5103 Printer)

This test provides you with a 128-character print field that can be filled or partially filled with any keyboard character you wish to be printed. If only 10 characters are filled into the print field, only 10 characters will be printed.

Write Manual Data (internal tape or 5106 Auxiliary Tape)

This routine provides you with a 128-character write field that can be filled or partially filled with any characters. This pattern is repeated four times to make a 512-character record. This record image is repeated six times to make up the 3,072-byte file. The tape unit will write every file previously marked until the EOT. The tape unit rewinds to the BOT, and the routine is repeated.

4: Read (tape only)

This test reads any marked and written file to the EOT, rewinds, and repeats itself. Cyclic redundancy checking (CRC) occurs during the read operation.

I/O Control Information (IOC)

The IOC information is prepared by the language microprogram when a statement that requires an I/O operation is executed. The IOC identifies the device to be used, the function to be performed, and the address and the length of the data buffer, as well as other information required by the microprogram routines.

The following is an example of the IOC information as it is printed when you select the print-IOC-on-error option in the system function test. The example shows the error code, the device and subdevice addresses, the I/O command, and the control information at the time that the error occurred. The remaining IOC bytes do not contain any useful information for the system function test.

```
ERR/DEV SUB/I/O CMD/CTL
72      0500      02      0001 000200000900010000F7F2000045 00000
```

Device Address

Address	Device
X'05'	Printer
X'0D'	Diskette unit
X'0E'	Tape unit

Subdevice Address

Address	Subdevice
X'80'	Diskette drive 1
X'40'	Diskette drive 2
X'20'	Diskette drive 3
X'10'	Diskette drive 4
X'02'	Auxiliary tape unit
X'01'	Internal tape unit

I/O Command

Hex Code	Diskette	Printer	Tape
00	Sense	Sense	Sense
01	Read		Read
02	Write	Write (output to printer)	Write
03	Write Last	Same as Write	Write Last
04	Find		Find
05	Mark		Mark
06			Initialize and Mark
07			Rewind
08	Forward Space		Forward Space Record
09			Backspace Record
0A			Find Next Header
0B	Write Header		Write Header
0C	Scan		
0D		Plot Function	
0E			
0F			
10	Find ID (diagnostic only)		
11	Initialize Head (diagnostic only)		
FD			Translate only

Invalid I/O command will cause command errors.

This page is intentionally left blank.

Error Codes

The CE diagnostic error codes are 800 through 999. See *Diagnostic Program Routines* in this section for the diagnostic error codes and their meanings.

The error codes in the following list are hardware related only. The BASIC or APL language error codes are in the APL or BASIC reference manuals.

The display format for the hardware error codes is ERROR xxx yzz and is displayed on the bottom line of the display. The xxx represents the error code, y represents the failing device, and zz represents the subdevice address.

The subdevice address allows the 5110 to distinguish between I/O devices using the same device address, as in the case of the internal and auxiliary tape units, and diskette drives 1 and 2.

The subdevice address can be one of many addresses depending on the number and type of subdevices attached.

ERROR CODES AND DEVICE ADDRESS SUMMARY

Device	Language	Error Code XXX	Device Address Y	Subdevice Address ZZ
Printer	APL/BASIC	050-059	5	00
Print/Plot	APL	BPXXX	0	51
Print/Plot	BASIC	BPXXX	C	01
Internal tape	BASIC	002-014	E	80
Internal tape	APL	002-014	0	01
Auxiliary tape	BASIC	002-014	E	40
Auxiliary tape	APL	002-014	0	02
Async comm/BSC	APL/BASIC	081-099	8	00
Serial I/O	BASIC	002-014	A	02-40
Serial I/O	APL	002-014	0	30-34
5114 Diskette	BASIC	001-045	D	80—Drive 1 40—Drive 2 20—Drive 3 10—Drive 4
5114 Diskette	APL	001-045	0	11—Drive 1 12—Drive 2 13—Drive 3 14—Drive 4
Parallel I/O	BASIC	002-014, 020-033	7	80 Command 10 Control 04 Data out 02 Data in
Parallel I/O	APL	002-014, 020-033	7	1 Command 2 8-bit data out 3 8-bit data in 4 Control 6 Data out 7 Data in
BSC	BASIC	002-014, 080-099	6	80 Data file 40 Data file 08 Command file 04 Command file

Device	Language	Error Code XXX	Device Address Y	Subdevice Address ZZ
--------	----------	-------------------	---------------------	-------------------------

BSC	APL	002-014, 080-099	6	1 Data file 2 Data file 5 Command file 6 Command file
-----	-----	------------------	---	--

TAPE ERROR CODES

Device	Error Code	Description
--------	------------	-------------

	Error xxx	Device Address y	Subdevice Address zz	
Tape	002	E	zz	Invalid Command for Device or Invalid Sequence for Device—Incorrect device address or file number specified by the user.
	003	E	zz	Status Error—Incorrect status sensed. The most recent status byte is located at address hex 8F (see <i>Status</i> under <i>Tape Adapter I/O Lines</i> in Section 4).
	004	E	zz	Time-Out—Data cannot be found on tape, or a rewind operation exceeded three minutes. (Data might not be found if the tape is positioned where there is no data or if the tape unit failed.) A time-out occurs during the rewind operation if the tape unit fails to sense the load point hole. If the tape unit senses the larger BOT/EOT holes, the tape moves forward looking for the load point hole until the time-out occurs.
	005	E	zz	Cartridge Not Inserted—With a cartridge inserted, status bit 3 is 0 but should be 1.
	006	E	zz	File Protect—The file protect arrow is pointed to SAFE for a write operation. Status bit 6 is sensed as a 1 but should be 0 (indicates tape can be written).
	007	E	zz	Cyclic Redundancy Check Error—The data track CRC is bad (see <i>Error Checking</i> in Section 3). Obtaining a correct CRC requires proper operation of all read/write components in the tape unit. Defective components or a defective tape can cause this error. An excessively used tape can cause 007 errors. Tape life is several thousand head passes on a customer cartridge and approximately 500 head passes on a diagnostic tape cartridge.
	008	E	zz	Records or Files Out of Sequence—Format record sequence numbers or header file numbers are not read in the correct order (see <i>Tape Writing and Formatting</i> in Section 3).
	009	E	zz	End of Data—End of data (hex 42) was read from the record type byte of a data record when end of data was not expected. The tape unit is not usually the cause of this error.

Device	Error Code	Description	
	Device Address	Subdevice Address	
Error xxx	y	zz	
010	E	zz	End of File—A read or write operation was attempted beyond the last record on the file. The tape unit is not usually the cause of this error.
011	E	zz	Specified File Number Cannot Be Found—A hex FF (end of marked tape) was read from the header record file type byte before the user specified file was found. The tape unit is not usually the cause of this error.
012	E	zz	Physical End of Tape—EOT status bit 0 was sensed as a 1, which indicates an EOT was sensed. An incorrect number of files or an incorrect file size can cause this error.
013	E	zz	Tape Unit Not Ready—An incorrect device address was specified by the user for the tape unit, or there was no status response from the tape unit.
014	E	zz	Specified Subdevice Is Not Attached—An invalid subdevice was specified by the user, or an expected subdevice status was not sensed.
800 to 999	E	zz	Diagnostic Error Generated by Diagnostic Sections. See <i>Diagnostic Program Routines</i> or MAP 300 for error definitions.

DISKETTE ERROR CODES

Device	Error Code	Description		
	Error xxx	Device Address y	Subdevice Address zz	
Diskette	001	D	zz	Diskette Timing Error—This error occurs when a sense command follows the detection of a diskette in the diskette drive. The index pulse must be 166.7 ± 4.2 ms to be within specifications. The diskette timing is rechecked if time-out errors occur when a diskette is being read or written.
	002	D	zz	Command Reject—This error occurs when: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● The diskette code receives an IOCB without the proper device address.● The diskette code receives an IOCB with an invalid command.● The diskette code receives an IOCB with a subdevice address of hex 08, hex 04, hex 02, or hex 01, and the initial selection sequence is successful.

Device	Error Code	Error Code		Description
	Error xxx	Device Address y	Subdevice Address zz	
Diskette (continued)	002	D	xx	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● A mark command is given and one of the following conditions existed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — The number of files to mark is set to zero. — The beginning file plus the number of files to mark exceeds the maximum number of labels for the diskette mounted. — The beginning file number (determined by the prior find command) is equal to zero. ● A write header command is given with an EOD greater than 1 plus EOE or with an EOD that is different than the EOE set up on the find command for that file. ● A physical read or write operation is given with an invalid cylinder or sector number. ● A relative read or write command is given with a buffer size of zero.
	009	D	ZZ	End of Data—EOD is returned on read operations if the relative physical sequence number in the control field is between the EOD and the EOE numbers inclusive for the opened file.
	010	D	ZZ	End of File—EOF is returned on read operations if the relative physical sequence number is greater than the EOF for the file. EOF is also returned if the relative physical sequence number is greater than the current EOD for the file.
	013	D	ZZ	Diskette Unit Not Present—Response was hex FF.
	014	D	D	Subdevice Select Failure—The subdevice selection was unsuccessful because the response to the microinstruction did not fit the subdevice address that was sent.
	015	D	ZZ	<p>CRC Error When Reading or Writing a System Sector—This error occurs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● On a mark command when a header cannot be written and verified or logically deleted and verified. ● On a write header command when a header cannot be successfully read. ● On a sense command when the volume label cannot be successfully read. ● On a find or mark command when a header cannot be read.

Device	Error Code	Error Code		Description
	Error xxx	Device Address y	Subdevice Address zz	
Diskette (continued)	016	D	ZZ	CRC Error on Matched ID—An ID field with cylinder, head, and record numbers equal to the sector being searched was found, but the CRC was incorrect.
	017	D	ZZ	CRC Error on a Data Read—A data sector was reread ten times; a CRC error occurred each time. A CRC error on any physical read returns this error regardless of the cylinder specified.
	018	D	ZZ	CRC Error or All IDs of a Track—All IDs of a track were read with a CRC error.
	019	D	ZZZ	CRC Error or Data Miscompare on Data Write—A data miscompare, a CRC error on the read-back-check operation, or a data write causes this error. All CRC errors on physical writes return this error regardless of the cylinder specified.
	020	D	ZZ	ID Search Failure—An access to the correct track was successful, but after all of the IDs on that track were read, a match with the one being searched was unsuccessful.
	021	D	ZZ	Time-Out on ID Read—The adapter failed to detect an address mark in one complete revolution of the disk, or a time-out occurred when counting down the gap between the ID field and the data field on a read or write operation.
	022	D	ZZ	Time-Out on Data Read Operation—A read operation exceeded its allotted time.
	023	D	ZZ	Time-Out on Data Write Operation—A write operation exceeded its allotted time.
	024	D	ZZ	No Volume 1 Label on the Diskette—The sector located at cylinder 0, head 0, sector 7 was read as a result of a sense command but: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The first four bytes did not contain volume 1. • The sector was marked as a control record.

Device	Error Code	Error Code		Description
	Error xxx	Device Address y	Subdevice Address zz	
Diskette (continued)	025	D	ZZ	Invalid Media (improper volume 1 parameters)—One of the following conditions was encountered while the volume 1 label was being verified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The volume surface indicator indicated a diskette 1, and the diskette sense bit indicated a diskette 2 or diskette 2d. • The volume surface indicator was not a diskette 1 (hex 40), diskette 2 (hex F2), or diskette 2d (hex D4). • The volume surface indicator indicated a diskette 2d, but the record length indicator was a space (hex 40). • The record length indicator was not a space (hex 40), 1 (hex F1), 2 (hex F2), or 3 (hex 2). • The extent arrangement volume 1 (72) was not blank. • The special requirements indicator volume 1 (73) was not blank. • The label standard version volume 1 (79) was not a W. • The volume surface indicator indicated a diskette 1 or a diskette 2, but the record length indicator was hex F3. • The extended label area on a diskette 2d was not a space (hex 40), and the value was not between 1 (hex F1) and 9 (hex F9).
	026	D	ZZ	Head Select Failure—An attempt was made to read an ID from one side of a diskette, but the head number from the ID field of the diskette indicated that the other side was selected.
	027	D	ZZ	Access Failure—The head was repositioned ten times without the correct cylinder being found. This can also occur when the head is initialized to cylinder zero and when the access lines do not initialize to B'1100'.
	028	D	ZZ	Attempt to Select the Nonencoded Side of Diskette 1—A physical read or write operation was requested with a head number of 1, and diskette 1 was loaded.
	029	D	ZZ	Key Search Failure—When the scan command was executed, the first sector read was greater than the search argument.

Device	Error Code	Error Code		Description
	Error xxx	Device Address y	Subdevice Address zz	
Diskette (continued)	030	D	ZZ	New Diskette on Command Other than Sense—The diskette drive cover was opened after the last command was issued to the diskette drive. This could mean that a new diskette was inserted, and a sense command must be issued to verify the volume label before any other kind of operation can be allowed.
	031	D	ZZ	Failure to Write a Surface Defect Control RCD—A write command was issued to the disk unit with sequential relocate valid. When a data sector could not be written and verified, a sequential relocate control record (control flag F) failed to be written in this location. When this occurs, the diskette should be considered defective until a reformatting operation is possible.
	032	D	ZZ	Overrun Occurred on Either Read or Write—In either a read ID, read data, or write data operation, the diskette adapter posted an overrun condition. This means that the diskette microprogram did not service a level 2 interrupt fast enough and terminated the operation.
	033	D	ZZ	Head Engage Failure—The diskette microprogram issued a head engage command, but the diskette sense information indicated that the head did not engage.
	034	D	ZZ	Erase Gate Failure—Tunnel erase failed to turn on properly during a write operation, or it failed to turn off properly after completing the write operation.
	035	D	ZZ	Sense Error in Interrupt Routine—A sense error occurred during a read interrupt routine.
	036	D	ZZ	Invalid File Number on a Find—On a find number operation, the file number in the IOCB was zero or greater than the number of files possible for this diskette.
	037	D	ZZ	Invalid Control Flag—This can occur on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A find or mark command when there is a sequential relocate (control flag F) or alternate sector relocate (control flag) control record written in a header area. • A read command when an alternate sector relocate (control flag.) control record is encountered.

Device	Error Code	Error Code		Description
	Error xxx	Device Address y	Subdevice Address zz	
Diskette (continued)	038	D	ZZ	<p>Invalid Header Parameters—This can occur on a mark command if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any header on the diskette has an EOE past cylinder 741. Any header on the diskette has a BOE greater than the EOE. Any header on the diskette has nondecimal extents. <p>This error can occur on a find command if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any of the above conditions is true for the found file. The first four bytes of the found file do not contain HDR1. The record length indicator in the header does not match the record length indicator in the volume label. A diskette 2d is sensed with a diskette 1 or diskette 2 basic exchange type indicator (hex 40). The EOD field is greater than 1 plus the EOE.
	039	D	ZZ	<p>Attempted to Delete a Protected Header—This error can occur if the user attempts to remark or delete a file that contains an expiration date or a write protect indicator.</p>
	040	D	ZZ	<p>Duplicate File Names—Whenever a find-by-name occurs, all nondeleted headers on the diskette are searched and compared against the argument name. If more than one file generates a match, the error is posted.</p>
	041	D	ZZ	<p>File Not Found—This error is posted on a find-by-number if that header has been logically deleted. On a find-by-name, file not found is posted if no match against the argument name is made on any of the marked files for this diskette.</p>
	042	D	ZZ	<p>Diskette Full—This error occurs on a mark command when the number of sectors required to mark a file exceeds the number of continuous unallocated sectors available.</p>
	043	D	ZZ	<p>Access Protect Code On in Volume Label—This error occurs as a result of a sense operation when the volume label is being verified and the access protect indicator (VOL1-10) is found.</p>

Device	Error Code	Description		
	Error xxx	Device Address y	Subdevice Address zz	
Diskette (continued)	044	D	ZZ	Control Record Read—This error occurs under the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• A control record is encountered during a physical read.• A sequential relocate or a logical delete control record is encountered on relative read when the sequential relocate is prohibited.
	045	D	ZZ	No Index—The diskette was being timed and no index pulse was sensed for 333 msec. Either no diskette was mounted or the diskette was mounted backwards.

5103 PRINTER ERROR CODES

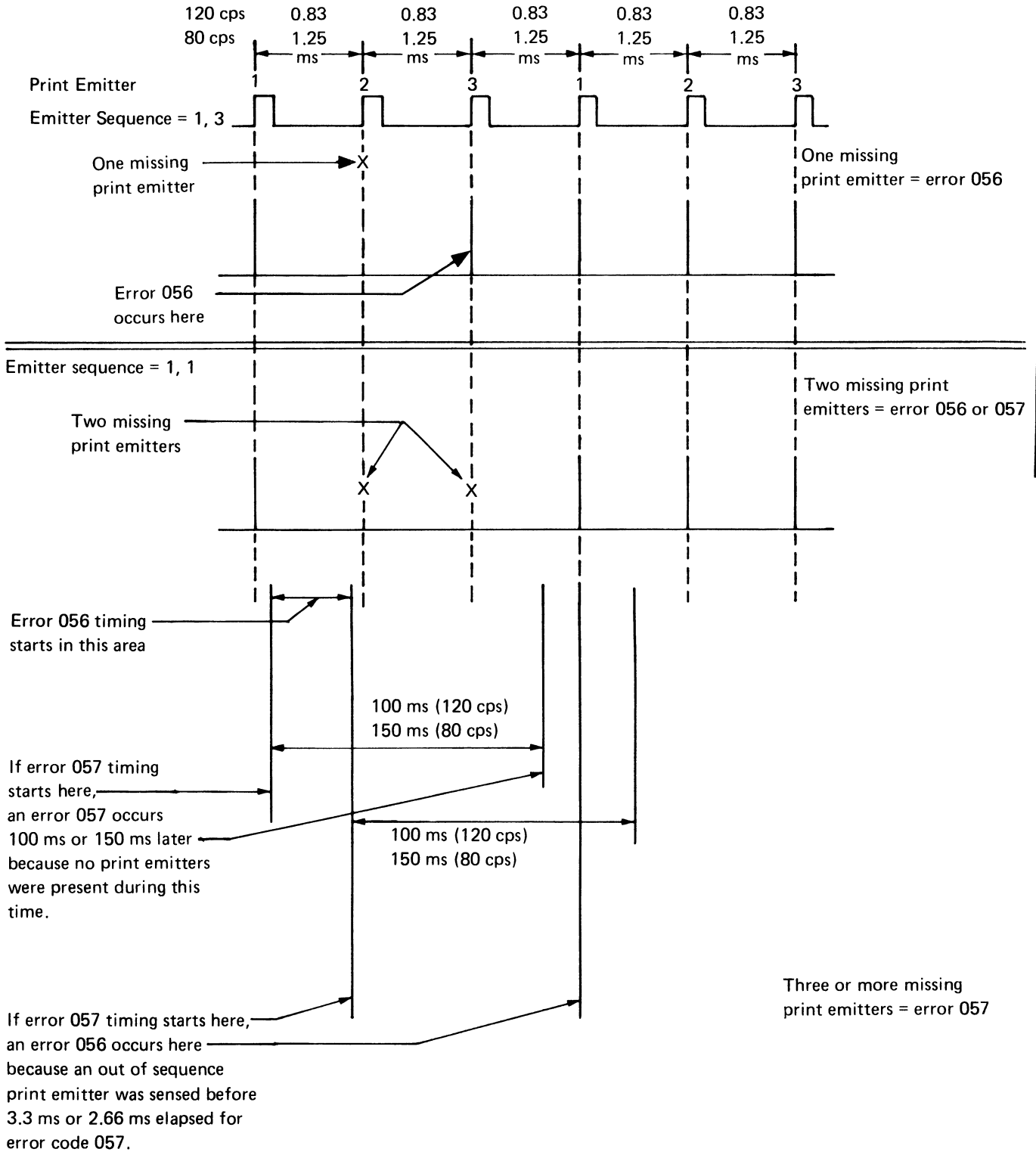
Device	Error Code		Description	
	Error xxx	Device Address y	Subdevice Address zz	
5103 Printer	013	5	00	Printer Not Attached—An incorrect device address was specified by the user for the printer, or the returned status on bus in was hex FF.
	047	5	00	Print Position Error—The print head was not in the position indicated by the microprogram.
	048	5	00	Undetermined nonrecoverable error on a sense command.
	049	5	00	Two or more underscores with a delete (program error).
	050	5	00	End of Forms—'+End of forms' line is shown. This was caused by a defective switch and associated circuits, a maladjusted switch, or the absence of forms.
	051	5	00	Printer Not Ready—Printer voltages (+24 Vdc or 10.8 Vdc) were out of tolerance or a wire check occurred with the print head at the left margin.
	052	5	00	Forms Step Time-Out—A forms emitter pulse did not occur within approximately two seconds from the time of the previous forms emitter pulse. This timing does not apply during the forms movement stopping sequence.
	053	5	00	Line length too long (program error).

Device	Error Code	Error Code		Description
	Error xxx	Device Address y	Subdevice Address zz	
5103 Printer (continued)	054	5	00	Wire Check—Indicates that a print wire driver was on too long. If the print head is in the left margin and ‘-wire on’ line is down, a 051 error occurs. If the print head is not in the left margin and ‘-wire on’ line is down, an 054 error occurs.
	055	5	00	<p>Undefined Interrupt—‘-Interrupt request 2’ line was down, but none of the three interrupt bits from the printer adapter were on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Printer emitter interrupt Status byte B bit 2 • Not ready Status byte B bit 3 • 1.1 ms or 2.66 ms (120 cps) or 3.3 ms (80 cps) timer interrupt Status byte B bit 7
	056	5	00	<p>Incorrect Print Emitter Sequence—The current print emitter and previous print emitter were out of sequence. Print emitter sequence when printing is:</p> <p>Right is 1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3, 1, etc.</p> <p>Left is 3, 2, 1, 3, 2, 1, 3, etc.</p>
	057	5	00	<p>Missing Print Emitter Pulses—A print emitter pulse was not found during the specified time (150 ms-80 cps, 100 ms-120 cps).</p> <p>The print head stepper motor begins turning when it receives pulses from the printer adapter. Error checking begins when the print head stepper motor is up to speed. If a print emitter pulse does not occur during the 100 ms or 150 ms timing, a 057 error occurs. If a print emitter pulse does not occur but is not the expected pulse, a 056 occurs. (See <i>Print Emitter Error Timing</i> following these error codes.)</p> <p>Failures that prevent the carrier from moving (broken belt) can cause a 057 error. Light mechanical binds or print emitter failures usually cause a 056 error.</p>

Device	Error Code		Description
	Error xxx	Device Address y	Subdevice Address zz
5103 Printer (continued)	058	5	00
			Timer Interrupt Time-Out—Defective 1.1 ms or 2.66 ms (120 cps) timer, or 1.1 ms or 3.3 ms (80 cps) timer. Timer accuracy is checked by running the printer diagnostic program (MDI 800).
	059	5	00
			Overspeed Error—Five or six print emitters occurred during one print head stepper motor step. The normal number of print emitters is 2 to 4 per motor step.

Note: Error code 06X is reserved for the print plot function.

Print Emitter Error Timing (Nominal Timings)



SERIAL I/O ERROR CODES

The display format for serial I/O error codes is:

ERROR xxx yyy

where xxx is the error code and yyy is the device address of the failing device.

Device	Error Codes	Description
	Error xxx	Device Address yyy
SIO	002	yyy
		An invalid command was sent to an I/O device. For example:
		<ul style="list-style-type: none">● A REWIND (BASIC) or)REWIND (APL) command was issued to an I/O device.● An invalid device characteristic was specified to the command device.● The input buffer size was increased after the input device was opened.● An invalid parameter was specified when the command device or the I/O device was opened.
	003	yyy
		With the 5110 in modem mode, data terminal ready from the I/O device is off during a transmit operation. With the 5110 in terminal mode, data set ready from the I/O device is off during a transmit operation. These conditions can be caused when:
		<ul style="list-style-type: none">● The I/O device does not conform to the EIA RS232C standard interface.● The serial I/O cable is defective.● The I/O device power is not on.● The I/O device is attached with the wrong cable.
		With the 5110 in modem mode, request to send (RTS) from the I/O device is dropped during a 5110 receive operation. With the 5110 in terminal mode, clear to send (CTS) from the I/O device is dropped during a 5110 transmit operation. These conditions can be caused when:
		<ul style="list-style-type: none">● The I/O device does not conform to the EIA RS232C standard interface.● The serial I/O cable is defective.

Device	Error Codes	Description
	Error xxx	Device Address yyy
SIO (continued)	003	yyy <ul style="list-style-type: none">● The I/O device is attached with the wrong cable.● The I/O device power is not on.● The wrong mode (modem, ignore, terminal, or set is specified).● The I/O device hardware fails.
	004	yyThe I/O device hardware fails.
	010	yyThe 5110 recognized an end-of-file condition. This condition can be caused when: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Entering CMD 0.● With the 5110 in modem mode, data terminal ready from the I/O device is off during a receive operation.● With the 5110 in terminal mode, data set ready from the I/O device is off during a receive operation.
	013	yyyThe Serial I/O Adapter feature hardware was not installed or it is defective. The Serial I/O Adapter program was not loaded in user storage.
	014	yyyAn invalid device address was specified.

BSC ERROR CODES

Device	Error Code		Description	
	Error XX	Device Address Y	Subdevice Address ZZ	
BSC	02	6	ZZ	Command reject (syntax error).
	03	6	ZZ	Machine error.
	04	6	ZZ	Timeout error.
	07	6	ZZ	CRC error.
	09	6	ZZ	End of data (null record).
	10	6	ZZ	End of file (EOF).
	80	6	ZZ	Physical connection not made.
	81	6	ZZ	Logical connection not made.
	82	6	ZZ	Line buffer not available.
	83	6	ZZ	Configuration conflict.
	84	6	ZZ	Error threshold exceeded.
	85	6	ZZ	Length check.
	86	6	ZZ	Block check.
	90	6	ZZ	Reverse interrupt.
	91	6	ZZ	Device select-device.
	92	6	ZZ	Device select-device.
	93	6	ZZ	Device select-device.
	94	6	ZZ	Transparency check.
	95	6	ZZ	Negative bid response.
	96	6	ZZ	Remote abort.
	97	6	ZZ	Undefined permanent error.

BSC IPL DIAGNOSTIC CODES

Device	Error Code		Description	
BSC	Error XXXX	Device Address Y	Subdevice Address ZZ	
Spurious Interrupt Failures				
	9974	6	ZZ	Transmit interrupt occurred when not expected.
	9976	6	ZZ	Receive interrupt occurred when not expected.
	9977	6	ZZ	Abort microprogram routines interrupt occurred when not expected.
Microprocessor RAM Failures				
	9931	6	ZZ	Wrong data received on a microprocessor read.
	9932	6	ZZ	Process check.

Device	Error Code		Description	
BSC	Error XXXX	Device Address Y	Subdevice Address ZZ	
Timer Hardware Failure				
	9933	6	ZZ	No timer interrupt occurred.
Controller to Microprocessor Transfer Failures				
	9921	6	ZZ	No interrupt was transferred between the controller and microprocessor.
	9940	6	ZZ	Bus Error—The microprocessor received incorrect data from the controller.
	9941	6		Bus Error—The controller received incorrect data from the microprocessor.
Line Failures				
	9998	6	ZZ	Facilities hardware failure.
	9998	6	ZZ	BSC hardware failure.

PARALLEL I/O ERROR CODES

Device	Error Code		Description	
	Error XX	Device Address Y	Subdevice Address ZZ	
PIO	02	7	ZZ	Command Error—Invalid command to device or invalid parameter to command device.
	09	7	ZZ	End of Data—Empty buffer returned to APL on input.
	10	7	ZZ	End File—The user pressed the CMD key and the zero key on the numeric keyboard.
	13	7	ZZ	Not Attached—The microprogram or the hardware for Parallel I/O was not present.
	14	7	ZZ	Invalid Device Address—The user specified an invalid device or sub-device address.
	20	7	ZZ	Invalid ∇ (Del) Command—The user sent an invalid command to an output device that operates in seven bit mode, or the user sent a command other than ∇ Q to an eight-bit device or a device in eight-bit mode.

Device	Error Code		Description	
	Error XX	Device Address Y	Subdevice Address ZZ	
PIO (continued)	21	7	ZZ	Attempt to Talk, but Not Addressed to Talk—A device dependent output was attempted on the 5110, but the 5110 is not a talker.
	22	7	ZZ	Attempt to Listen, but Not a Listener—A device dependent input was attempted on the 5110, but the 5110 is not a listener.
	23	7	ZZ	Trying to Talk, but No Listeners—The interface signal lines were at the wrong level.
	24	7	ZZ	Two Controllers on the Interface—Another device on the interface was sending attention.
	25	7	ZZ	Interface clear from another device on the interface.
	26	7	ZZ	Invalid talker address given for serial poll.
	27	7	ZZ	Incomplete parallel or serial poll.
	28	7	ZZ	Invalid listener address for parallel poll configure or disable.
	29	7	ZZ	Invalid SP field for parallel poll configure.
	30	7	ZZ	In parallel poll, there was not a multiple of three bytes between ▽ L or ▽ 0 and ▽ M.
	31	7	ZZ	Attempt to transmit a take control remote message.
	32	7	ZZ	Parity Error—Invalid parity was detected in seven-bit mode when the parity parameter was either even or odd.
	33	7	ZZ	Invalid data character given for BASIC eight-bit output.

ERROR RETRY BYPASS

The 5110 has the capability of retrying an operation up to ten times before it displays the error and stops. These retries can cause the processing time to increase for tape, diskette, or communications operations. If this occurs, you can inhibit the retries by changing read/write storage location 00A2 from 0080 to 8080.

STATUS BYTES

The status bytes and their storage addresses for the various I/O devices follow. If any operation is performed after the error halt has occurred, the information contained in any of these addresses might not be valid. All of the storage addresses used can be viewed by switching to the DISPLAY REGISTERS position.

Tape Status Byte

Storage Address 008F

Bus in bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
		1							End of tape (EOT).
			1						No device address E response.
				1					Tape running.
					1				Cartridge in place.
						1			Erase on.
							1		LED and erase OK.
								1	File protected.
									No beginning of tape (BOT).

Printer Status Bytes

Note: The status bytes displayed are not the ones that caused the error halt; they result from a sense command that followed the error condition.

Status Byte A—Storage Address 0055

Bus in bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
		1							Print emitter latch 3.
			1						Print emitter latch 2.
				1					Print emitter latch 1.
					1				Wire check or not ready.
						1			Forms emitter B.
							1		Forms emitter A.
								1	Not end of forms.
									Left margin signal.

Status Byte B—Storage Address 0057

Bus in bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	1								Print motor latch B (0 = not B).
		1							Print motor latch A (0 = not A).
			1						Print emitter interrupt.
				1					Not ready interrupt.
					1				Forms motor latch B (0 = not B).
						1			Forms motor latch A (0 = not A).
							1		Forms control interrupt.
								1	Timer interrupt.

Diskette Status Byte

Note: These status bytes are available only with error code 35.

Status Byte A—Storage Address 00E8

Bus in bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	1								Write mode.
		1							Read mode.
			1						Diagnostic mode.
				1					Index.
					1				Erase gate.
						1			Diskette 1.
							1		CRC error.
								1	Read/write overrun.

Status Byte B—Storage Address 00E9

Bus in bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	1								New media.
		1							MFM mode.
			1						Filter control.
				1					Current select.
					1				Head engaged.
						1			Head selected (0 = head 0).
							1		Access line.
								1	Access line.

STATUS BYTE BIT DESCRIPTIONS

Tape Status Byte

Bit 0—End of Tape (EOT): Indicates that any one of six holes in the tape (three at the beginning and three at the end) generated EOT status.

Bit 1—No Device Address 'E' Response: Indicates that status bit 1 was not active.

Bit 2—Tape Running: Indicates that the forward or reverse select magnets were selected.

Bit 3—Cartridge in Place: Indicates that the cartridge in place switch is active.

Bit 4—Erase On: Indicates that either channel 1 or channel 0 erase current was on.

Bit 5—LED and Erase OK: Indicates that the EOT and BOT LED's were conducting and that the erase coils did not have an open circuit.

Bit 6—File Protected: Indicates that the file protect switch was made.

Bit 7—No Beginning of Tape (1 = No BOT): Indicates that none of the top five holes in the tape generated BOT status.

Printer Status Bytes

Status Byte A

Bit 0—Print Emitter Latch 3: Monitors the printer error conditions and times the print wire firing.

Bit 1—Print Emitter Latch 2: Monitors the printer error condition and times the print wire firing.

Bit 2—Print Emitter Latch 1: Monitors the printer error condition and times the print wire firing.

Bit 3—Wire Check or Not Ready: Signals the adapter that a print wire magnet was energized for more than 1.6 ms when printing or 3.0 ms when not printing.

Bit 4—Forms Emitter B: Determines when to stop.

Bit 5—Forms Emitter A: Forms movement.

Bit 6—Not End of Forms: Indicates the presence of forms. This signal is active when forms are within two inches (50.8 mm) of the print line.

Bit 7—Left Margin: Used as a reference to position the print head.

Status Byte B

Bit 0—Print Motor Latch B (0 = not B): Provides controls for the print head stepper motor.

Bit 1—Print Motor Latch A (0 = not A): Provides controls for the print head stepper motor.

Bit 2—Print Emitter Interrupt: Generates an 'interrupt request 2' when print emitters are activated by the microprogram.

Bit 3—Not Ready Interrupt: Is caused by the printer adapter sensing a not ready condition from the printer.

Bit 4—Erase On: Indicates that the channel 1 or channel 0 erase current is on.

Bit 5—Forms Motor Latch A (0 = not A): Provides controls for the forms feed stepper motor.

Bit 6—Forms Control Interrupt: Generates an 'interrupt request 2' by changing conditions from the forms control emitter.

Bit 7—Timer Interrupt: Indicates that the 1 and 3 ms timer interrupt controls the speed of the print head stepper motor.

Diskette Status Bytes

Status Byte A

Bit 0—Write Mode: Indicates that the write latch is set.

Bit 1—Read Mode: Indicates that the read latch is set.

Bit 2—Diagnostic Mode: Indicates that the diagnostic latch is set.

Bit 3—Index: Indicates that the index hole on the diskette is passing by the index phototransistor.

Bit 4—Erase Gate: Indicates the status of the erase gate from the diskette drive.

Bit 5—Diskette 1: Indicates that a diskette 1 is located in the diskette drive. This line is tested after the index pulse has been checked.

Bit 6—CRC Error: Indicates that the CRC read from the diskette did not agree with the generated CRC.

Bit 7—Read/Write Overrun: Indicates that the processor did not service an interrupt. Detection of an overrun causes the adapter to reset to the access mode.

Status Byte B

Bit 0—New Media: Indicates that the diskette drive cover is open.

Bit 1—MFM Mode: Sets the adapter to the desired recording mode.

1 = MFM
0 = FN

Bit 2—Filter Control: Sets the filter control latch. 1=on (=>Track 60); 0=off (<Track 42).

Bit 3—Current Select: Sets the current select latch. 1=on (>Track 42); 0=off (<Track 42).

Bit 4—Head Engage: Indicates if the heads are loaded. (1=Lower heads; 0=Raise heads).

Bit 5—Head Selected: Indicates which side of the diskette is being used. (1=side 1; 0=side 0).

Bit 6—Access Lines: Controls the movement of the heads from track to track.

Bit 7—Access Lines: Controls the movement of the heads from track to track.

BINARY SYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATIONS (BSC) ERROR LOG AND HISTORY TABLE

Errors

The following errors are recorded in the error log to assist you in determining the cause of intermittent BSC problems. The error counters are cleared on each BSC IPL operation, therefore it is necessary for the user to print or write this log at the end of transmission. As each error is encountered, its associated counter is incremented by one. When a counter reaches its maximum value, it remains there until reset by an IPL operation.

Error Counter Printout Example

Error Name	Count
Carrier Detect Lost	XXX
Clear to Send Lost	XXX
Data Set Ready Lost	XXX
NAK Received	XXX
Block Check (NAK Sent)	XXX
Aborts by Remote	XXX
Receive Time-out	XXX
WACK Sent	XXX
WACK Received	XXX
Invalid Response	XXX
ENQ Received to ACK Sent	XXX

Error Descriptions

Carrier Detected Lost—The carrier detected (CD) line is monitored by the BSC microprogram during both transmit and receive operations. If this line becomes inactive during receive interrupt processing, a carrier detected lost error is logged, and its associated counter is incremented by one. The system loses synchronization and goes into the BSC error recovery procedure through a receive time-out at the remote station. The maximum value to which the counter can be incremented is 255.

Clear to Send Lost—The clear to send (CTS) line is monitored by the BSC microprogram during a transmit operation. If this line becomes inactive during a transmit operation, a clear to send lost error is logged, and its associated counter is incremented by one. The remote station then detects a BCC (Block Check Character) error and responds negatively (NAK) to the local 5110. The block of data is then retransmitted. The maximum value to which this counter can be incremented is 255.

Data Set Ready Lost—The data set ready (DSR) line is monitored by the BSC microprogram during both transmit and receive operations. If this line becomes inactive during a receive or transmit operation, a data set ready lost error is logged and a timer is set. The associated counter for this error is incremented by one. If the DSR line remains inactive for a period of 20 ms, the error is logged again, the counter is incremented by one again, a permanent error is indicated to the user, and the communication link between the local 5110 and the remote station is terminated by the transmission of an EOT. The maximum value to which this error counter can be incremented is 255.

NAKs Received—When a negative acknowledgement (NAK) is sent to the transmitting 5110 by the remote receiving terminal, a NAK counter is incremented by one. NAKs are usually the result of BCC errors. The maximum value to which this counter can be incremented is 65,536.

Block Check (NAK Sent)—When a BCC error is received by the local 5110, the block check counter is incremented by one. The local 5110 then sends a NAK to the remote station. The remote station, upon receipt of the NAK, retransmits the block of data in which the BCC error occurred. The block check counter indicates the line fidelity on a receive operation. The maximum value to which this counter can be incremented is 65,536.

Receive Time-out—Each time the local 5110 has to wait longer than 3 seconds before receiving an acknowledgement of a transmission to a remote station, the receive time-out counter is incremented by one. The maximum value to which this counter can be incremented is 255.

WACK Sent—Anytime the remote station attempts to transmit to the local 5110 but the local 5110 is not ready to receive, (printer out of forms, or tape cassette not inserted, for example), a WACK is transmitted to the remote station and the WACK sent counter is incremented by one. The maximum value to which this counter can be incremented is 255.

WACK Received—A WACK is received by the local 5110 each time the remote station receives a transmission from the local 5110 but is in a not ready condition. Each time a WACK is received by the local 5110, the WACK received counter is incremented by one. The maximum value to which this counter can be incremented is 255.

Invalid Response—The local 5110, in a transmit operation, should receive alternating ACK0 and ACK1 responses to each block of data transmitted. Any time the wrong acknowledgement response is received (ACK0 received when it should have been ACK1 or ACK1 when it should have been ACK0), the invalid response counter is incremented by one. The maximum value to which this counter can be incremented is 255.

ENQ Received to ACK Sent—When the local 5110, in a receive operation, transmits the correct ACK to acknowledge the receipt of a block of data, and receives an ENQ back, the ENQ received to ACK sent counter is incremented by one. An ENQ reply to a correct ACK indicates the remote station is receiving garbled or missing acknowledgements. The maximum value to which this counter can be incremented is 255.

Error History Table

Errors are also recorded in an error history table. This table is a record of the last 16 errors. The error history table is reset on each BSC IPL operation, therefore, it is necessary for the user to print or write this table at the end of transmission.

Error History Table Printout Example

Error Number	Status Register	Blocks Sent Before Error	Session Number	Retries	T/R
1	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
2	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
3	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
4	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
5	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
6	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
7	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
8	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
9	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
10	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
11	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
12	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
13	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
14	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
15	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X
16	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	XX	XXX	X

Diagnostic Aids

Error History Table Field Descriptions

Error Number—The error number denotes the order in which the listed errors were encountered during the communication operation. As each new error is encountered, it is entered into the table under the next higher number. If the table reaches its maximum capacity of 16 errors and another error is encountered, each error is stepped up one number. The new error becomes error 16, error 16 becomes error 15, and so on. Error 1 will be stepped out of the table and will no longer be documented.

Status Register—The status register contains the code of the error that occurred for that particular error number. An explanation of the error codes can be found under *BSC Error Codes* in this section.

Blocks Sent Before Error—This field contains the number of data blocks transmitted or received prior to the error in which the field is listed. This block indicates the frequency of the error in relation to the amount of data transmitted or received. This field is reset at the each of each session.

Session Number—A session is defined as that period of time in which the local 5110 is in communication with a particular remote station. If the local 5110 broke off communication with that remote station and entered communication with another remote station, it would then be operating in the next higher session number.

Retries—This field indicates the number of times a block of data was retransmitted or received before the reception or transmission was error free.

T/R—This field indicates the mode (transmit or receive) of the local 5110 at the time that the error occurred.

BSC Parity Error Determination

This procedure allows you to stop on parity errors that occur during data transmission by altering the number of retries requested by the microprogram.

The BSC configuration record contains a parameter for the maximum number of times a remote station is requested to retransmit a block of data because of parity errors. This parameter is the maximum number of NAKs. By setting the number to 0, each block of data received with a parity error is treated as a hard error. A hard error stops the transfer of data.

To help you analyze the cause of these parity errors, use the read/write storage dump (DCP I/O Function-5) or the display screen to view the error log and error history table.

The following procedure allows you to alter the number of NAKs in the configuration record:

1. Load the configuration file located on the BSC cartridge.

APL: enter) LOAD 9 DSCONFIGA

 press the EXECUTE key

BASIC: enter LOAD 8

 press the EXECUTE key

2. Follow the prompting messages on the display screen to alter the NAK count to zero.

5110 SYMPTOM INDEX

Symptom	Isolation Aid	Fix
Intermittent process checks with all I/O devices attached.	Remove all the I/O devices to see if the problem still occurs.	Replace the printer adapter card.
Intermittent process checks and bring up failures.	Check the power cable plug (Y1) on the A1 board. The clamp might be formed wrong; this allows the plug to fall out.	Reform the clamp holding Y1.
Process check on power up.	Suspect the M2 storage card. Swap the M2 card with another storage card to verify this.	Replace the M2 card.
Process checks in BASIC while running FOR and NEXT statements.	Run the RAM test.	Replace the M2 card.
Bring up failure on power up.	Go to DISPLAY REGISTERS. If R0L0 is 0006, the failure is in the bring up diagnostic.	Replace the J2 card.
Fails to power up intermittently. Fans run but there is no voltage to A1 board.	Swap the J1 card and the J2 card and see if the 5110 powers up.	Replace the POWER ON/POWER OFF switch.
Fails to power up within five seconds after power down (30 to 90 seconds).	Remove the AC fan motor plug and the AC tape motor plug at the AC box. Then power up.	If the machine powers up, suspect the wiring of the AC box.
Blows card and land patterns on A1 board after installing a TV monitor.	Check the TV monitor line cord wiring for an error causing chassis to be hot (110 AC).	Correct the TV monitor wiring.
Keyboard locks with flashing cursor.	Check the last key pressed and verify that it operates. Press the RESTART key to isolate the failing key.	Clean or replace the failing flyplate and/or key module.
Key pressed and wrong character is displayed.	None.	Replace the ROS card, storage card, or display card.
Unsteady display.	Switch to DISPLAY REGISTERS. Check the connections on the brightness control.	Repair the connections on the brightness control.
No display and registers are not running.	Remove the printer from the system.	Replace the printer adapter card.

Symptom	Isolation Aid	Fix
Unable to clear messages from display line 0 when errors occur during an input statement.	None (operator error).	Do not use undefined function keys or copy display without a printer attached to the system.
Display character distortion.	Adjusting the CRT has little or no effect.	Replace the G2 card.
TV monitor has wavy or distorted characters.	5110 display is OK.	Uncrimp the cable connection to the TV monitor.
166 APL halts in BASIC.	The problem shows up in new tapes (unmarked) copied by the tape copy program.	Do not use new unmarked tapes as output for the tape copy program. Mark the new tapes with at least one file before using.
003 through 010 intermittent errors.	Check the customer grounding and the 5110 grounding.	Check to see if customer is using an ungrounded extension cord.
003 and 004 errors when marking new tapes.	None.	Replace the LED/PTX assembly.
003, 004, and 007 errors.	Check for bad solder connections at paddle cards and cable connectors. Also check for strands of wire shorting to pins.	Replace or repair the cables and verify that all connections are good.
003, 004, 007 and 008 errors.	None.	Replace the L2 card.
004 and 007 errors on diagnostics and customer jobs.	Moving the cable that goes to the CRT away from the tape control card causes the problem to disappear.	Replace the CRT.
004 and 007 errors.	Loose read/write head.	Replace the read/write head.
004, 005, 006, 007, and 008 errors.	The customer usually sees only 005 errors, but can create 007 errors unknowingly.	Adjust microswitches for 001 to 003 inch clearance (adjust for maximum overtravel).
	Locking wheels are not centered or seated properly in the base.	Adjust the locking wheels (see 222) and check the adjustment by pulling the cartridge out 1/8 inch and releasing it. The cartridge should seat in the tape unit.
004, 007, and 008 errors.	Excessive retries.	Check the select magnet and the jackshaft adjustments. (See 220 and 221.)
	The motor locks up or does not move the tape properly.	Replace the motor.

Symptom	Isolation Aid	Fix
004, 007, and 008 errors. (continued)	The tape rubs against the cartridge base plate or plastic top.	Reposition the tape on the spools by doing a)LIB or UTIL; then mark a file to the end of tape and do a rewind.
007 errors.	Extra bytes are written in the data record field on the diagnostic tape cartridge during a CMD0 or CMD1.	Check out the tape by doing a)LIB or UTIL on the diagnostic tape cartridge. If this works, load the failing file using the DCP I/O function. If there is an error in the data, an 007 error will be displayed. You can rebuild the damaged file using a known good tape and DCP C 5. (See <i>DCP I/O Function</i> in <i>Diagnostic Aids</i> .)
	The display is not blanked during tape operations.	IN PROCESS and PROCESS CHECK leads are swapped. (See 249 for correct wiring.)
007 and 008 errors.	The spindle is glazed from improper contact pressure between the spindle and the tape cartridge. This causes retries and tape errors.	Clean the spindle using isopropyl alcohol.
010 and 012 errors.	The customer cannot copy a complete tape to another tape or complains that tapes have different storage capacity.	All tapes have 204K storage capacity. New files require .5K for each file header. This must be considered when you set up the files.
Noisy tape drives.	Spindle or jackshaft bearings.	Replace as required.
SIO fails to run the I/O device.	Check for proper wiring of the I/O device.	Wire the I/O device to provide 'data terminal ready' if the 5110 is acting as a modem. If the device is acting as a terminal, wire the I/O device to provide 'data set ready'.

5110 SERVICE TIPS

General Tips

- Try to force the failure when running diagnostics by:
 - Vibrating the machine/cards/connections.
 - Raising the machine temperature (unplug the blower).

CAUTION

Do not exceed 20 minutes.

- Lowering the machine temperature (use a circuit coolant).
- Machine power must be off when you remove the read/write storage cards (M2, M4, N2, N4). All other cards can be removed with power on.
- You can remove the following cards/devices if they are not part of the failing operation or when you are trying to isolate to a failing operation:
 - A2—I/O cable driver card
 - B2—BSCA 1 card
 - D2—ASYNCH COMM/serial I/O card
 - APL card E4 if the failure is in BASIC
 - Read/Write storage cards M4, N2, and N4
 - 5103 Printer
 - K2—Parallel I/O card
 - 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit
 - A4—BSCA 2 card
 - 5114 Diskette Unit
 - BSCA attachment cards A4 and B2
 - EIA communications facility interface card B2
 - Feature ROS card K4
- You can swap either the parts of the tape units (internal and auxiliary) or the complete tape units (physically or electrically). To swap electrically, swap the cable in the Z2 socket of the 5110 A1 board with the cable socket in socket B4 of the Auxiliary Tape Unit. The internal tape unit address is now E40 (BASIC) or 002 (APL).

- To loop CMD 0:
 - Load and run CMD 0 until the first stop occurs.
 - Insert the diagnostic cartridge.
 - Hold the CMD key and press the ATTN key.
 - Press the A key.
 - Enter: 35BA2A1E.
 - Press the EXECUTE key.
 - Press the ATTN key.
 - Enter: 2A6830BA.
 - Press the EXECUTE key.
 - Enter: BR2A1E.
 - Press the ATTN key.
 - Press the EXECUTE key.

- To stop looping:
 - Hold the CMD key and press the ATTN key.

CAUTION

Stop looping only during a rewind operation. You can damage the diagnostic cartridge if you stop it at any other time.

Tape File Recovery

This procedure can be used to recover tape files before and after a defective file (CRC in header). To identify a defective file, do a UTIL or)LIB of the cartridge starting with file 1.

Use the following example, files 1 through 4 are good, file 5 is defective (CRC in header), files 6 through 10 are good. By using the normal load and save commands, you can save files 1 through 4. When file 5 is reached (defective file), remove the cartridge and manually move the tape forward past a load of the file 6, and repeat the load and save operations for fields 6 through 10. (Be sure to save to a different tape and mark as required.) By marking file 4 on the defective tape one K larger than it was, you can reuse the tape. All files past file 3 are now lost.

Tape Mark

This procedure allows you to remark (initialize) a tape if file 1 is defective (CRC in header). Be sure to recover all files after file 1 before using this procedure. Recover all data possible before doing this. Use the file recovery procedure first.

1. Rewind the tape and do a UTIL or)LIB to ensure file 1 is defective.
2. Rewind the tape to the load point (single hole in tape).
3. Remove the tape and wind the load point hole onto the right reel.
4. Jumper U10 to U08 on the back of the tape unit (control card pin side) (230).
5. Insert the tape and with a thin screw driver reach in from the right side of the tape unit and push the jackshaft to the left. This causes the tape to move forward. Move the tape forward about six inches.
6. Release the jackshaft.
7. Remove the jumper.
8. Rewind the tape.
9. Mark the tape starting in file 1.

Freelance Aids

Isolation aids that can be used when freelancing:

1. Disconnect one or both external I/O devices.

CAUTION

If the 5106 is the only I/O device, it must have a terminator or you will get process checks.

2. Remove all but 16K of storage and use extra cards to isolate the problem.

3. Remove the A2 card to isolate the 5110 from the external I/O.
4. Remove the B2 and D2 cards to isolate the 5110 from the communications and/or SIO.
5. Disconnect the CRT connector if a display is not needed.
6. All 5110 cards except read/write storage can be pulled with power on.
7. All pins except voltage pins can be tied down.
8. Check all voltages.
9. Disconnect the fan motor to heat the machine and aggravate the failure.

CAUTION

Do not exceed 20 minutes of machine operation without fan running and covers installed.

Card and Board Jumpers

Hard to analyze failures on the 5110 might be associated with the jumpers installed on the A1 board, the H2 card, or the J2 card. In several cases, the jumpers have been missing or loose.

When working with the A1 board, the H2 card, or the J2 card, be sure that the jumpers are installed correctly. If you are experiencing any of the following symptoms, check the jumpers: (See 210 for the correct jumpering of the logic cards.)

1. Process check on power up, but restart works properly.
2. No display; will not restart; meaningless data on the display.
3. Single row of digits across the bottom of the display or blank display.
4. Unable to analyze process checks or more than one type of process check at the same time.

Read/Write Head (007) Errors

The following read/write head adjustment procedure might decrease 007 tape errors:

1. Remove the tape control card.
2. Loosen the read/write head.
3. Position the read/write head against the front and left of the mounting recess and tighten the mounting screw (facing the front of the machine).
4. Make sure the read/write head grounding wire clears the cartridge door when the cartridge is inserted.
5. Clean the read/write head with alcohol P/N 2200200 and kimwipes.
6. Replace the tape control card and test the 5110 using the tape read test and MDI 860.

TV Monitor Coax (Safety)

DANGER

There is the possibility of 110 volts being on the coax BNC connector if a TV monitor is used that was not modified correctly.

CAUTION

Do not touch or attempt to remove the coax cable with the TV monitor plugged into the AC outlet. There is the possibility that the TV monitor was not modified properly. If this is the case, the shield of the coax cable could be 110 volts or greater.

Intermittent Process Checks

If you are experiencing intermittent process checks on the 5110 and cannot determine the type or the cause, see *Error Checking* in the *Theory* section. When an error occurs, do not reset the machine. This will allow you to probe the failing line.

Dropping Records

If you are experiencing dropping records from files or you are getting 009 or 152 errors, check the file to see which recent changes were made and check to see if the file is larger than the available workspace. If you load a data file into storage, get a 152 error, make changes or corrections to that file, and then save the file, all data beyond the available storage will be lost. To eliminate losing these files, change or update the files under program control.

PRINTER SYMPTOM INDEX

Symptom	Isolation Aid	Fix
Process checks with the 5103 Printer or 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit attached to the 5110.	Check the solder connections on the I/O interface connectors.	Resolder the connections or replace the cable.
Wavy print or 057 errors (vertical print alignment).	The print head might be touching the foam on the inside of the cover.	Check that the emitter board and pickup are adjusted properly. Remove a small portion of the foam if necessary. If the print head is moved manually, the characters will not line up with the characters printed before the interruption.
051, 054, and 058 errors.	Check the forms guide rack for proper grounding.	Ground the forms guide rack. Be sure the screw fastening the ground strap to the forms guide is making good contact.
056 and 057 errors when running MDI 800.	None.	Replace the print emitter pickup card. (See the 5103 MIM.)
Forms gear binds on the top cover.	Check the bottom of the printer for two orange shipping bolts.	Remove the orange shipping bolts using the 5103 unpacking instructions.
050 to 059.	Check the screws on capacitors C1 and C2 to make sure they are tight.	Tighten all screws on these capacitors.
051 errors when attempting to print.	Capacitors C1, C2, and C4 measure OK with no power applied.	Replace the C1 card. C1 breaks down under power.
056 and 057 errors.	Carrier drive belt dirty.	Clean or replace the belt. (See the 5103 MIM.)
	Check for missing +24V and +10.5V.	Replace transistor Q1 in the 5103 Printer power supply. (See the 5103 MIM.)
	Check for print wires protruding through the print head.	Replace the ribbon.
	When running MDI 800.	Replace the print emitter pickup card. (See the 5103 MIM.)
	Check print head and carrier assembly. Make sure the carrier is mounted solidly to the guide bars. Also check the eccentric to be sure it is positioned properly.	Tighten the eccentric and/or print head.

Symptom	Isolation Aid	Fix
Intermittent 051 through 059 errors and other intermittent problems.	Check all grounds on the 5103 Printer and on the 5110.	Check the AC power source for proper grounding.
		Check that the forms tractor unit is mounted securely on the printer.
		Check the frame ground to forms guide.
		Check the ground strap connections.
		Check the I/O interface cable grounds.
Wavy printing or left margin varies by one position.	None.	Check for noise being generated by other equipment on the AC power line.
		Place printer on a solid surface.
Fails to print in the first few positions in each line.	None.	Reposition the paper deflector on the left side.
All print wires fire at the left margin or the motor hangs up at the left margin.	Check the print emitter pickup for excessive solder that might be shorting out the print emitter board.	Replace the print emitter pickup. (See the 5103 MIM.)
End of forms and forms motion problems.	Check the screws in the 5110 power supply. Loose mounting screws can cause noise to be generated throughout the system.	Tighten the power supply mounting screws.
Forms feed fails to index.	Check for binds and other mechanical problems. See the 5103 MIM for adjustments and replacement.	Repair binds in the platen gears, idler gears, forms motor/emitter assembly, or the forms tractor unit.
		Replace the broken idler gear stud on the forms motor/emitter assembly.
		Adjust or replace the forms emitter assembly.
		Replace the forms feed emitter amplifier.
		Adjust or replace the end of forms switch.
Forms run backward.	None.	Replace the motor driver card (A1B1).
		Adjust the forms emitter. (See the 5103 MIM.)

Symptom	Isolation Aid	Fix
Fails to print.	Do a copy display.	Replace the printer adapter card.
Fails to print or head fails to move.	None.	Adjust or replace the end of forms switch. (See the 5103 MIM.)
		Adjust or replace the print emitter pick-up. (See the 5103 MIM.)
		Adjust the copy control dial.
		Adjust the print head to platen clearance. (See the 5103 MIM.)
		Check for shorts between the print emitter and print emitter pickup.
Print plot fails to print.	Printer diagnostics should run OK.	Replace the J2 card in the 5110.
Extra line spaces.	Check for excessive play in gear train. This causes incorrect partial lines.	Adjust or repair excessive gear play. (See the 5103 MIM.)
		Adjust or replace the forms emitter. (See the 5103 MIM.)
Variable line spacing (forms creep).	Excessive play in the gears.	Adjust the gear wink.
	The forms emitter is not adjusted properly.	Adjust the forms emitter. (See the 5103 MIM.)
		The forms tractor unit is not mounted securely.
Print line skewed or crooked.	The forms tractor unit must be parallel with the platen and seated at all four mounted points.	Remove the right side cover and loosen the two shaft screws 1/8 to 1/4 turn to allow the forms tractor to seat properly.
		Check for cover interference.
Uneven left margin.	None.	Adjust the left margin. (See the 5103 MIM.)
		Check the adjustments of the print emitter and the print emitter pickup. (See the 5103 MIM.)
Missing part of the character in print position 1.	None.	Adjust the left margin. (See the 5103 MIM.)
		Check the adjustments of the print emitter and the print emitter pickup. (See the 5103 MIM.)

Symptom	Isolation Aid	Fix
Overprinting.	Overprinting occurs if a print emitter error is detected while a line is being printed. If the data is correct, check for a defective or misadjusted print emitter or print emitter pickup.	Adjust or replace the print emitter or the print emitter pickup. (See the 5103 MIM.)
Backware printing (mirror image).	Check the parallelism between the print emitter and the print emitter pickup. Use the two small land patterns on the top right side of the printer to aid you in making this check. The distance between the land patterns and the print emitter pickup should not vary more than 0.025 inches (0.64 mm).	<p>Reform the right side frame near the support shaft. Adjust the gap between the print emitter and the print emitter pickup. (See the 5103 MIM.) Also check that the print emitter moves freely as the horizontal fine adjustment knob is turned to both extremes.</p> <p>Check the ground locations.</p> <p>Adjust or replace the end of the forms switch. (See the 5103 MIM.)</p> <p>Replace the print head cable. (See the 5103 MIM.)</p> <p>Adjust or replace the print emitter or the print emitter pickup. (See the 5103 MIM.)</p>
Light printing.		<p>Adjust the copy control dial.</p> <p>Replace the ribbon.</p> <p>Adjust the clearance between the print head and the platen. (See the 5103 MIM.)</p>
	One end of a printed line is darker.	Check the A-frame alignment. (See the 5103 MIM.)
	The ribbon is not advancing.	Check for broken ribbon drive lines, defective drive clutches, and incorrect alignment of the ribbon drive gears. Also check that the ribbon feed roll release knob is in the proper position.
	Not enough tension on the two print head springs.	Check for 700 to 900 grams of tension at the tip of the print head near the print wires. This measurement should be taken while the platen is removed and with the print head is located near the center of the machine.

Symptom	Isolation Aid	Fix
Light printing. (continued)	Check for mechanical binds, sticking, or other interference that would prevent the print head from making complete contact with the platen. Especially check the print head cable.	
Every other line has light printing.	None.	Check for broken ribbon drive lines. Check for a defective ribbon drive clutch.
Broken print wires.	To prevent breaking print wires: Set the copy control dial to the proper forms thickness. Instruct operators to never print over perforations, feed holes, or the edge of the forms. Insure that all fixes for ribbon jams are installed.	
Printer blows fuses.	Disconnect EC3 at the print head to keep from blowing fuses; then measure the wire driver inputs at cable A1A3 with your meter. All inputs should be at an up level of +4.5 to +5.5 Vdc or +1.4 to +20 Vdc. A down level indicates an active level.	Check for more than one active wire drive signal from the system. Check for a defective signal cable.
+24 Vdc supply voltage is too high.	None.	Replace A1A1 card and the Q1 transistor.
Printing stops.	Capacitor C4 is the filter capacitor for the +5 Vdc to the printer.	The problem can be caused by any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Open capacitor C4. ● Loose, broken, or poorly crimped wire between C4 and point 1A. ● Open between point 1A and test point V4. ● Loose, broken, or poorly crimped wire between point 4F and capacitor C4. ● Open land pattern between point 4F and test point G6. Replace the A1A1 card.

Symptom	Isolation Aid	Fix
Printing stops intermittently or printer prints backward when running diagnostics or programs.	Disable the end of the forms switch by jumpering A1-A3D13 to A1-A3C08. If the symptom disappears, the problem is in the end of forms switch, mechanism, or wiring.	Adjust, repair, or replace the end of the forms switch, the wiring, or the mechanism. (See the 5103 MIM.)
Printing stops.	Check the print emitter or print emitter pickup boards for warpage or contaminants.	Adjust, repair, or replace as required. (See the 5103 MIM.)
	Component failures are not always detected by the static checks. They can, however, cause the printer to fail under dynamic (operating) conditions. An oscilloscope normally is required to detect these problems.	Replace the forms feed photocell assembly or forms feed emitter amplifier. (See the 5103 MIM.)
Print head carrier stops near right side.	Check that the belt clamp does not touch the print head stepper motor when the print head carrier is moved to the extreme right.	Adjust the belt clamp as required.

PRINTER SERVICE TIPS

Reset Signal Line Checkout

A reset signal line that is not functioning properly will not always cause printer failures. Consequently, there is no particular symptom associated with this problem. If you suspect that the 'reset' signal line is not functioning properly, use the following procedure to check out the 'reset' signal in the printer:

1. Power down the 5110.
2. Do not power down the printer.
3. Probe B1-B4, B12 (-Reset).
4. Power up the 5110.
5. Check that the probe DOWN light is on.
6. Press the HOLD key. Press the CMD key and the ← key to copy the display.
7. Check that the probe UP light is on.
8. Power down the printer.
9. Check that the probe DOWN light is on.

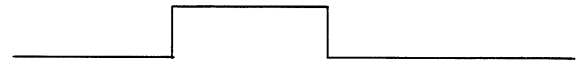
Print Emitter Timing Using MDI 805

If you are doing left margin adjustments, run MDI 805. This MDI checks the timing of the left margin. You can also loop on step to check for intermittent errors. If you do the print emitter pickup adjustment 340, do the left margin adjustment 343 and run MDI 800 to verify the adjustments.

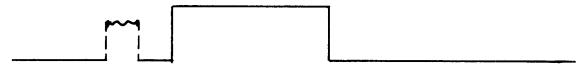
Forms Emitter Timing Scope Procedure

1. Remove the forms tractor unit and the paper.
2. Move the copy control dial to eliminate printing on the platen.
3. Load printer diagnostics MDI 800, Step 103.
4. Place the scope lead on U07 on the printer adapter card (forms Emitter A). Display one pulse on the screen.

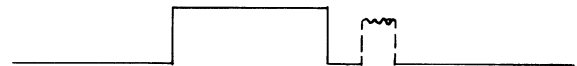
Good: adjust until display looks like this:



Bad:



Bad:



Forms Jams

The following items can cause forms jams and incorrect forms movement:

- There is incorrect pressure plate clearance on the forms tractor.
- The paper deflector is too close to the platen.
- The cut form guide on the left rear top cover is not flipped back or it is used with continuous forms.
- The correct paper path can prevent many form jams. See the *BASIC* or *APL Reference Manuals* for correct forms feed paths.
- Forms are being used that are thicker than specified. The maximum forms thickness allowed is 0.018 inch (4.572 mm). See the *Form Design Reference Guide*, GA24-3488.
- The ribbon shield might be too close to the platen.
- The forms tractor unit is not parallel with the platen and is not fully seated at all four mounting points.
- All the pressure rolls do not contact the platen evenly.

Ribbon Jams

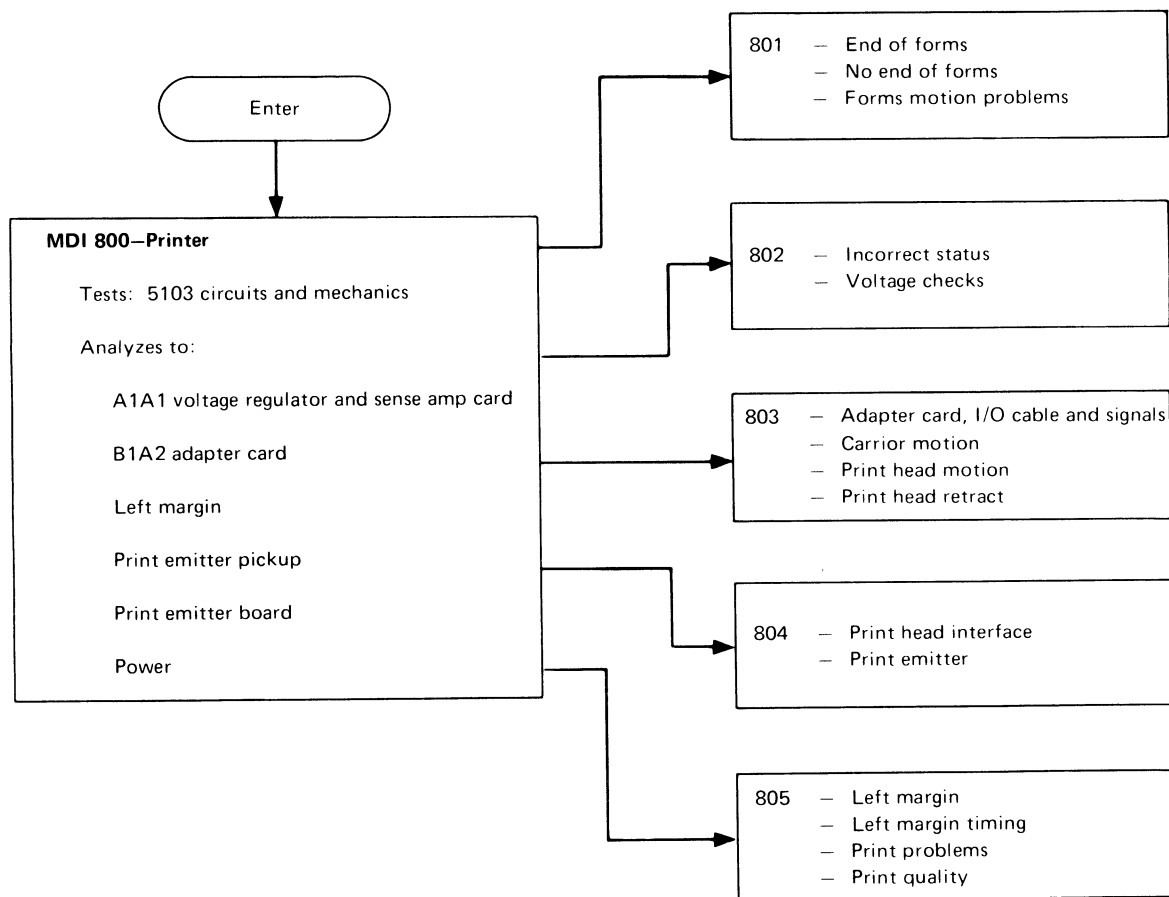
Check the following items if you are experiencing frequent ribbon jams:

- The ribbon shield is not adjusted properly.
- There is improper tracking of the ribbon through the ribbon feed rolls. The ribbon should not be above the rollers more than 0.010 to 0.015 inch (0.254 to 0.381 mm). If the ribbon is above the rollers, one of the following could be the cause:
 - The rollers are not adjusted properly. Check that the rollers are the same height and are not cocked.
 - The print head cover is hitting the print cable near the oil reservoir. This can cause the left side of the head cover to rise and lift the ribbon off the print head. If this condition is present, cut a small portion from the head cover where it hits the head cable.
- The ribbon box may be positioned too low. Loosen the two screws holding the ribbon box to the carrier (one on the left side and one in the bottom of the box), raise or lower the box for proper ribbon tracking through the ribbon rollers. Retighten the screws.
- The ribbon drive rolls are sticking. Remove and clean the rollers.
- There are metal spacers in the ribbon roller assembly between the rubber rolls and the plastic housing. Replace the rollers if either spacer is missing (one at the top of the rollers and one at the bottom).
- The print wires are protruding beyond the face of the print head by more than 0.002 inch (0.0508 mm).
- The copy control dial is improperly set. The dial should be set for good print quality on the last copy and no smudging on the first copy. The numbers on the copy control dial do not correspond to the number of parts in the form.

MDI FAILURE ISOLATION CHARTS

MDI 800—Printer

The following chart shows the relationship of MDI 800 and MDIs 801 through 805. MDI 800 tests the entire printer. When MDI 800 detects a failing condition, it halts and displays the test routine that failed. MDI 800 isolates certain failures as shown for further failure isolation. You can loop MDIs 801 through 805 by returning to the MDI option display and following the instructions.



MDI 820—Async Comm/Serial I/O

This MDI tests the async comm/serial I/O features that reside on the B2 card. When this MDI detects a failing condition, it halts and displays the routine that failed. For descriptions of these routines, see the *Async Comm Adapter/Serial I/O Adapter and Diagnostic Routines*.

MDI 820—Async Comm/Serial I/O

Tests: Async comm/serial I/O circuits

Analyzes to:

- Async comm
- Timer interrupts
- Data set ready
- Clear to send
- Data through the async comm circuits
- Long space interrupts

Serial I/O:

- Timer interrupts
- Data set ready
- Clear to send
- Data through the serial I/O circuits

MDI 821—Binary Synchronous Communications Adapter (BSCA)

This MDI tests the BSCA logic cards in the C2 and A4 card sockets. When the MDI detects a failing condition, it halts and displays the suspected FRU and the diagnostic routine number that detected the failing condition. For a description of these routines, see the *BSCA Diagnostic Routines* in this section.

MDI 821—BSCA

Tests: BSCA logic cards C2 and A4

Analyzes to:

- Timer interrupts
- Data terminal ready
- Data set ready
- Data path of the adapter card and the interface logic card

MDI 823—Parallel I/O

This MDI tests the parallel I/O logic card in the K2 card socket. When this MDI detects a failing condition, it halts and displays the suspected FRU and the diagnostic routine number that detected the failing condition. For a description of these routines, see the *Parallel I/O Diagnostic Routines* in this section.

MDI 823—Parallel I/O

Tests: Parallel I/O logic card K2

Analyzes to:

- Timer interrupts
- Data path

MDI 840—Tape Read

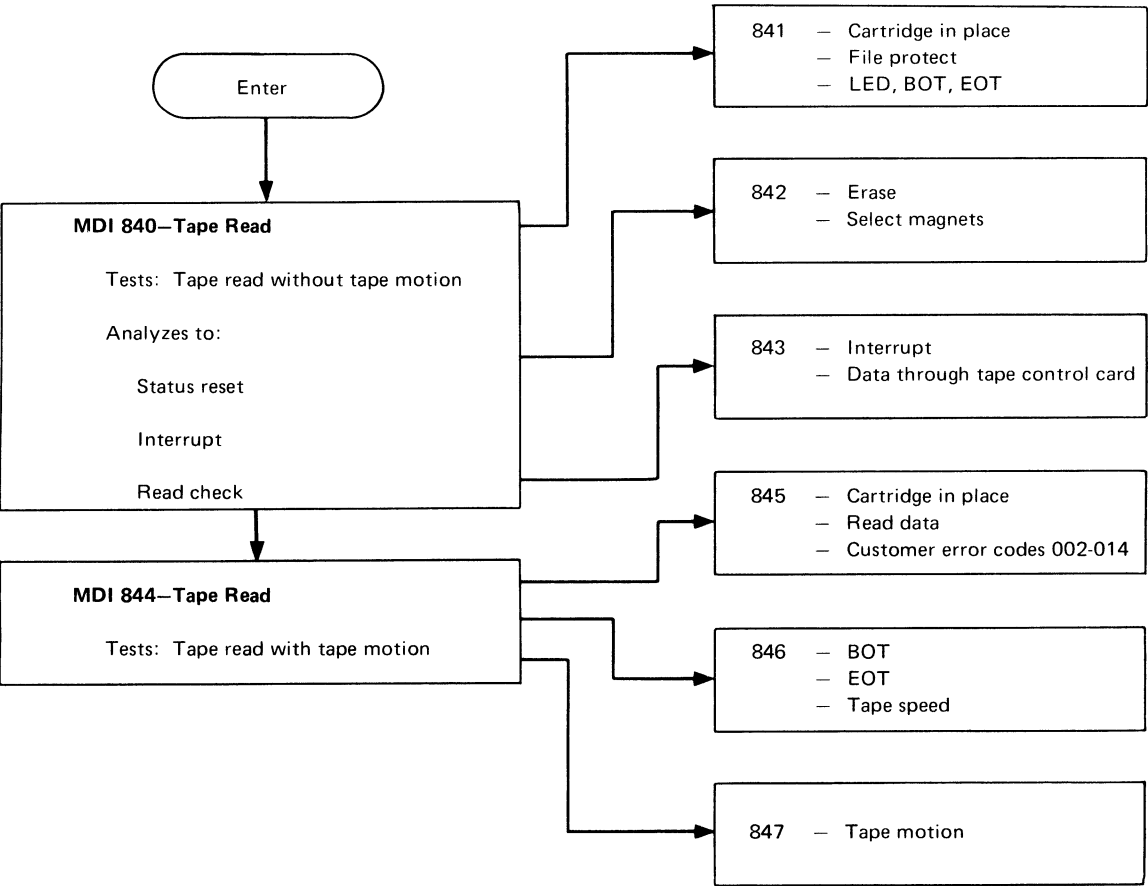
This diagnostic has two parts:

- MDI 840 tests the tape unit without tape motion.
- MDI 844 tests the tape unit with tape motion.

The chart on this page shows the relationship of MDI 840 through MDI 847. Be sure to record the information in the status bytes for at least the first failure in order to compare status information with the MDI routine causing the halt. See the tape status byte information in this section.

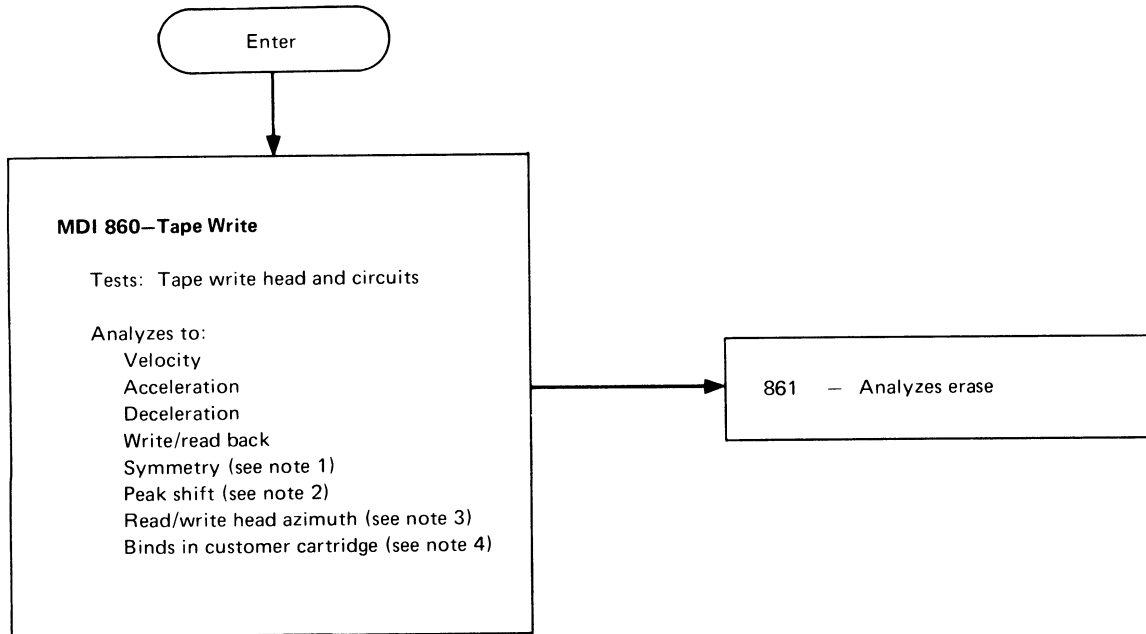
MDIs 840 and 844 cannot be looped together. To loop on MDI 840, load MDI 840 and remove the tape cartridge before running the MDI. Go to the option menu to set up the loop. To loop on MDI 844, load and run MDI 844. Go to the option menu to set up the loop. See *MDI Options*.

MDI 840 and 844 can be run for both the internal tape or the unit 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit. However, a confusion factor exists because all references are to the 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit. Also, the MDI subsection has to be loaded from the internal tape unit and might be difficult to load depending on the frequency of the failure.



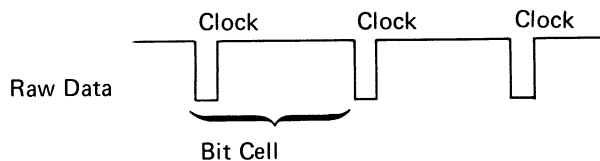
MDI 860—Tape Write

This MDI tests all the tape write functions of the internal tape unit and the 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit. It also analyzes all failures except erase as shown in the following chart. The erase function is tested in MDI 861. Be sure to record the tape status on at least the first failure. See the tape status byte information in this section.

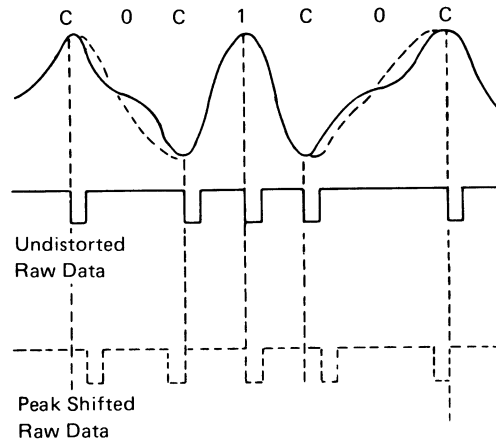


Notes: The following notes are for instructional purposes only. The drawings are not meant to be scope pictures as the diagnostics are designed to check the tolerances.

1. **Symmetry**—The bit cells are of equal duration. This is a function of the tape read/write channel. The tape velocity tested OK in a previous routine.



2. **Peak Shift**—The timing shift of the analog signal peaks is due to the bit pattern and to the tape to read/write head relationship. This is a function of reading tape.



3. **Azimuth**—The physical angular alignment of the read/write head gap with the recorded transitions on the tape. It is similar to skew, but due to recording data serial by bit and by character (as opposed to parallel recording on 7 and 9 track tape), it is referred to as azimuth.
4. **Binds in Customer Cartridge**—All tape write tests must run satisfactorily with the diagnostic cartridge prior to inserting the customer's cartridge.

APPENDIX A	A-1
INSTALLATION PROCEDURES	A-1
Prepower Check	A-1
Power On Check	A-1
Completion of Installation	A-1
Cover Cleaning	A-1
5110 Specifications	A-1
IBM 5103 Printer	A-1
5114 Diskette Unit	A-1
5110 Device Configurations	A-2
IBM 5103 Printer, IBM 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit, and 5110 Diskette Unit to the 5110	A-2
IBM 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit and IBM 5103 Printer to the 5110	A-3
IBM 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit	A-4
Prepower Check	A-4
Cable Installation	A-4
Power On Check	A-4
Completion of Installation	A-4
Cover Cleaning	A-4
Safety	A-4
IBM 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit Specifications	A-4
IBM 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit to 5110	A-5
APPENDIX B	B-1
TOOLS AND TEST EQUIPMENT	B-1
General Logic Probe (Part 453212)	B-1
CE Meter Calibration Check	B-2
APPENDIX C	C-1
NUMBERING SYSTEMS	C-1
Hex Numbering System	C-1
Hex and Decimal Conversion	C-2
APPENDIX D	D-1
GLOSSARY	D-1

Appendix A

Installation Procedures

Heat Output/hr: 780 Btu

Prepower Check

Check with the customer to verify that the AC voltage outlet is grounded properly.

Power Requirements:

AC Voltage (single phase)	Hertz	kVA
100V	50	0.4
100V	60	0.4
115V	60	0.4
220V	50	0.4
235V	50	0.4

Power On Check

1. Make sure that the POWER switch is off.
2. Connect the mainline cord to the AC power outlet.
3. Turn the POWER switch on.
4. Observe the 5110 for signs of overheating or smoke. Turn off the POWER switch immediately if any abnormal conditions are noted.
5. Check that the fan is turning.
6. Use the MACHINE CHECKOUT, MAP 0900, to check the 5110 operation and performance.

Power Cord Specifications (220, 235):

Cable OD— 0.4 ± 0.015 inches (10.16 ± 0.38 mm)
Shields—none
Conductors—3
Conductor size—16 Awg (1.3 mm^2)

Completion of Installation

The 5110 serial number is engraved on the rear of the base.

IBM 5103 PRINTER

Refer to the *IBM 5103 Printer Maintenance Information Manual*, SY31-0414 for the 5103 installation procedures.

Cover Cleaning

Use a mild soap or isopropyl alcohol (part 2200200). **DO NOT** use IBM cleaning fluid.

5114 DISKETTE UNIT

Refer to the *5114 Maintenance Information Manual*, SY31-0551 for the 5114 installation procedures.

5110 Specifications

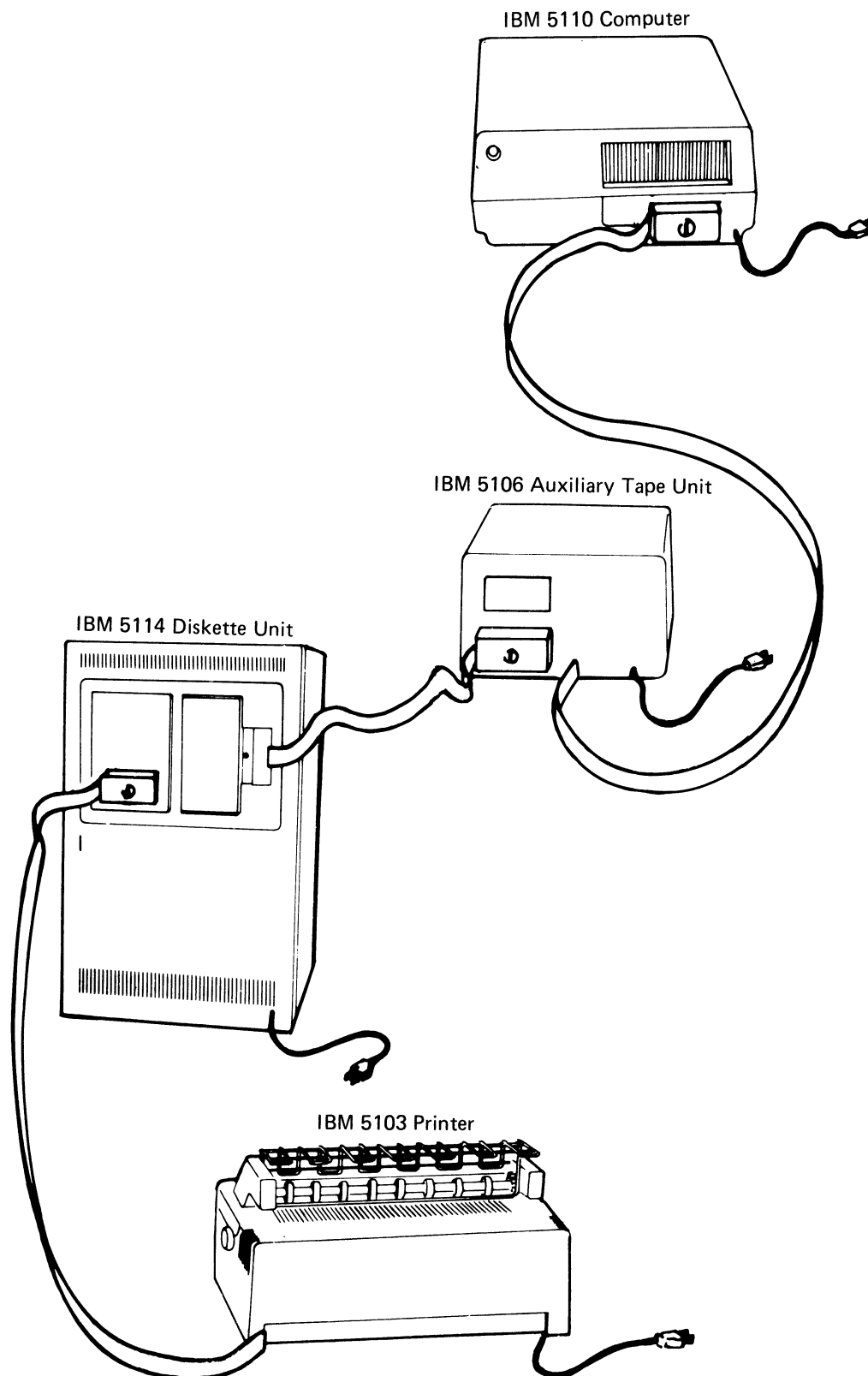
Dimensions:

	F	S	H
Inches	17.5	24.0	8.0
Millimeters	445	609.6	203

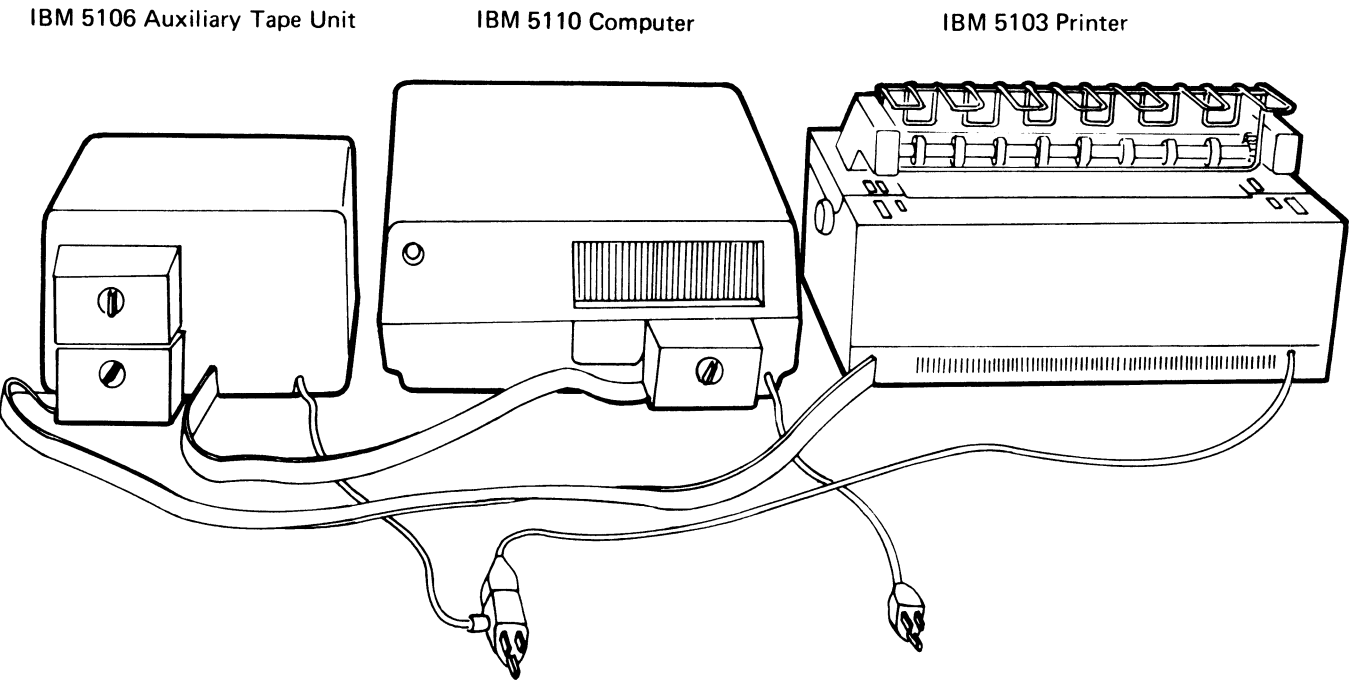
Weight: 50 pounds (24 kg)

5110 I/O DEVICE CONFIGURATIONS

IBM 5103 Printer, IBM 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit, and IBM 5114 Diskette Unit to the IBM 5110 Computer



**IBM 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit and IBM 5103 Printer to
the IBM 5110 Computer**



IBM 5106 AUXILIARY TAPE UNIT

Prepower Check

Check with the customer to verify that the AC voltage outlet is grounded properly.

Cable Installation

1. Turn the 5110 POWER switch off.
2. Attach the line terminator to the cable connectors on the back of the 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit.
3. Attach the external I/O interface cable assembly to the back of the 5110.

Power On Check

1. Make sure that the POWER switch is off.
2. Connect the mainline cord to the AC power outlet.
3. Turn the POWER switch on.
4. Observe the 5110 for signs of overheating or smoke. Turn off the POWER switch immediately if any abnormal conditions are noted.
5. Check that the fan is turning.
6. Use the Auxiliary Tape MAP 0850 to check the 5110 operation and performance.
7. Replace the cover.

Completion of Installation

The 5106 Auxiliary Tape serial number is on a tag on the bottom of the base. (See 211.)

Place the MAPs in the separate binder provided inside the 5110 MLM binder. Place the Maintenance Information Manual in the 5110 MLM binder. Insert the MAPs binder into the 5110 MLM binder by inserting its back cover into the slot in the front inside cover of the 5110 MLM binder. Place the 5110 Parts Catalog into the 5110 MLM binder.

Cover Cleaning

Use a mild soap or isopropyl alcohol (part 2200200). **DO NOT** use IBM cleaning fluid.

Safety

Remove all electrical power from the 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit by unplugging the mainline cord.

IBM 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit Specifications

Dimensions:

	F	S	H
Inches	13.25	9.85	7.1
Millimeters	336.5	250	180

Weight: 18 pounds (8 Kg)

Heat Output/hr: 130 Btu

Power Requirements:

AC Voltage (single phase)	Hertz	kVA
100V	50	0.1
100V	60	0.1
115V	60	0.1
220V	50	0.1
235V	50	0.1

Power Cord Specifications (220, 235):

Cable OD—0.4 ± 0.015 inches (10.16 ± 0.38 mm)
 Shields—none
 Conductors—3
 Conductor size—16 Awg (1.3 mm²)

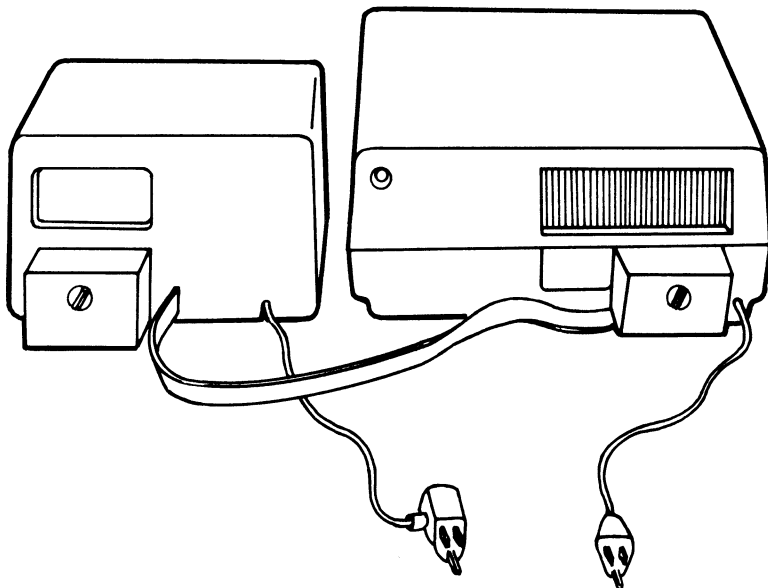
Operating Environment:

Temperature 60° F to 90° F (15.6° C to 32.2° C)
 Relative humidity 8% to 80%
 Maximum wet bulb 73° F (22.8° C)

IBM 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit to IBM 5110 Computer

IBM 5106 Auxiliary Tape Unit

IBM 5110 Computer



Tools and Test Equipment

GENERAL LOGIC PROBE (Part 453212)

The general logic probe provides a visual indication of a line level. The probe can also be used to detect pulses and to serve as a babysitter. (Refer to handbook that comes with probe.)

Probe UP and DOWN lights will momentarily flash on during power up if the probe is connected to its machine power source. Please ignore.

Indicator Lights

UP indicates an up level (+).
DOWN indicates a down level (-).

A pulsing line is indicated by both lights being on.

Both lights are off if the line level is from +1.0 Vdc to +2.0 Vdc for the MULTI logic setting.

Safe Operating Ranges:

	MULTI	+60.0V
Logic	MST 2/4	+14.0V
Selector	MST 1	+14.0V

Voltages greater than the above ranges will damage the probe.

Power Leads**CAUTION**

Improper connection of the power lead might cause the probe to malfunction.

Connect the probe power leads as follows:

	Black (-)	Other (+)
5110	M2D08 (Gnd)	M2D03 (+5V)
5103	TP-G6 (Gnd)	TP-V4 (+5V)
5106	A1-A4D08 (Gnd)	A1-A4D03 (+5V)
5114	A1-D2D08 (Gnd)	A1-D2D03 (+5V)

Note: Power for the probe can be obtained from any of the above devices when you are probing any other device.

Test Terminal

The line being probed is connected to this terminal. (Various probes may be attached, other than the one shown, to aid in probing.) Do not use a tip longer than 3 inches (76.2 mm).

Ground Lead

Connect this lead to any signal ground near the probe point. Do not use frame ground.

CAUTION

Improper indications result if this lead is not connected to signal ground. A maximum length of 4 inches (101.6 mm) can be used.

Logic Selector (TECHNOLOGY)

- MULTI

Selects the type of logic to be probed. Circuits probed in the 5110 require the MULTI setting.

LATCH Switch

- NONE

Allows the probe to be used as a babysitter. The up position allows latching the UP light on a positive pulse. The down position allows latching the DOWN light on a negative pulse. NONE position resets the lights and prevents any latching action. This position is used for most probing in the 5110.

GATE REF Volts Switch

- GND

This switch affects only the gating terminals and is not required for probing the 5110.

GATING Terminals

These terminals are not required for probing the 5110.

CE METER CALIBRATION CHECK

1. When measuring voltages, set the CE meter on the 15 Vdc scale and set the meter to zero.
2. Ground the CE meter at G2-D08 and measure the voltage at G2-S02. Your CE meter is measuring the reference voltage (ref vol). A zener diode provides exactly 6 Vdc.
3. If your meter does not read exactly +6 Vdc, it is not calibrated, and you must use the following formula to determine the actual voltage (act vol):

$$\text{Act Vol} = \frac{6 \times \text{Mea Vol}}{\text{Ref Vol}}$$

Mea Vol = measured voltage (reading on CE meter of voltage being measured)

Example:

Ref Vol = 5.8 Vdc (value of reference voltage at G2-S02 as measured by the CE meter)

When you measure the +5 Vdc, your meter reads +4.8 Vdc.

$$\text{Act Vol} = \frac{6 \times 4.8}{5.8} = 4.97 \text{ Vdc}$$

Numbering Systems

HEX NUMBERING SYSTEM

Binary numbers require about three times as many positions as decimal numbers to express the equivalent number. This is not much of a problem for the computer. However, binary numbers are bulky for humans when they are talking, writing, or communicating with a computer. A long string of 1's and 0's cannot be effectively transmitted from one individual to another. Some shorthand method is necessary. The hex numbering system fills this need.

Because of the simple relationship of hex to binary, numbers can be converted from one system to another by inspection. The base of the hex system is 16. This means there are 16 symbols: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F. The letters A, B, C, D, E, and F represent the decimal (base 10) values of 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, and 15, respectively.

Four binary positions are equivalent to one hex position. The following table shows the comparable values of the three numbering systems:

Decimal	Binary	Hex
0	0000	0
1	0001	1
2	0010	2
3	0011	3
4	0100	4
5	0101	5
6	0110	6
7	0111	7
8	1000	8
9	1001	9
10	1010	A
11	1011	B
12	1100	C
13	1101	D
14	1110	E
15	1111	F

At this point, all 16 hexadecimal symbols were used, and a carry to the next higher position of the number is necessary. For example:

Decimal	Binary	Hex
16	0001 0000	10
17	0001 0001	11
18	0001 0010	12
19	0001 0011	13
20	0001 0100	14
21	0001 0101	15

—and so on—

HEX AND DECIMAL CONVERSION

Hex Columns					
6	5	4	3	2	1
Hex = Dec	Hex = Dec	Hex = Dec	Hex = Dec	Hex = Dec	Hex = Dec
0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
1 1,048,576	1 65,536	1 4,096	1 256	1 16	1 1
2 2,097,152	2 131,072	2 8,192	2 512	2 32	2 2
3 3,145,728	3 196,608	3 12,288	3 768	3 48	3 3
4 4,194,304	4 262,144	4 16,384	4 1,024	4 64	4 4
5 5,242,880	5 327,680	5 20,480	5 1,280	5 80	5 5
6 6,291,456	6 393,216	6 24,576	6 1,536	6 96	6 6
7 7,340,032	7 458,752	7 28,672	7 1,792	7 112	7 7
8 8,388,608	8 524,288	8 32,768	8 2,048	8 128	8 8
9 9,437,184	9 589,824	9 36,864	9 2,304	9 144	9 9
A 10,485,760	A 655,360	A 40,960	A 2,560	A 160	A 10
B 11,534,336	B 720,896	B 45,056	B 2,816	B 176	B 11
C 12,582,912	C 786,432	C 49,152	C 3,072	C 192	C 12
D 13,631,488	D 851,968	D 53,248	D 3,328	D 208	D 13
E 14,680,064	E 917,504	E 57,344	E 3,584	E 224	E 14
F 15,728,640	F 983,040	F 61,440	F 3,840	F 240	F 15
0123	4567	0123	4567	0123	4567
Byte		Byte		Byte	

From decimal to hex: (1) Locate the largest decimal value in the table that will fit into the decimal number to be converted, (2) note its hex equivalent and hex column position, and (3) find the decimal remainder. Repeat the process on this and subsequent remainders.

Example: **Decimal Value** **Hex Equivalent**

		Columns			
		4	3	2	1
	19,367				
(1)	16,384	→	(2) →	4	
(3)	2,983				
	2,816	→		B	
	167				
	160	→			A
	7	→			7
				4	B
				A	7

From hex to decimal: Locate each hex digit in its corresponding column position and note the decimal equivalents. Add these to obtain the decimal value.

Example: **Hex Value** **Decimal Equivalent**

Columns

4 3 2 1

3	0	C	F	
				15
				192
				0
				12,288
				<hr/> 12,495

Glossary

adapter: A hardware device that connects two channels on the same computing system or on different systems

alphameric keys: That part of the keyboard that resembles a typewriter keyboard

ALU: Arithmetic logic unit

APL: A programming language

ATTN: Attention

BASIC: Beginners all-purpose symbolic instruction code

BCD: Binary coded decimal

bits per second: Communication line transmission rate

BOT: Beginning of tape

BSC: Binary Synchronous Communications

BSCA: Binary Synchronous Communications Adapter

bps: Bits per second

CC1: Character count 1

CMD: Command key

control unit: That portion of the A1 board in the 5110 that contains the controller, portions of the base I/O card, and all storage. The control unit contains microinstructions and the logic necessary to execute them

controller: The microinstruction processor within the 5110

CRC: Cyclic redundancy check

CRT: Cathode ray tube

cyclic redundancy check: An error check. Counting of the bits on a record

DA: Device address

DCP: Diagnostic control program

DSP: Diagnostic supervisor program

EC: Error code

EOT: End of tape

executable ROS: Contains microinstructions that can be executed directly by the controller

flyplate: The pad on the bottom of a keyboard key module. When a key is pressed, the flyplate raises and the capacitive change indicates to the keyboard printed circuit that the key is pressed

FRU: Field replaceable unit

header record: A record containing identifying information pertaining to a group of records that follow

hex: Hexadecimal

I/O: Input/output

I/O interface port: A removable panel located on the back of the 5110 that contains the signal and power connectors for attaching I/O devices

IAR: Instruction address register

interpreter: A computer program stored in ROS that controls execution of BASIC and APL instructions

interval timer: Measures the time between clock pulses coming from the read head

IOCB: Input/output control block

jackshaft: A mechanical device in the tape unit that transfers motion from the motor (via a belt) to the spindle

Kbd: Keyboard

kVA: Kilovolt amperes

LED: Light emitting diode

logical record: A group of data independent of its physical location

loop: A group of instructions that are executed repeatedly

LWR: Loop write read

MAP: Maintenance analysis procedures

MDI: MAP Diagnostic Integration

MHz: Megahertz

ms: Millisecond

nonexecutable ROS: Contains microinstructions that are first loaded into read/write storage and executed from there

ns: Nanosecond

numeric keys: That portion of the keyboard that resembles a calculator keyboard

PC: Printed circuit

PC board: A printed circuit board consists of electrical circuits mounted on a board to distribute signals and voltages

PG: Parity generator

PH: Polarity hold

PLFP: Print line failure position

POR: Power on reset

power on reset: A signal occurring during power up, used to reset all circuits to an operational starting point

PTX: Phototransistor

RDDR: Read data deserializer register

RDR: Read data register

read only storage: A storage whose contents are not changed by computer instructions

record: A group of related data items

ROS: Read only storage

RRA: Remove, replace, adjust

SA: Status byte A

SAR: Storage address register

SB: Status byte B

scroll: Move data on the display screen up or down

SDR: Storage data register

spindle: A mechanical device in the tape unit for transferring motion from the jackshaft pulleys to the cartridge capstan

steps: An offset that occurs in a reel of tape when exposed to extreme temperature drops

sync: Synchronize or synchronous

TS: Test status

TSR: Transistor switching regulator

TTL: Transistor-transistor logic

TV monitor: An external display assembly that displays the same information as the 5110 5-inch display screen

typamatic: A keyboard signal generated by the repeat action keys when held down for more than 700 ms

video: Information relating to or used in receiving an image on the display screen

wrap connector: A communications adapter feature tool that allows testing of transmit and receive signals without attaching to a remote device

μs: Microsecond

- bus in error 3-17
- Rd data error 3-17
- +address check 3-17
 - (see also CRC) 3-32
- +address check, async comm/serial I/O 3-17
- +address check, auxiliary tape 3-17
- +address check, executable ROS 3-17
- +address check, printer 3-17
- +address check, ROS control adapter 3-17
- +bus out parity check 3-17
- +bus out parity check, async comm/serial I/O 3-17
- +bus out parity check, auxiliary tape 3-17
- +bus out parity check, executable 3-17
- +bus out parity check, printer 3-17

AC

- capacitors 2-10
- components 2-10
- plug sockets 2-10
- power considerations 4-81
- power grounding checks 4-80
- power supply box 3-41
- power terms 4-81
- voltage distribution (5106) 2-58
- voltage distribution (5110) 2-49
- AC box locations 2-3, 2-4
- acceleration test 4-46, 4-48
- adapters
 - async comm 3-3
 - display 3-3, 3-35
 - keyboard 3-3
 - parallel I/O 3-3
 - serial I/O 3-3
 - tape 3-24
- adjustments
 - brightness 2-35
 - cartridge stops 2-24
 - centering 2-36
 - display raster 2-35
 - focus 2-35
 - forward and reverse select magnets 2-19
 - horizontal 2-37
 - jackshaft housing 2-17
 - locking wheel assembly 2-23
 - motor pulley 2-28
 - tape switch assembly 2-25
 - vertical 2-37

- all keys assembly 2-9
- alphameric keyboard 2-3, 2-4
- alter function 4-14
- APL 1-2
- appendixes A-0, 1-11
- artificial respiration vii
- async comm adapter diagnostic routines 4-63
- async comm adapter wrap connector 2-55
- async comm/serial I/O adapters Z1 socket
 - pin assignments 2-55
- asynchronous communications
 - (see also async comm) 3-3
- attention test 4-69
- audible alarm 2-5, 3-3
- auxiliary tape (see 5106 auxiliary tape unit) 4-55
- average velocity test 4-46
- A1 board 2-3, 2-5
- A1 board (control unit) 2-4
- A1 board card locations 2-12

- base cover 2-2
- base I/O 3-4, 3-23
- base plate 2-9
- BASIC 1-2
- belt 2-6
- binary synchronous communications
 - (see also BSC) 3-3
- BOT markers 3-33
- brake arm spring 2-6
- brake arms 2-6
- branch function 4-17
 - display formats 4-17
 - executable ROS 4-18
 - feature ROS 4-18
 - read/write storage 4-18
- brightness adjustment 2-35
- brightness control service check 2-34
- bring up 4-4, 4-5, 4-6
 - diagnostic 3-43, 4-6
 - halt code chart 4-7
 - halt codes 4-8
 - service aids 4-8
- BSC
 - APL diagnostic codes 4-112
 - diagnostic routines 4-68
 - error codes 4-112
 - error counter printout 4-118

BSC (continued)

- error descriptions 4-118
 - block check 4-119
 - blocks sent before error 4-119
 - carrier detected lost 4-118
 - clear to send lost 4-118
 - data set ready lost 4-118
 - ENQ received to ACK sent 4-119
 - error number 4-119
 - field descriptions 4-119
 - invalid response 4-119
 - NAKs received 4-119
 - receive timeout 4-119
 - retries 4-120
 - session number 4-120
 - trans/receive 4-120
 - WACK received 4-119
 - WACK sent 4-119
- error history table 4-119
- error history table printout 4-119
- error log 4-118
- errors 4-118
- feature 3-3
- history table 4-118
- parity error determination 4-106

BSCA

- wrap connector 2-59
- Y2 socket and wrap connector pin assignments 2-59
- bus in lines 2-54
- bus out lines 2-54
- bus out parity check, ROS control adapter 3-17

- cable retainer 2-9
- call function 4-17, 4-19
- capacitor (tape unit) 2-6
- card and board jumpers 4-125
- card jumpers 2-12
- card select lines 3-20
- cartridge in place switch 4-25
- cartridge stops
 - adjustment 2-24
 - location 2-6
 - service check 2-24
- CE diagnostic error codes 4-97
- CE meter calibration check B-2, 2-45
- CE safety practices vii
- CE switches 4-70
- centering rings adjustment 2-36
- comm diagnostic 4-4
- contamination shield 2-9
- contrast of the display screen 2-35
- control panel 2-3, 2-4, 3-8
- control panel wiring 2-39
- control strobe 3-18
- correct a tilted display 2-36
- correct positioning problems 2-36
- cover cleaning A-2
- covers 2-2
- CRC 3-32, 3-33, 3-34
- CRC errors 4-10
- cross connectors 2-5
- CSX 3-20
- CSY 3-20
- current carrying ground 4-81
- cycle steal control lines 3-39
- cycle stealing 3-20
- cyclic redundancy check

- data bus 3-15
- data cartridge capacity 3-2
- data record format 3-32
- DC power cable 2-11
- DC power distribution 3-42
- DC voltage distribution 2-50, 2-51
- DCP 4-3
- DCP diagnostic mode 4-5, 4-16, 4-17
 - branch 4-17
 - display formats 4-17
 - call 4-19
 - DCP I/O function-5 4-27
 - display messages 4-22
 - I/O diagnostic-0 4-20
 - I/O diagnostic 1 4-20
 - loop on error code 4-22
 - loop on test 4-21
 - op code test-2 4-25
 - R/W storage test-3 4-25
 - rerun test 4-21
 - retry test 4-21
 - ROS CRC test-4 4-26
 - loading 4-12
 - options 4-12
 - summary 4-12
 - to load 4-17
 - valid input keys 4-18
- DCP I/O function-5 4-27
 - tape/diskette read format 4-28
 - tape/diskette write format 4-29
- DCP normal mode 4-11, 4-12
 - alter 4-14
 - display format 4-15
 - valid input keys 4-15
 - display 4-13
 - format 4-13
 - status register 4-119
 - valid input keys 4-14
 - loading 4-11
 - options 4-11
 - summary 4-11
 - to load 4-11
- deceleration test 4-46
- decimal conversion C-2
- device address lines 2-54
- device address summary 4-98
- device exerciser routine 4-88
- diagnostic aids 1-11, 4-1
- diagnostic control program
 - (see also DCP) 4-4, 4-11
- diagnostic overview 4-2
- diagnostic program routines 4-44
 - async comm adapter 4-63
 - BSC 4-68
 - diskette 4-61
 - parallel I/O 4-69
 - serial I/O adapter 4-63
 - tape read test 4-55
 - tape write 4-46
 - 5103 printer 4-52
- diagnostic run summary chart 4-5
- diagnostic supervisor program
 - (see also DSP) 4-4
 - loading 4-30
 - summary 4-30
- diagnostic tools 1-2
- diagnostics overview chart 4-3, 4-4
- diskette
 - data capacity 3-2
 - diagnostic routines 4-61
 - error codes 4-100
 - exerciser routine 4-88
 - read test error chart 4-24
 - status byte 4-102
- display 2-3, 2-4, 2-32
 - adapter 3-35
 - adapter card 3-3
 - adapter controls 3-36
 - brightness 2-35
 - card jumpers 2-13
 - centering rings 2-36
 - control panel cable 2-39
 - controls 3-8
 - correct a tilted 2-36
 - counters 3-37
 - cycle steal control lines 3-39
 - focus 2-35
 - function 4-13
 - hex registers 4-71
 - keys 3-10
 - backspace 3-10
 - delete 3-10
 - forward space 3-10
 - insert 3-10
 - scroll down 3-10
 - scroll up 3-10
 - locations 2-7
 - PC board 2-33
 - PC board locations 2-7
 - PC board socket 2-7
 - raster adjustments 2-35
 - brightness 2-35
 - centering 2-36
 - focus 2-35
 - horizontal 2-36
 - vertical 2-37
 - registers 4-71
 - removal 2-33
 - theory 3-35
 - unit ground wire 2-10
 - unit I/O lines 3-38
 - Z3 socket pin assignments 2-38

display registers switch service check 2-34
dropping records 4-126
DSP 4-4, 4-5, 4-30

earth ground 4-81
EOT hardware stop test 4-49
EOT markers 3-33
erase coils open test 4-51
error checking, processor 3-17
error codes 4-97
 APL 4-97
 BASIC 4-97
 BSC 4-112
 BSC IPL 4-112
 CE diagnostic error codes 4-97
 diskette 4-100
 parallel I/O 4-113
 serial I/O 4-110
 tape 4-99
 5103 printer 4-106
error history table printout (BSCA) 4-119
error indicators 4-70
error retry bypass 4-115
executable ROS 3-18
 addressing 3-19
 card jumpers 2-14
external I/O interface port 2-52

failure information 4-78
failure isolation chart 4-79
fan 2-5
 assembly 2-6
 motor 2-11
 motor shield 2-5
fan (tape unit) 2-3
feature ROS card jumpers 2-14
file
 format 3-29
 protect switch 2-25
 protection 3-27
 types 3-31
flyplate 2-9, 3-9
flyplate replacement 2-43
foam end seals 2-9
foam PC board seals 2-9
focus adjustment 2-35
format emitter timing 4-133
format record format 3-30
forms jams 4-133

forward and reverse select magnets
 adjustment 2-19
 service check 2-19
freelance aids 4-125
freelance troubleshooting guide 4-78
front cover 2-2
fuse (F1) 2-10

general logic probe B-1
get strobe 3-18
glossary 1-11
ground bus 4-81
ground, earth 4-81

hardware error codes 4-97
head alignment diagnostic 4-63
head engage test 4-62
header record format 3-31
hex C-1
hex and decimal conversion C-2
 decimal to hex C-2
 hex to decimal C-3
hex numbering system C-1

I/O cable assembly connector 2-52
I/O cable driver card 2-5, 3-4, 3-23
I/O command 4-95
I/O control information (IOC) 4-94
I/O data flow control 3-18
I/O device configurations A-1
I/O diagnostic 4-4
I/O diagnostic-0 (see tape/diskette read test) 4-20
I/O interface cable pin assignments 2-52
I/O interface port 2-11
IBM data cartridge 3-27
IBM 5103 printer
 (see also 5103 printer)
IBM 5106 auxiliary tape unit
 (see also 5106 auxiliary tape unit) 3-2
IBM 5110 Computer
 (see also 5110 Computer)
IBM 5114 diskette unit
 (see also 5114 diskette unit)
in process light 3-45
initialization 3-43
input/output control block 3-11

- installation procedures A-2, 1-11
 - 5103 printer A-2
 - 5106 auxiliary tape unit A-5
 - cable installation A-5
 - completion of installation A-5
 - cover cleaning A-5
 - dimensions A-5
 - heat output/hr. A-5
 - operating environment A-5
 - power cord specifications A-5
 - power on check A-5
 - prepower check A-5
 - safety A-5
 - specifications A-5
 - weight A-5
 - 5110 computer
 - completion of installation A-2
 - cover cleaning A-2
 - dimensions A-2
 - heat output/hr. A-2
 - power cord specifications A-2
 - power on check A-2
 - power requirements A-2
 - prepower check A-2
 - specifications A-2
 - weight A-2
 - 5114 diskette unit A-2
- insulator 2-9
- interface clear test 4-69
- intermittent 4-126
- intermittent failures 4-78
 - AC power grounding checks 4-80
 - process check 4-80
 - tape 4-80
- intermittent process checks 4-126
- interrupts 3-9, 3-16, 3-25, 3-34, 3-43
- INVALID FILE ERROR (APL) 2-21
- IOCB (see input/output control block)

- jackshaft housing
 - adjustment 2-17
 - assembly location 2-6
 - service check 2-17
- JAM, forms 4-133

- key code translation 3-9
- key codes 2-40
- key functions 3-10
- key module 2-9, 2-42
 - installation 2-42
 - removal 2-42

- keyboard 2-40, 3-3, 3-8
 - adapter 3-4, 3-9
 - cleaning 2-41
 - code translation 3-9
 - control panel locations 2-8
 - description 3-3
 - disassembly 2-41
 - error checking 3-11
 - key codes 2-40
 - key module 2-42
 - keytops 2-9
 - locations 2-9
 - operation 3-9
 - removal 2-41
 - scan code
 - signal cable 2-44
 - space bar 2-42
 - theory 3-9
 - typamatic function 3-10
 - Z4 socket pin assignments 2-44

- lamp test 2-34
- LED 3-33
- LED-PTX assembly
 - removal 2-27
 - replacement 2-27
- left margin timing test 4-55
- lights 3-9
- line cord 2-10
- line filter 2-10
- load command 3-34
- loading I/O diagnostic 4-21
- loading MDI sections 4-35
- locations 2-2
 - AC box 2-10
 - AC capacitors 2-10
 - AC plug sockets 2-10
 - display unit ground wire 2-10
 - fuse (F1) 2-10
 - J connectors 2-10
 - line cord 2-10
 - line filter 2-10
- A1 board 2-12
- card jumpers 2-12
 - controller card 2-14
 - display card 2-12
 - executable ROS card 2-14
 - feature ROS card 2-14
 - printer adapter card 2-12
 - 5106 tape unit adapter card 2-14
 - 5114 adapter card 2-14
- covers 2-2
 - base 2-2
 - front cover 2-2
 - top cover 2-2

locations (continued)

- display 2-7
 - audible alarm 2-7
 - display PC board 2-7
 - display PC board socket 2-7
- keyboard 2-9
 - all keys assembly 2-9
 - base plate 2-9
 - cable retainer 2-9
 - contamination shield 2-9
 - flyplate 2-9
 - foam end seals 2-9
 - foam PC board seals 2-9
 - insulator 2-9
 - key module 2-9
 - keytop 2-9
 - PC board 2-9
 - signal cable 2-9
- keyboard and control panel 2-8
- power supply 2-11, 2-47
 - DC power cable 2-11
 - fan motor 2-11
 - I/O interface port 2-11
 - PC board 2-11
- tape unit 2-6
 - belt 2-6
 - brake arm spring 2-6
 - brake arms 2-6
 - capacitor 2-6
 - cartridge stop 2-6
 - fan assembly 2-6
 - jackshaft housing assembly 2-6
 - locking wheel 2-6
 - read/write head 2-7
 - select magnet (forward) 2-6
 - spindle-select magnet 2-6
 - switch assembly 2-6
 - tape control card 2-6
 - tape internal cable 2-7
 - tape LED-PTX assembly 2-6
 - tape motor assembly 2-6
 - tape unit cable 2-6
- 5106 auxiliary tape unit 2-15, 2-16
 - AC terminal block 2-16
 - adapter card 2-16
 - auxiliary tape unit cover 2-15
 - A1 board 2-16
 - fan 2-16
 - I/O interface port 2-15, 2-16
 - machine serial number and voltage label 2-16
 - POWER ON-OFF switch 2-6
 - tape control card 2-16
 - terminator 2-15
 - terminator storage 2-15

locations (continued)

- 5110 functional units 2-3
 - AC box 2-3, 2-4
 - alphameric keyboard 2-3, 2-4
 - audible alarm 2-5
 - A1 board 2-3, 2-5
 - A1 board (control unit) 2-4
 - control panel 2-3, 2-4
 - cross connectors 2-5
 - display 2-3, 2-4
 - fan 2-5
 - fan (tape unit) 2-3
 - fan motor shield 2-5
 - I/O cable driver card 2-5
 - numeric keyboard 2-3, 2-4
 - power supply 2-3, 2-4
 - power switch 2-5
 - run switch 2-3, 2-4
 - step switch 2-3, 2-4
 - tape unit 2-3
- locking wheel 2-6
- locking wheel assembly adjustment 2-23
- loop CMD 0 4-124
- loop on tape or diskette read 4-124
- loop on test 4-21
- loose tape rewind 2-29
- L32-64-R32 switch service check 2-34

- machine cycles 3-16
- machine serial number 2-47
- main distribution panel 4-81
- maintenance 1-11
- maintenance information manual 1-11
 - page numbering 1-11
 - referencing techniques 1-11
- maintenance library 1-2, 1-3
- maintenance library contents 1-5
- maintenance related publications 1-3
- manual tape positioning 2-29
- MAP diagnostic integration (MDI) 4-32
 - async comm/serial I/O 4-136
 - binary synchronous communications adapter (BSCA) 4-136
 - display format 4-36
 - display replies 4-38
 - option 4-38
 - trace 4-38
 - failure isolation charts 4-135
 - loading 4-33, 4-34
 - loop on path 4-40
 - loop on step 4-41
 - message displays 4-37

MAP diagnostic integration (MDI) (continued)

- options 4-34, 4-39
 - loop on 4-40
 - mode 4-40
 - NEXT STEP NO. 4-40
 - PATH START NO. 4-40
 - PATH STOP NO. 4-40
 - until 4-40
- parallel I/O 4-136
- printer 4-135
- step through 4-40
- subsections 4-42
- summary 4-33
- tape read 4-137
- tape write 4-138
- 890 diagnostic sections 4-44
- MAP example 1-9
- MAP organization 1-7
- MAPs 1-2, 1-6
 - action 1-10
 - entry points 1-9
 - example 1-9
 - exit points 1-9
 - external exit point 1-10
 - instruction 1-10
 - internal exit point 1-10
 - off-page references 1-9
 - on-page reference 1-10
 - organization 1-7
 - question 1-10
 - reference number 1-10
 - step number 1-9
 - types 1-6
 - using 1-8
- mark command 3-33
- MDI 4-32
 - (see also MAP diagnostic integration)
 - display format 4-36
 - failure isolation charts 4-135
 - options 4-34
- meter calibration B-2, 2-45
- microinstructions 3-17
- microprocessor RAM failures 4-112
- microprogram and data flow example 3-43
- microprogramming 3-4
- MIM updates 1-4
- MIMs 1-2
- MLM 1-2
- motor pulley
 - adjustment 2-28
 - service check 2-28
- NAK alter procedure 4-120
- neutral bus 4-81
- non current carrying ground 4-81
- numbering systems C-1, 1-11
- numeric keyboard 2-3, 2-4

- op code E tag 3-18
- op code test 4-22
- overview (5110) 3-6
- parallel I/O 2-61
 - adapter 3-3
 - diagnostic routines 4-69
 - error codes 4-113
 - wrap connector 2-61
 - Y3 socket and wrap connector pin assignments 2-61
- PC board 2-9, 2-11
- PC board mounting screws 2-47
- PCs 1-2
- peak shift-head azimuth test 4-48
- peak shift test - track 0 4-50
- peak shift test - track 1 4-49
- physical beginning and end of tape 3-33
- positioning and rewind 2-29
- power 2-45
 - A1 board card socket pins 2-51
 - CE meter calibration check 2-45
 - considerations 4-81
 - distribution (AC)
 - 5106
 - 5110
 - distribution (DC) 2-50, 3-42
 - grounding checks 4-80
 - reference voltage 3-42
 - switch 2-5
 - terms 4-81
 - theory 3-42
 - Y1 socket pin assignments 2-48
- power on procedure 3-43
- power supply 2-3, 2-4
 - locations 2-11
 - PC board 3-42
 - protection 3-42
 - removal and replacement 2-46
- power switch 2-5
- print emitter error timing 4-109
- print emitter timing 4-133
- print plot 4-74
 - APL forms movement exerciser program 4-73
 - BASIC exerciser program 4-73
 - error chart 4-74
 - process check 4-80
 - process check light 3-9
- print plot forms movement exerciser programs 4-73
- printer adapter card 2-13
- printer exerciser routine 4-87
- printer service tips 4-133
- printer status bytes 4-115
- printer symptom index 4-127
- process checks 3-17

- processor 3-3, 3-15
 - card jumpers 2-14
 - data flow 3-14
 - error checking 3-17
 - interrupts 3-16
 - organization 3-15
 - program levels 3-16
- processor to microprocessor transfer failures 4-113
- program levels 3-16
- programming languages 3-2
- PTX 3-33
- put strobe 3-18

- R/W storage test-3 4-25
- read data register (RDR) 3-15
- read/write
 - bus 3-15
 - head 2-6, 2-27
 - cleaning 2-27
 - errors 4-126
 - removal 4-27
 - replacement 4-27
 - storage 3-7, 3-19
 - addressing 3-20, 4-72
 - configurations 3-19
 - cycle stealing 3-20
 - error checking 3-23
 - I/O lines (display adapter) 3-46
 - size 4-72
 - storage I/O lines (display adapter) 3-23
 - storage size 4-72
- records, tape
 - data record 3-32
 - format 3-30
 - header 3-31
 - record type 3-32
- reference voltage 3-42
- removals
 - display 2-33
 - key module 2-42
 - keyboard 2-41
 - LED-PTX assembly 2-27
 - read/write head 2-27
 - space bar 2-42
- replacements 2-27
 - flyplate 2-43
 - LED-PTX assembly 2-27
 - read/write head 2-27
- rescue breathing vii
- reset F test 4-69
- reset signal line checkout 4-119
- restart switch service check 2-34
- reverse display switch service check 2-34
- rewind 2-29

- ribbon jams 4-120
- ring magnets 2-36
- ripple write or print 4-92
- ROS 3-18
 - common and language 3-19
 - content 4-10
 - CRC test-4 4-26
 - executable 3-18
- routines (diagnostic program) 4-44
- run switch 2-3, 2-4, 4-70

- safety A-4, vii
- SAR 3-20
- save command 3-34
- select magnets 2-6
- select subdevice test 4-51
- sense test 4-48
- serial I/O adapter 3-3
 - diagnostic routines 4-63
 - error codes 4-110
 - wrap connector 2-56
- serial I/O error codes 4-110
- service aids 4-70
- service checks
 - brightness control 2-34
 - cartridge stops 2-24
 - display registers 2-34
 - forward and reverse select magnets 2-19
 - jackshaft housing 2-17
 - L32-64-R32 switch 2-34
 - motor pulley 2-28
 - restart switch 2-34
 - reverse display switch 2-34
 - tape switch assembly 2-25
- signal cable 2-9
- space bar 2-42
 - installation 2-42
 - removal 2-42
- spindle-select arm assembly 2-6
- status byte bit descriptions 4-117
- status bytes 4-115
 - bit descriptions 4-117
 - diskette 4-117
 - printer 4-117
 - tape 4-117
 - diskette 4-116
 - printer 4-115
 - tape 4-115
- step switch 2-3, 2-4, 4-70
- storage 3-3
 - common and language ROS 3-19
 - addressing 3-19
 - cards 3-19
 - error checking 3-23
 - executable ROS 3-18
 - addressing 3-19
 - card 3-18
 - routines 3-18
 - read/write bus 3-23

- storage address register (see also SAR) 3-25
- subdevice address 4-83
- subdevice test 4-56
- switch assembly (tape unit) 2-6
- switches 3-8
 - BASIC-APL 2-34, 3-8
 - brightness 3-8
 - cartridge in place 2-25
 - CE 4-70
 - display registers 2-34, 3-9
 - file protect 2-25
 - L32-64-R32 2-34, 3-8
 - power on-off 3-8
 - restart 2-34, 3-9
 - reverse display 2-34, 3-8
 - run 4-70
 - step 4-70
- symmetry test 4-49, 4-50
- system components 3-2
- system function test overview 4-84
- system test 4-85

- tape 2-17, 3-24, 4-80
 - adapter 3-4, 3-24, 3-25
 - addresses 3-12
 - BOT markers 3-36
 - cartridge 3-27
 - commands 3-33
 - control card 2-6
 - control card pin assignments 2-31
 - control lines 3-25
 - data and clocks 3-28
 - data cartridge capacity 3-27
 - data flow 3-25
 - EOT markers 3-33
 - error checking (CRC) 3-34
 - read CRC errors 3-34
 - write CRC errors 3-34
 - error codes 4-99
 - file format 3-29
 - file recovery 4-124
 - files 3-29
 - flux transitions 3-28
 - internal cable 2-6
 - interrupts 3-25, 3-34
 - LED-PTX assembly 2-6
 - load command 3-33
 - mark 4-125
 - mark command 3-33
 - mark procedure 2-20
 - using APL 2-20
 - using BASIC 2-20
 - motion 3-34
 - motor assembly 2-6

- tape (continued)
 - operations 3-33
 - backspace 3-34
 - mark 3-33
 - read 3-34
 - rewind 3-34
 - search 3-33
 - write 3-34
 - physical beginning and end of tape 3-33
 - position markers 3-33
 - positioning 2-25
 - read clock signal 3-28
 - read data signal 3-28
 - rethreading 2-30
 - rewind 2-29
 - save command 3-33
 - status 3-34
 - status byte 4-115
 - steps 2-29
 - switch assembly adjustment 2-25
 - switch assembly service check 2-25
 - theory 3-24
 - tracks 3-29
 - writing and formatting 3-28
 - Z2 socket pin assignments 2-32
- tape adapter I/O lines 3-24
- tape and diskette resident programs 4-27
- tape cartridge storage capacity 3-2
- tape/diskette read format 4-28
- tape/diskette read test 4-19
 - display messages 4-22
 - loading 4-20
 - loop on error code 4-22
 - rerun test 4-21
 - retry test 4-21
- tape/diskette write format 4-29
- tape drive components 3-25
- tape exerciser routine 4-88
- tape mark procedure 2-20
 - internal tape unit 2-20
 - APL 2-20
 - BASIC 2-20
 - 5106 auxiliary tape unit 2-21
 - APL 2-21
 - BASIC 2-21
- tape/print exerciser 4-90
- tape read test 4-19
 - diagnostic routines 4-55
 - display messages 4-22
 - error charts 4-23
 - exerciser routine 4-88
 - loading 4-20
 - loop on 4-124
 - loop on error code 4-22
 - rerun test 4-21
 - retry test 4-21
- tape unit 2-3, 3-24
- tape unit cable 2-6
- tape write diagnostic routines 4-46
- TDAT 4-75
- TDAT setup chart 4-76
- teleprocessing diagnostic analyzer tester 4-75

- terminator 2-15
- timer hardware failure 4-113
- tools and test equipment B-1
- top cover 2-2
- transceive test 4-69
- TV monitor 3-39
- TV monitor coax 4-126
- TV monitor socket 2-47
- typamatic function 3-52
- types of diskettes 3-5
- types of MAPs 1-6

using the MAPs 1-8

voltage specifications (DC) 2-50

- wrap test 4-69
- write read test 4-48
- write/read test 4-62

X-connectors 2-5

- yoke 2-36
- Y1 socket pin assignments 2-48

- Z1 socket pin assignments 2-55
- Z2 socket pin assignments 2-32
- Z4 socket pin assignments 2-44

- 5103 printer
 - capabilities 3-5
 - diagnostic routines 4-52
 - error codes 4-106
 - ground locations 4-81
 - installations procedures A-2
 - reference numbers 2-63
 - service tips 4-133
 - status bytes 4-115
 - symptom index 4-127

- 5106 auxiliary tape unit
 - AC voltage distribution 2-58
 - adapter card 2-14
 - A1 board 2-16
 - A1 board socket list 2-57
 - cable installation A-5
 - completion of installation A-5
 - cover 2-15
 - cover cleaning A-5
 - diagnostic programs and MAPs 3-5
 - diagnostic routines 4-55
 - dimensions A-5
 - error codes 3-5
 - error detection and FRU isolation 3-5
 - ground locations 4-81
 - heat output/hr. A-5
 - I/O interface connector 2-57
 - installation procedures A-5
 - locations 2-15, 2-16
 - operating environment A-5
 - power cord specifications A-5
 - power on check A-5
 - power requirements A-5
 - prepower check A-5
 - safety A-5
 - specifications A-5
 - tape operations 3-5
 - weight A-5

- 5110 computer
 - applications 3-2
 - cover cleaning A-2
 - data flow 3-8
 - dimensions A-2
 - features 3-5
 - functional units 2-3, 2-5, 3-2
 - functional units (without tape unit) 2-4
 - ground locations 4-81
 - heat output/hr A-2
 - installation procedures A-2
 - maintenance library 1-2
 - models 3-2
 - optional features 3-2
 - power cord specifications A-2
 - power on check A-2
 - power requirements A-2
 - prepower check A-2
 - reference drawing 1-11
 - service tips 4-124
 - symptom index 4-121
 - system publications 1-3
 - weight A-2

5110 system function test 4-83

- 5114 diskette unit
 - adapter card 2-14
 - capabilities 3-5
 - error codes 4-100
 - ground locations 4-81
 - installation procedures A-2
 - reference numbers 2-64

READER'S COMMENT FORM

Please use this form only to identify publication errors or request changes to publications. Technical questions about IBM systems, changes in IBM programming support, requests for additional publications, etc, should be directed to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office nearest your location.

Error in publication (typographical, illustration, and so on). No reply.

Page Number Error

Inaccurate or misleading information in this publication. Please tell us about it by using this postage-paid form. We will correct or clarify the publication, or tell you why a change is not being made, provided you include your name and address.

Page Number Comment

Note: All comments and suggestions become the property of IBM.

Name _____
Address _____

● No postage necessary if mailed in the U.S.A.

Cut Along Line

Fold

Fold

FIRST CLASS
PERMIT NO. 40
ARMONK, N. Y.

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

NO POSTAGE STAMP NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY . . .

IBM Corporation
General Systems Division
Development Laboratory
Publications, Dept. 245
Rochester, Minnesota 55901



IBM 5110 Computer Maintenance Information Manual Printed in U.S.A. SY31-0550-1

Fold

Fold



International Business Machines Corporation

General Systems Division
4111 Northside Parkway N.W.
P.O. Box 2150
Atlanta, Georgia 30301
(U.S.A. only)

General Business Group/International
44 South Broadway
White Plains, New York 10601
U.S.A.
(International)

READER'S COMMENT FORM

Please use this form only to identify publication errors or request changes to publications. Technical questions about IBM systems, changes in IBM programming support, requests for additional publications, etc, should be directed to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office nearest your location.

Error in publication (typographical, illustration, and so on). No reply.

Page Number Error

Inaccurate or misleading information in this publication. Please tell us about it by using this postage-paid form. We will correct or clarify the publication, or tell you why a change is not being made, provided you include your name and address.

Page Number Comment

Note: All comments and suggestions become the property of IBM.

Name

Address

● No postage necessary if mailed in the U.S.A.

Cut Along Line

Fold

Fold

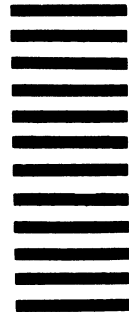
FIRST CLASS
PERMIT NO. 40
ARMONK, N. Y.

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

NO POSTAGE STAMP NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY . . .

IBM Corporation
General Systems Division
Development Laboratory
Publications, Dept. 245
Rochester, Minnesota 55901



Fold

Fold



International Business Machines Corporation

General Systems Division
4111 Northside Parkway N.W.
P.O. Box 2150
Atlanta, Georgia 30301
(U.S.A. only)

General Business Group/International
44 South Broadway
White Plains, New York 10601
U.S.A.
(International)

IBM 5110 Computer Maintenance Information Manual Printed in U.S.A. SY31-0550-1



International Business Machines Corporation

General Systems Division
4111 Northside Parkway N.W.
P.O. Box 2150
Atlanta, Georgia 30301
(U.S.A. only)

General Business Group/International
44 South Broadway
White Plains, New York 10601
U.S.A.
(International)

IBM 5110 Computer Maintenance Information Manual Printed in U.S.A. SY31-0550-1

SY31-0550-1

IBM 5110
System Maintenance
Library